RNAlib-2.2.4

Generated by Doxygen 1.8.8

Fri Aug 25 2017 09:53:40

Contents

Chapter 1

ViennaRNA Package core - RNAlib

A Library for folding and comparing RNA secondary structures

Date

> 1994-2016

Authors

> Ivo Hofacker, Peter Stadler, Ronny Lorenz and many more

Table of Contents

1.1 Introduction

The core of the Vienna RNA Package ([7], [5]) is formed by a collection of routines for the prediction and comparison of RNA secondary structures. These routines can be accessed through stand-alone programs, such as RNAfold, RNAdistance etc., which should be sufficient for most users. For those who wish to develop their own programs we provide a library which can be linked to your own code.

This document describes the library and will be primarily useful to programmers. However, it also contains details about the implementation that may be of interest to advanced users. The stand-alone programs are described in

separate man pages. The latest version of the package including source code and html versions of the documentation can be found at

<http://www.tbi.univie.ac.at/RNA/>

Chapter 2

Parsing and Comparing - Functions to Manipulate Structures

Representations of Secondary Structures

The standard representation of a secondary structure is the *bracket notation*, where matching brackets symbolize base pairs and unpaired bases are shown as dots. Alternatively, one may use two types of node labels, 'P' for paired and 'U' for unpaired; a dot is then replaced by '(U)', and each closed bracket is assigned an additional identifier 'P'. We call this the expanded notation. In [3] a condensed representation of the secondary structure is proposed, the so-called homeomorphically irreducible tree (HIT) representation. Here a stack is represented as a single pair of matching brackets labeled 'P' and weighted by the number of base pairs. Correspondingly, a contiguous strain of unpaired bases is shown as one pair of matching brackets labeled 'U' and weighted by its length. Generally any string consisting of matching brackets and identifiers is equivalent to a plane tree with as many different types of nodes as there are identifiers.

Bruce Shapiro proposed a coarse grained representation [10], which, does not retain the full information of the secondary structure. He represents the different structure elements by single matching brackets and labels them as 'H' (hairpin loop), 'I' (interior loop), 'B' (bulge), 'M' (multi-loop), and 'S' (stack). We extend his alphabet by an extra letter for external elements 'E'. Again these identifiers may be followed by a weight corresponding to the number of unpaired bases or base pairs in the structure element. All tree representations (except for the dot-bracket form) can be encapsulated into a virtual root (labeled 'R'), see the example below.

The following example illustrates the different linear tree representations used by the package. All lines show the same secondary structure.

```
a)  .((((..(((...)))..((..)))).)).
    (U)(((((U)(U)((((U)(U)(U)P)P)P)(U)(U)(((U)(U)P)P)P)P)(U)P)P)(U)
b)  (U)(((U2)((U3)P3)(U2)((U2)P2)P2)(U)P2)(U)
c)  (((H)(H)M)B)
    ((((((H)S)((H)S)M)S)B)S)
    (((((((H)S)((H)S)M)S)B)S)E)
d)  (((((((((H3)S3)((H2)S2)M4)S2)B1)S2)E2)R)
```

Above: Tree representations of secondary structures. a) Full structure: the first line shows the more convenient condensed notation which is used by our programs; the second line shows the rather clumsy expanded notation for completeness, b) HIT structure, c) different versions of coarse grained structures: the second line is exactly Shapiro's representation, the first line is obtained by neglecting the stems. Since each loop is closed by a unique stem, these two lines are equivalent. The third line is an extension taking into account also the external digits. d) weighted coarse structure, this time including the virtual root.

For the output of aligned structures from string editing, different representations are needed, where we put the label on both sides. The above examples for tree representations would then look like:

```
a)  (UU)(P(P(P(P(P(UU)(UU)(P(P(P(UU)(UU)(UU)P)P)P)(UU)(UU)(P(P(UU)(U...
b)  (UU)(P2(P2(U2U2)(P2(U3U3)P3)(U2U2)(P2(U2U2)P2)P2)(UU)P2)(UU)
c)  (B(M(HH)(HH)M)B)
```

```
    (S(B(S(M(S(HH)S)(S(HH)S)M)S)B)S)
    (E(S(B(S(M(S(HH)S)(S(HH)S)M)S)B)S)E)
d)  (R(E2(S2(B1(S2(M4(S3(H3)S3)((H2)S2)M4)S2)B1)S2)E2)R)
```

Aligned structures additionally contain the gap character '_'.

Parsing and Coarse Graining of Structures

Several functions are provided for parsing structures and converting to different representations.

```
char  *expand_Full(const char *structure)
```

Convert the full structure from bracket notation to the expanded notation including root.

```
char *b2HIT (const char *structure)
```

Converts the full structure from bracket notation to the HIT notation including root.

```
char *b2C (const char *structure)
```

Converts the full structure from bracket notation to the a coarse grained notation using the 'H' 'B' 'I' 'M' and 'R' identifiers.

```
char *b2Shapiro (const char *structure)
```

Converts the full structure from bracket notation to the *weighted* coarse grained notation using the 'H' 'B' 'I' 'M' 'S' 'E' and 'R' identifiers.

```
char  *expand_Shapiro (const char *coarse);
```

Inserts missing 'S' identifiers in unweighted coarse grained structures as obtained from b2C().

```
char *add_root (const char *structure)
```

Adds a root to an un-rooted tree in any except bracket notation.

```
char  *unexpand_Full (const char *ffull)
```

Restores the bracket notation from an expanded full or HIT tree, that is any tree using only identifiers 'U' 'P' and 'R'.

```
char  *unweight (const char *wcoarse)
```

Strip weights from any weighted tree.

```
void   unexpand_aligned_F (char *align[2])
```

Converts two aligned structures in expanded notation.

```
void   parse_structure (const char *structure)
```

Collects a statistic of structure elements of the full structure in bracket notation.

See also

>   RNAstruct.h for prototypes and more detailed description

Distance Measures

A simple measure of dissimilarity between secondary structures of equal length is the base pair distance, given by the number of pairs present in only one of the two structures being compared. I.e. the number of base pairs that have to be opened or closed to transform one structure into the other. It is therefore particularly useful for comparing structures on the same sequence. It is implemented by

```
int bp_distance(const char *str1,
                const char *str2)
```

Compute the "base pair" distance between two secondary structures s1 and s2.

For other cases a distance measure that allows for gaps is preferable. We can define distances between structures as edit distances between trees or their string representations. In the case of string distances this is the same as "sequence alignment". Given a set of edit operations and edit costs, the edit distance is given by the minimum sum of the costs along an edit path converting one object into the other. Edit distances like these always define a metric. The edit operations used by us are insertion, deletion and replacement of nodes. String editing does not pay attention to the matching of brackets, while in tree editing matching brackets represent a single node of the tree. Tree editing is therefore usually preferable, although somewhat slower. String edit distances are always smaller or equal to tree edit distances.

The different level of detail in the structure representations defined above naturally leads to different measures of distance. For full structures we use a cost of 1 for deletion or insertion of an unpaired base and 2 for a base pair. Replacing an unpaired base for a pair incurs a cost of 1.

Two cost matrices are provided for coarse grained structures:

```
/*  Null,   H,    B,    I,    M,    S,    E    */
   {   0,    2,    2,    2,    2,    1,    1},   /* Null replaced */
   {   2,    0,    2,    2,    2,  INF,  INF},   /* H    replaced */
   {   2,    2,    0,    1,    2,  INF,  INF},   /* B    replaced */
   {   2,    2,    1,    0,    2,  INF,  INF},   /* I    replaced */
   {   2,    2,    2,    2,    0,  INF,  INF},   /* M    replaced */
   {   1,  INF,  INF,  INF,  INF,    0,  INF},   /* S    replaced */
   {   1,  INF,  INF,  INF,  INF,  INF,    0},   /* E    replaced */


/* Null,   H,    B,    I,    M,    S,    E    */
   {   0, 100,    5,    5,   75,    5,    5},   /* Null replaced */
   { 100,   0,    8,    8,    8,  INF,  INF},   /* H    replaced */
   {   5,   8,    0,    3,    8,  INF,  INF},   /* B    replaced */
   {   5,   8,    3,    0,    8,  INF,  INF},   /* I    replaced */
   {  75,   8,    8,    8,    0,  INF,  INF},   /* M    replaced */
   {   5, INF,  INF,  INF,  INF,    0,  INF},   /* S    replaced */
   {   5, INF,  INF,  INF,  INF,  INF,    0},   /* E    replaced */
```

The lower matrix uses the costs given in **[shapiro:1990.]** All distance functions use the following global variables:

```
int  cost_matrix;
```

Specify the cost matrix to be used for distance calculations.

```
int   edit_backtrack;
```

Produce an alignment of the two structures being compared by tracing the editing path giving the minimum distance.

```
char *aligned_line[4];
```

Contains the two aligned structures after a call to one of the distance functions with edit_backtrack set to 1.

See also

utils.h, dist_vars.h and stringdist.h for more details

Functions for Tree Edit Distances

```
Tree   *make_tree (char *struc)
```

Constructs a Tree (essentially the postorder list) of the structure 'struc', for use in tree_edit_distance().

```
float   tree_edit_distance (Tree *T1,
                            Tree *T2)
```

Calculates the edit distance of the two trees.

```
void    free_tree(Tree *t)
```

Free the memory allocated for Tree t.

See also

> dist_vars.h and treedist.h for prototypes and more detailed descriptions

Functions for String Alignment

```
swString *Make_swString (char *string)
```

Convert a structure into a format suitable for string_edit_distance().

```
float    string_edit_distance (swString *T1,
                               swString *T2)
```

Calculate the string edit distance of T1 and T2.

See also

> dist_vars.h and stringdist.h for prototypes and more detailed descriptions

Functions for Comparison of Base Pair Probabilities

For comparison of base pair probability matrices, the matrices are first condensed into probability profiles which are the compared by alignment.

```
float *Make_bp_profile_bppm ( double *bppm,
                              int length)
```

condense pair probability matrix into a vector containing probabilities for unpaired, upstream paired and downstream paired.

```
float profile_edit_distance ( const float *T1,
                              const float *T2)
```

Align the 2 probability profiles T1, T2
.

See also

> ProfileDist.h for prototypes and more details of the above functions

Next Page: Utilities

Chapter 3

Utilities - Odds and Ends

Table of Contents

3.1   Producing secondary structure graphs

```
int PS_rna_plot ( char *string,
                  char *structure,
                  char *file)
```

Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript and write it to 'filename'.

```
int PS_rna_plot_a (
        char *string,
        char *structure,
        char *file,
        char *pre,
        char *post)
```

Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript including additional annotation macros and write it to 'filename'.

```
int gmlRNA (char *string,
        char *structure,
        char *ssfile,
        char option)
```

Produce a secondary structure graph in Graph Meta Language (gml) and write it to a file.

```
int ssv_rna_plot (char *string,
                  char *structure,
                  char *ssfile)
```

Produce a secondary structure graph in SStructView format.

```
int svg_rna_plot (char *string,
                  char *structure,
                  char *ssfile)
```

Produce a secondary structure plot in SVG format and write it to a file.

```
int xrna_plot ( char *string,
                char *structure,
                char *ssfile)
```

Produce a secondary structure plot for further editing in XRNA.

```
int rna_plot_type
```

Switch for changing the secondary structure layout algorithm.

Two low-level functions provide direct access to the graph lauyouting algorithms:

```
int simple_xy_coordinates ( short *pair_table,
                            float *X,
                            float *Y)
```

Calculate nucleotide coordinates for secondary structure plot the *Simple way*

```
int naview_xy_coordinates ( short *pair_table,
                            float *X,
                            float *Y)
```

See also

>   PS_dot.h and naview.h for more detailed descriptions.

3.2 Producing (colored) dot plots for base pair probabilities

```
int PS_color_dot_plot ( char *string,
                        cpair *pi,
                        char *filename)
```

```
int PS_color_dot_plot_turn (char *seq,
                            cpair *pi,
                            char *filename,
                            int winSize)
```

```
int PS_dot_plot_list (char *seq,
                      char *filename,
                      plist *pl,
                      plist *mf,
                      char *comment)
```

Produce a postscript dot-plot from two pair lists.

```
int PS_dot_plot_turn (char *seq,
                      struct plist *pl,
                      char *filename,
                      int winSize)
```

See also

>   PS_dot.h for more detailed descriptions.

3.3   Producing (colored) alignments

```
int PS_color_aln (
          const char *structure,
          const char *filename,
          const char *seqs[],
          const char *names[])
```

Produce PostScript sequence alignment color-annotated by consensus structure.

3.4   RNA sequence related utilities

Several functions provide useful applications to RNA sequences

```
char  *random_string (int l,
                 const char symbols[])
```

Create a random string using characters from a specified symbol set.

```
int   hamming ( const char *s1,
            const char *s2)
```

Calculate hamming distance between two sequences.

```
void str_DNA2RNA(char *sequence);
```

Convert a DNA input sequence to RNA alphabet.

```
void str_uppercase(char *sequence);
```

Convert an input sequence to uppercase.

3.5   RNA secondary structure related utilities

```
char *pack_structure (const char *struc)
```

Pack secondary secondary structure, 5:1 compression using base 3 encoding.

```
char *unpack_structure (const char *packed)
```

Unpack secondary structure previously packed with pack_structure()

```
short *make_pair_table (const char *structure)
```

Create a pair table of a secondary structure.

```
short *copy_pair_table (const short *pt)
```

Get an exact copy of a pair table.

3.6   Miscellaneous Utilities

```
void print_tty_input_seq (void)
```

Print a line to *stdout* that asks for an input sequence.

```
void print_tty_constraint_full (void)
```

Print structure constraint characters to stdout (full constraint support)

```
void print_tty_constraint (unsigned int option)
```

Print structure constraint characters to stdout. (constraint support is specified by option parameter)

```
int   *get_iindx (unsigned int length)
```

```
int   *get_indx (unsigned int length)
```

```
void constrain_ptypes (
              const char *constraint,
              unsigned int length,
              char *ptype,
              int *BP,
              int min_loop_size,
              unsigned int idx_type)
```

Insert constraining pair types according to constraint structure string.

```
char  *get_line(FILE *fp);
```

Read a line of arbitrary length from a stream.

```
unsigned int read_record(
              char **header,
              char **sequence,
              char ***rest,
              unsigned int options);
```

Get a data record from stdin.

```
char  *time_stamp (void)
```

Get a timestamp.

```
void warn_user (const char message[])
```

Print a warning message.

```
void nrerror (const char message[])
```

Die with an error message.

```
void   init_rand (void)
```

Make random number seeds.

```
unsigned short xsubi[3];
```

Current 48 bit random number.

```
double urn (void)
```

get a random number from [0..1]

```
int    int_urn (int from, int to)
```

Generates a pseudo random integer in a specified range.

```
void  *space (unsigned size)
```

Allocate space safely.

```
void  *xrealloc ( void *p,
                  unsigned size)
```

Reallocate space safely.

See also

> utils.h for a complete overview and detailed description of the utility functions

Next Page: The new RNAlib API v3.0

Chapter 4

RNAlib API v3.0

4.1 Introduction

With version 2.2 we introduce the new API that will take over the old one in the future version 3.0. By then, backwards compatibility will be broken, and third party applications using RNAlib need to be ported. This switch of API became necessary, since many new features found their way into the RNAlib where a balance between threadsafety and easy-to-use library functions is hard or even impossible to establish. Furthermore, many old functions of the library are present as slightly modified copies of themself to provide a crude way to overload functions.

Therefore, we introduce the new v3.0 API very early in our development stage such that developers have enough time to migrate to the new functions and interfaces. We also started to provide encapsulation of the RNAlib functions, data structures, typedefs, and macros by prefixing them with *vrna_* and *VRNA_* , respectively. Header files should also be included using the *ViennaRNA/* namespace, e.g.

```
#include <ViennaRNA/fold.h>
```

instead of just using

```
#include <fold.h>
```

as required for RNAlib 1.x and 2.x.

This eases the work for programmers of third party applications that would otherwise need to put much effort into renaming functions and data types in their own implementations if their names appear in our library. Since we still provide backward compatibility up to the last version of RNAlib 2.x, this advantage may be fully exploited only starting from v3.0 which will be released in the future. However, our plan is to provide the possibility for an early switch-off mechanism of the backward compatibility in one of our next releases of ViennaRNA Package 2.x.

4.2 What are the major changes?

...

4.3 How to port your program to the new API

...

4.4   Some Examples using RNAlib API v3.0

Below are some example programs and code fragments that show the usage of the new API that is introduced with ViennaRNA version 2.2.

```c
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>

#include <ViennaRNA/data_structures.h>
#include <ViennaRNA/params.h>
#include <ViennaRNA/utils.h>
#include <ViennaRNA/eval.h>
#include <ViennaRNA/fold.h>
#include <ViennaRNA/part_func.h>


int main(int argc, char *argv[]){

  char  *seq = "
    AGACGACAAGGUUGAAUCGCACCCACAGUCUAUGAGUCGGUGACAACAUUACGAAAGGCUGUAAAAUCAAUUAUUCACCACAGGGGGCCCCCGUGUCUAG";
  char  *mfe_structure = vrna_alloc(sizeof(char) * (strlen(seq) + 1));
  char  *prob_string   = vrna_alloc(sizeof(char) * (strlen(seq) + 1));

  /* get a vrna_fold_compound with MFE and PF DP matrices and default model details */
  vrna_fold_compound_t *vc = vrna_fold_compound(seq, NULL,
      VRNA_OPTION_MFE | VRNA_OPTION_PF);

  /* call MFE function */
  double mfe = (double)vrna_mfe(vc, mfe_structure);

  printf("%s\n%s (%6.2f)\n", seq, mfe_structure, mfe);

  /* rescale parameters for Boltzmann factors */
  vrna_exp_params_rescale(vc, &mfe);

  /* call PF function */
  FLT_OR_DBL en = vrna_pf(vc, prob_string);

  /* print probability string and free energy of ensemble */
  printf("%s (%6.2f)\n", prob_string, en);

  /* compute centroid structure */
  double dist;
  char *cent = vrna_centroid(vc, &dist);

  /* print centroid structure, its free energy and mean distance to the ensemble */
  printf("%s (%6.2f d=%6.2f)\n", cent, vrna_eval_structure(vc, cent), dist);

  /* free centroid structure */
  free(cent);

  /* free pseudo dot-bracket probability string */
  free(prob_string);

  /* free mfe structure */
  free(mfe_structure);

  /* free memory occupied by vrna_fold_compound */
  vrna_fold_compound_free(vc);

  return EXIT_SUCCESS;
}
```

Chapter 5

Scripting Language interface(s)

5.1 Introduction

For an easy integration into scripting languages, we provide an automatically generated interface to the RNAlib C-library, generated with swig.

5.1.1 Function renaming scheme

The main difference when using a scripting language interface compared to direct calls of RNAlib C functions is, that the prefix 'vrna_' is dropped. For instance, when calling the vrna_fold() function, corresponding calls in perl or python are RNA::fold(), and RNA.fold(), respectively.

Functions that are dedicated to work on specific data structures only, e.g. the vrna_fold_compound_t, are usually not exported at all. Instead, they are attached as object methods of a corresponding class (see Object oriented Interface for data structures for detailed information).

5.1.2 Object oriented Interface for data structures

For data structures, typedefs, and enumerations the 'vrna_' prefixes are dropped as well, together with their suffixes '_s', '_t', and '_e', respectively. Furthermore, data structures are usually transformed into classes and relevant functions of the C-library are attached as methods.

5.2 Examples

5.2.1 Perl Examples

5.2.1.1 Using the Flat Interface

Example 1: "Simple MFE prediction"

```
00001 #!/usr/bin/perl
00002
00003 use warnings;
00004 use strict;
00005
00006 use RNA;
00007
00008 my $seq1 = "CGCAGGGAUACCCGCG";
00009
00010 # compute minimum free energy (mfe) and corresponding structure
00011 my ($ss, $mfe) = RNA::fold($seq1);
00012
00013 # print output
00014 printf "%s [ %6.2f ]\n", $ss, $mfe;
```

5.2.1.2 Using the Object Oriented (OO) Interface

The 'fold_compound' class that serves as an object oriented interface for vrna_fold_compound_t

Example 1: "Simple MFE prediction"

```
00001 #!/usr/bin/perl
00002
00003 use warnings;
00004 use strict;
00005
00006 use RNA;
00007
00008 my $seq1 = "CGCAGGGAUACCCGCG";
00009
00010 # create new fold_compound object
00011 my $fc = new RNA::fold_compound($seq1);
00012
00013 # compute minimum free energy (mfe) and corresponding structure
00014 my ($ss, $mfe) = $fc->mfe();
00015
00016 # print output
00017 printf "%s [ %6.2f ]\n", $ss, $mfe;
```

5.2.2 Python Examples

Chapter 6

Input / Output File Formats

6.1 File formats for Secondary Structure Constraints

6.1.1 Constraints Definition File

The RNAlib can parse and apply data from constraint definition text files, where each constraint is given as a line of whitespace delimited commands. The syntax we use extends the one used in `mfold` / `UNAfold` where each line begins with a command character followed by a set of positions.
Additionally, we introduce several new commands, and allow for an optional loop type context specifier in form of a sequence of characters, and an orientation flag that enables one to force a nucleotide to pair upstream, or downstream.

6.1.1.1 Constraint commands

The following set of commands is recognized:

- `F` ... Force

- `P` ... Prohibit

- `W` ... Weakly enforce, i.e. remove conflicts only

- `A` ... Allow (for non-canonical pairs)

- `E` ... Soft constraints for unpaired position(s), or base pair(s)

6.1.1.2 Specification of the loop type context

The optional loop type context specifier [WHERE] may be a combination of the following:

- `E` ... Exterior loop

- `H` ... Hairpin loop

- `I` ... Interior loop (enclosing pair)

- `i` ... Interior loop (enclosed pair)

- `M` ... Multibranch loop (enclosing pair)

- `m` ... Multibranch loop (enclosed pair)

- `A` ... All loops

If no [WHERE] flags are set, all contexts are considered (equivalent to `A`)

6.1.1.3 Controlling the orientation of base pairing

For particular nucleotides that are forced to pair, the following [ORIENTATION] flags may be used:

- `U` ... Upstream

- `D` ... Downstream

If no [ORIENTATION] flag is set, both directions are considered.

6.1.1.4 Sequence coordinates

Sequence positions of nucleotides/base pairs are $1-$ based and consist of three positions i, j, and k. Alternativly, four positions may be provided as a pair of two position ranges $[i : j]$, and $[k : l]$ using the '-' sign as delimiter within each range, i.e. $i - j$, and $k - l$.

6.1.1.5 Valid constraint commands

Below are resulting general cases that are considered *valid* constraints:

1. **"Forcing a range of nucleotide positions to be paired"**:
   Syntax:

   ```
   F i 0 k [WHERE] [ORIENTATION]
   ```

   Description:
   Enforces the set of k consecutive nucleotides starting at position i to be paired. The optional loop type specifier [WHERE] allows to force them to appear as closing/enclosed pairs of certain types of loops.

2. **"Forcing a set of consecutive base pairs to form"**:
   Syntax:

   ```
   F i j k [WHERE]
   ```

   Description:
   Enforces the base pairs $(i, j), \ldots, (i + (k - 1), j - (k - 1))$ to form. The optional loop type specifier [WHERE] allows to specify in which loop context the base pair must appear.

3. **"Prohibiting a range of nucleotide positions to be paired"**:
   Syntax:

   ```
   P i 0 k [WHERE]
   ```

   Description:
   Prohibit a set of k consecutive nucleotides to participate in base pairing, i.e. make these positions unpaired. The optional loop type specifier [WHERE] allows to force the nucleotides to appear within the loop of specific types.

4. **"Probiting a set of consecutive base pairs to form"**:
   Syntax:

   ```
   P i j k [WHERE]
   ```

   Description:
   Probibit the base pairs $(i, j), \ldots, (i + (k - 1), j - (k - 1))$ to form. The optional loop type specifier [WHERE] allows to specify the type of loop they are disallowed to be the closing or an enclosed pair of.

5. **"Prohibiting two ranges of nucleotides to pair with each other"**:
   Syntax:

   ```
   P i-j k-l [WHERE]
   ```

   Description:

   Prohibit any nucleotide $p \in [i : j]$ to pair with any other nucleotide $q \in [k : l]$. The optional loop type specifier [WHERE] allows to specify the type of loop they are disallowed to be the closing or an enclosed pair of.

6. **"Weakly prohibit a range of nucleotide positions to be paired"**:
   Syntax:

   ```
   W i 0 k [WHERE]
   ```

   Description:

   This command is meant as a complement to *prohibiting* nucleotides to be paired, as described above. It too marks the corresponding nucleotides to be unpaired, however, they are not required to appear in the optional loop type context. They are rather prohibited from forming base pairs only. The optional loop type context specifier [WHERE] may be used to prohibit pairing in specific contexts.

7. **"Weakly enforce a set of consecutive base pairs"**:
   Syntax:

   ```
   W i j k
   ```

   Description:

   Remove all base pairs that conflict with a set of consecutive base pairs $(i,j), \ldots, (i+(k-1), j-(k-1))$. Two base pairs (i,j) and (p,q) conflict with each other if $i < p < j < q$, or $p < i < q < j$.

8. **"Allow a set of consecutive (non-canonical) base pairs to form"**:
   Syntax:

   ```
   A i j k [WHERE]
   ```

   Description:

   This command enables the formation of the consecutive base pairs $(i,j), \ldots, (i+(k-1), j-(k-1))$, no matter if they are *canonical*, or *non-canonical*. In contrast to the above `F` and `W` commands, which remove conflicting base pairs, the `A` command does not. Therefore, it may be used to allow *non-canoncial* base pair interactions. Since the RNAlib does not contain free energy contributions E_{ij} for non-canonical base pairs (i,j), they are scored as the *maximum* of similar, known contributions. In terms of a *Nussinov* like scoring function the free energy of non-canonical base pairs is therefore estimated as

   $$E_{ij} = \min \left[\max_{(i,k) \in \{GC,CG,AU,UA,GU,UG\}} E_{ik}, \max_{(k,j) \in \{GC,CG,AU,UA,GU,UG\}} E_{kj} \right].$$

   The optional loop type specifier [WHERE] allows to specify in which loop context the base pair may appear.

9. **"Apply pseudo free energy to a range of unpaired nucleotide positions"**:
   Syntax:

   ```
   E i 0 k e
   ```

   Description:

   Use this command to apply a pseudo free energy of e to the set of k consecutive nucleotides, starting at position i. The pseudo free energy is applied only if these nucleotides are considered unpaired in the recursions, or evaluations, and is expected to be given in $kcal/mol$.

10. **"Apply pseudo free energy to a set of consecutive base pairs"**:
    Syntax

    ```
    E i j k e
    ```

    Use this command to apply a pseudo free energy of e to the set of base pairs $(i,j), \ldots, (i+(k-1), j-(k-1))$. Energies are expected to be given in $kcal/mol$.

Chapter 7

Example - A Small Example Program

The following program exercises most commonly used functions of the library. The program folds two sequences using both the mfe and partition function algorithms and calculates the tree edit and profile distance of the resulting structures and base pairing probabilities.

Note

> This program uses the old API of RNAlib, which is in part already marked deprecated. Please consult the RNAlib API v3.0 page for details of what changes are necessary to port your implementation to the new API.

```c
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <string.h>
#include "utils.h"
#include "fold_vars.h"
#include "fold.h"
#include "part_func.h"
#include "inverse.h"
#include "RNAstruct.h"
#include "treedist.h"
#include "stringdist.h"
#include "profiledist.h"

void main()
{
    char *seq1="CGCAGGGAUACCCGCG", *seq2="GCGCCCAUAGGGACGC",
          *struct1,* struct2,* xstruc;
    float e1, e2, tree_dist, string_dist, profile_dist, kT;
    Tree *T1, *T2;
    swString *S1, *S2;
    float *pf1, *pf2;
    FLT_OR_DBL *bppm;
    /* fold at 30C instead of the default 37C */
    temperature = 30.;      /* must be set *before* initializing  */

    /* allocate memory for structure and fold */
    struct1 = (char* ) space(sizeof(char)*(strlen(seq1)+1));
    e1 =  fold(seq1, struct1);

    struct2 = (char* ) space(sizeof(char)*(strlen(seq2)+1));
    e2 =  fold(seq2, struct2);

    free_arrays();     /* free arrays used in fold() */

    /* produce tree and string representations for comparison */
    xstruc = expand_Full(struct1);
    T1 = make_tree(xstruc);
    S1 = Make_swString(xstruc);
    free(xstruc);

    xstruc = expand_Full(struct2);
    T2 = make_tree(xstruc);
    S2 = Make_swString(xstruc);
    free(xstruc);

    /* calculate tree edit distance and aligned structures with gaps */
    edit_backtrack = 1;
    tree_dist = tree_edit_distance(T1, T2);
    free_tree(T1); free_tree(T2);
    unexpand_aligned_F(aligned_line);
```

```
    printf("%s\n%s  %3.2f\n", aligned_line[0], aligned_line[1], tree_dist);

    /* same thing using string edit (alignment) distance */
    string_dist = string_edit_distance(S1, S2);
    free(S1); free(S2);
    printf("%s  mfe=%5.2f\n%s  mfe=%5.2f  dist=%3.2f\n",
           aligned_line[0], e1, aligned_line[1], e2, string_dist);

    /* for longer sequences one should also set a scaling factor for
       partition function folding, e.g: */
    kT = (temperature+273.15)*1.98717/1000.;  /* kT in kcal/mol */
    pf_scale = exp(-e1/kT/strlen(seq1));

    /* calculate partition function and base pair probabilities */
    e1 = pf_fold(seq1, struct1);
    /* get the base pair probability matrix for the previous run of pf_fold() */
    bppm = export_bppm();
    pf1 = Make_bp_profile_bppm(bppm, strlen(seq1));

    e2 = pf_fold(seq2, struct2);
    /* get the base pair probability matrix for the previous run of pf_fold() */
    bppm = export_bppm();
    pf2 = Make_bp_profile_bppm(bppm, strlen(seq2));

    free_pf_arrays();  /* free space allocated for pf_fold() */

    profile_dist = profile_edit_distance(pf1, pf2);
    printf("%s  free energy=%5.2f\n%s  free energy=%5.2f  dist=%3.2f\n",
           aligned_line[0], e1, aligned_line[1], e2, profile_dist);

    free_profile(pf1); free_profile(pf2);
}
```

In a typical Unix environment you would compile this program using:

```
cc ${OPENMP_CFLAGS} -c example.c -I${hpath}
```

and link using

```
cc ${OPENMP_CFLAGS} -o example -L${lpath} -lRNA -lm
```

where *${hpath}* and *${lpath}* point to the location of the header files and library, respectively.

Note

> As default, the RNAlib is compiled with build-in *OpenMP* multithreading support. Thus, when linking your own object files to the library you have to pass the compiler specific *${OPENMP_CFLAGS}* (e.g. '-fopenmp' for **gcc**) even if your code does not use openmp specific code. However, in that case the *OpenMP* flags may be ommited when compiling example.c

Chapter 8

Deprecated List

Global alifold (const char ∗∗strings, char ∗structure)

Usage of this function is discouraged! Use vrna_alifold(), or vrna_mfe() instead!

See also

vrna_alifold(), vrna_mfe()

Global alimake_pair_table (const char ∗structure)

Use vrna_pt_ali_get() instead!

Global alipbacktrack (double ∗prob)

Use vrna_pbacktrack() instead!

Global alipf_circ_fold (const char ∗∗sequences, char ∗structure, vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl)

Use vrna_pf() instead

Global alipf_fold (const char ∗∗sequences, char ∗structure, vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl)

Use vrna_pf() instead

**Global alipf_fold_par (const char ∗∗sequences, char ∗structure, vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl, vrna_exp_param_↩
t ∗parameters, int calculate_bppm, int is_constrained, int is_circular)**

Use vrna_pf() instead

Global assign_plist_from_db (vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl, const char ∗struc, float pr)

Use vrna_plist() instead

Global assign_plist_from_pr (vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl, FLT_OR_DBL ∗probs, int length, double cutoff)

Use vrna_plist_from_probs() instead!

Global base_pair

Do not use this variable anymore!

Global bondT

Use vrna_bp_stack_t instead!

Global bp_distance (const char ∗str1, const char ∗str2)

Use vrna_bp_distance instead

Parameters

str1	First structure in dot-bracket notation
str2	Second structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

> The base pair distance between str1 and str2

Global bppm_symbol (const float ∗x)

Use vrna_bpp_symbol() instead!

Global bppm_to_structure (char ∗structure, FLT_OR_DBL ∗pr, unsigned int length)

Use vrna_db_from_probs() instead!

Global centroid (int length, double ∗dist)

This function is deprecated and should not be used anymore as it is not threadsafe!

See also

> get_centroid_struct_pl(), get_centroid_struct_pr()

Global circalifold (const char ∗∗strings, char ∗structure)

Usage of this function is discouraged! Use vrna_alicircfold(), and vrna_mfe() instead!

See also

> vrna_alicircfold(), vrna_alifold(), vrna_mfe()

Global circfold (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure)

Use vrna_circfold(), or vrna_mfe() instead!

Global co_pf_fold (char ∗sequence, char ∗structure)

{Use vrna_pf_dimer() instead!}

Global co_pf_fold_par (char ∗sequence, char ∗structure, vrna_exp_param_t ∗parameters, int calculate_↩ bppm, int is_constrained)

Use vrna_pf_dimer() instead!

Global cofold (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure)

use vrna_mfe_dimer() instead

Global cofold_par (const char ∗string, char ∗structure, vrna_param_t ∗parameters, int is_constrained)

use vrna_mfe_dimer() instead

Global compute_BPdifferences (short ∗pt1, short ∗pt2, unsigned int turn)

Use vrna_refBPdist_matrix() instead

Global compute_probabilities (double FAB, double FEA, double FEB, vrna_plist_t ∗prAB, vrna_plist_t ∗prA, vrna_plist_t ∗prB, int Alength)

{ Use vrna_pf_dimer_probs() instead!}

Global constrain_ptypes (const char ∗constraint, unsigned int length, char ∗ptype, int ∗BP, int min_loop_↩ size, unsigned int idx_type)

Do not use this function anymore! Structure constraints are now handled through vrna_hc_t and related functions.

Global copy_pair_table (const short ∗pt)

Use vrna_ptable_copy() instead

Global cpair

Use vrna_cpair_t instead!

Global cv_fact

See vrna_md_t.cv_fact, and vrna_mfe() to avoid using global variables

Global destroy_TwoDfold_variables (TwoDfold_vars ∗our_variables)

Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_compound↩ _TwoD(), vrna_mfe_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Global destroy_TwoDpfold_variables (TwoDpfold_vars ∗vars)

Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_compound↩
_TwoD(), vrna_pf_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Global energy_of_alistruct (const char ∗∗sequences, const char ∗structure, int n_seq, float ∗energy)

Usage of this function is discouraged! Use vrna_eval_structure(), and vrna_eval_covar_structure() instead!

Global energy_of_circ_struct (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure)

This function is deprecated and should not be used in future programs Use energy_of_circ_structure() instead!

Global energy_of_circ_struct_par (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, vrna_param_t ∗parameters, int verbosity_level)

Use vrna_eval_structure() or vrna_eval_structure_verbose() instead!

Global energy_of_circ_structure (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, int verbosity_level)

Use vrna_eval_structure() or vrna_eval_structure_verbose() instead!

Global energy_of_move (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, int m1, int m2)

Use vrna_eval_move() instead!

Global energy_of_move_pt (short ∗pt, short ∗s, short ∗s1, int m1, int m2)

Use vrna_eval_move_pt() instead!

Global energy_of_struct (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure)

This function is deprecated and should not be used in future programs! Use energy_of_structure() instead!

Global energy_of_struct_par (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, vrna_param_t ∗parameters, int verbosity_level)

Use vrna_eval_structure() or vrna_eval_structure_verbose() instead!

Global energy_of_struct_pt (const char ∗string, short ∗ptable, short ∗s, short ∗s1)

This function is deprecated and should not be used in future programs! Use energy_of_structure_pt() instead!

**Global energy_of_struct_pt_par (const char ∗string, short ∗ptable, short ∗s, short ∗s1, vrna_param_↩
t ∗parameters, int verbosity_level)**

Use vrna_eval_structure_pt() or vrna_eval_structure_pt_verbose() instead!

Global energy_of_structure (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, int verbosity_level)

Use vrna_eval_structure() or vrna_eval_structure_verbose() instead!

Global energy_of_structure_pt (const char ∗string, short ∗ptable, short ∗s, short ∗s1, int verbosity_level)

Use vrna_eval_structure_pt() or vrna_eval_structure_pt_verbose() instead!

Global expHairpinEnergy (int u, int type, short si1, short sj1, const char ∗string)

Use exp_E_Hairpin() from loop_energies.h instead

Global expLoopEnergy (int u1, int u2, int type, int type2, short si1, short sj1, short sp1, short sq1)

Use exp_E_IntLoop() from loop_energies.h instead

Global export_ali_bppm (void)

Usage of this function is discouraged! The new vrna_fold_compound_t allows direct access to the folding matrices, including the pair probabilities! The pair probability array returned here reflects the one of the latest call to vrna_pf(), or any of the old API calls for consensus structure partition function folding.

Global export_circfold_arrays (int ∗Fc_p, int ∗FcH_p, int ∗Fcl_p, int ∗FcM_p, int ∗∗fM2_p, int ∗∗f5_p, int ∗∗c_p, int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype_p)

See vrna_mfe() and vrna_fold_compound_t for the usage of the new API!

Global export_circfold_arrays_par (int ∗Fc_p, int ∗FcH_p, int ∗Fcl_p, int ∗FcM_p, int ∗∗fM2_p, int ∗∗f5_p, int ∗∗c_p, int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype_p, vrna_param_t ∗∗P_p)

See vrna_mfe() and vrna_fold_compound_t for the usage of the new API!

Global export_co_bppm (void)

This function is deprecated and will be removed soon! The base pair probability array is available through the vrna_fold_compound_t data structure, and its associated vrna_mx_pf_t member.

Global export_cofold_arrays (int ∗∗f5_p, int ∗∗c_p, int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗fc_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype_p)

folding matrices now reside within the vrna_fold_compound_t. Thus, this function will only work in conjunction with a prior call to the deprecated functions cofold() or cofold_par()

Global export_cofold_arrays_gq (int ∗∗f5_p, int ∗∗c_p, int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗fc_p, int ∗∗ggg_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype_p)

folding matrices now reside within the fold compound. Thus, this function will only work in conjunction with a prior call to cofold() or cofold_par()

Global export_fold_arrays (int ∗∗f5_p, int ∗∗c_p, int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype_p)

See vrna_mfe() and vrna_fold_compound_t for the usage of the new API!

Global export_fold_arrays_par (int ∗∗f5_p, int ∗∗c_p, int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype↩_p, vrna_param_t ∗∗P_p)

See vrna_mfe() and vrna_fold_compound_t for the usage of the new API!

Global filecopy (FILE ∗from, FILE ∗to)

Use vrna_file_copy() instead!

Global fold (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure)

use vrna_fold(), or vrna_mfe() instead!

Global fold_par (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure, vrna_param_t ∗parameters, int is_constrained, int is_circular)

use vrna_mfe() instead!

Global free_alifold_arrays (void)

Usage of this function is discouraged! It only affects memory being free'd that was allocated by an old API function before. Release of memory occupied by the newly introduced vrna_fold_compound_t is handled by vrna_vrna_fold_compound_free()

Global free_alipf_arrays (void)

Usage of this function is discouraged! This function only free's memory allocated by old API function calls. Memory allocated by any of the new API calls (starting with vrna_) will be not affected!

Global free_arrays (void)

See vrna_fold(), vrna_circfold(), or vrna_mfe() and vrna_fold_compound_t for the usage of the new API!

Global free_co_arrays (void)

This function will only free memory allocated by a prior call of cofold() or cofold_par(). See vrna_mfe_dimer() for how to use the new API

Global free_co_pf_arrays (void)

This function will be removed for the new API soon! See vrna_pf_dimer(), vrna_fold_compound(), and vrna_↩fold_compound_free() for an alternative

Global free_pf_arrays (void)

See vrna_fold_compound_t and its related functions for how to free memory occupied by the dynamic programming matrices

Global get_alipf_arrays (short ∗∗∗S_p, short ∗∗∗S5_p, short ∗∗∗S3_p, unsigned short ∗∗∗a2s_p, char ∗∗∗↩Ss_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗qb_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗qm_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗q1k_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗qln_p, short ∗∗pscore)

It is discouraged to use this function! The new vrna_fold_compound_t allows direct access to all necessary consensus structure prediction related variables!

Global get_boltzmann_factor_copy (vrna_exp_param_t ∗parameters)

Use vrna_exp_params_copy() instead!

Global get_boltzmann_factors (double temperature, double betaScale, vrna_md_t md, double pf_scale)

Use vrna_exp_params() instead!

Global get_boltzmann_factors_ali (unsigned int n_seq, double temperature, double betaScale, vrna_md_t md, double pf_scale)

Use vrna_exp_params_comparative() instead!

Global get_centroid_struct_gquad_pr (int length, double ∗dist)

This function is deprecated and should not be used anymore as it is not threadsafe!

See also

vrna_centroid(), vrna_centroid_from_probs(), vrna_centroid_from_plist()

Global get_centroid_struct_pl (int length, double ∗dist, vrna_plist_t ∗pl)

This function was renamed to vrna_centroid_from_plist()

Global get_centroid_struct_pr (int length, double ∗dist, FLT_OR_DBL ∗pr)

This function was renamed to vrna_centroid_from_probs()

Global get_concentrations (double FEAB, double FEAA, double FEBB, double FEA, double FEB, double ∗startconc)

{ Use vrna_pf_dimer_concentrations() instead!}

Global get_monomere_mfes (float ∗e1, float ∗e2)

{This function is obsolete and will be removed soon!}

Global get_mpi (char ∗Alseq[], int n_seq, int length, int ∗mini)

Use vrna_aln_mpi() as a replacement

Global get_plist (vrna_plist_t ∗pl, int length, double cut_off)

{ This function is deprecated and will be removed soon!} use assign_plist_from_pr() instead!

Global get_scaled_alipf_parameters (unsigned int n_seq)

Use vrna_exp_params_comparative() instead!

Global get_scaled_parameters (double temperature, vrna_md_t md)

Use vrna_params() instead!

Global get_scaled_pf_parameters (void)

Use vrna_exp_params() instead!

Global get_TwoDfold_variables (const char ∗seq, const char ∗structure1, const char ∗structure2, int circ)

Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_compound←
_TwoD(), vrna_mfe_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Global get_TwoDpfold_variables (const char ∗seq, const char ∗structure1, char ∗structure2, int circ)

Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_compound←
_TwoD(), vrna_pf_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Global HairpinE (int size, int type, int si1, int sj1, const char ∗string)

{This function is deprecated and will be removed soon. Use E_Hairpin() instead!}

Global hamming (const char ∗s1, const char ∗s2)

Use vrna_hamming_distance() instead!

Global hamming_bound (const char ∗s1, const char ∗s2, int n)

Use vrna_hamming_distance_bound() instead!

Global iindx

Do not use this variable anymore!

Global init_co_pf_fold (int length)

{ This function is deprecated and will be removed soon!}

Global init_pf_fold (int length)

This function is obsolete and will be removed soon!

Global init_rand (void)

　　Use vrna_init_rand() instead!

Global initialize_cofold (int length)

　　{This function is obsolete and will be removed soon!}

Global initialize_fold (int length)

　　See vrna_mfe() and vrna_fold_compound_t for the usage of the new API!

Global int_urn (int from, int to)

　　Use vrna_int_urn() instead!

Global Lfold (const char ∗string, char ∗structure, int maxdist)

　　Use vrna_mfe_window() instead!

Global Lfoldz (const char ∗string, char ∗structure, int maxdist, int zsc, double min_z)

　　Use vrna_mfe_window_zscore() instead!

Global loop_energy (short ∗ptable, short ∗s, short ∗s1, int i)

　　Use vrna_eval_loop_pt() instead!

Global LoopEnergy (int n1, int n2, int type, int type_2, int si1, int sj1, int sp1, int sq1)

　　{This function is deprecated and will be removed soon. Use E_IntLoop() instead!}

Global Make_bp_profile (int length)

　　This function is deprecated and will be removed soon! See Make_bp_profile_bppm() for a replacement

Global make_pair_table (const char ∗structure)

　　Use vrna_ptable() instead

Global make_pair_table_snoop (const char ∗structure)

　　Use vrna_pt_snoop_get() instead!

Global make_referenceBP_array (short ∗reference_pt, unsigned int turn)

　　Use vrna_refBPcnt_matrix() instead

Global mean_bp_dist (int length)

　　This function is not threadsafe and should not be used anymore. Use mean_bp_distance() instead!

Global mean_bp_distance (int length)

　　Use vrna_mean_bp_distance() or vrna_mean_bp_distance_pr() instead!

　　See also

　　　　vrna_mean_bp_distance(), vrna_mean_bp_distance_pr()

Global mean_bp_distance_pr (int length, FLT_OR_DBL ∗pr)

　　Use vrna_mean_bp_distance() or vrna_mean_bp_distance_pr() instead!

Global nc_fact

　　See #vrna_md_t.nc_fact, and vrna_mfe() to avoid using global variables

Global nrerror (const char message[])

　　Use vrna_message_error() instead!

Global pack_structure (const char ∗struc)

　　Use vrna_db_pack() as a replacement

　　Parameters

struc	The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

> The binary encoded structure

Global PAIR

> Use vrna_basepair_t instead!

Global pair_info

> Use vrna_pinfo_t instead!

Global paramT

> Use vrna_param_t instead!

Global parenthesis_structure (char ∗structure, vrna_bp_stack_t ∗bp, int length)

> use vrna_parenthesis_structure() instead

Global parenthesis_zuker (char ∗structure, vrna_bp_stack_t ∗bp, int length)

> use vrna_parenthesis_zuker instead

Global path_t

> Use vrna_path_t instead!

Global pbacktrack_circ (char ∗sequence)

> Use vrna_pbacktrack() instead.

Global pf_circ_fold (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure)

> Use vrna_pf() instead!

> **Parameters**

in		*sequence*	The RNA sequence input
in,out		*structure*	A pointer to a char array where a base pair probability information can be stored in a pseudo-dot-bracket notation (may be NULL, too)

> **Returns**

> > The Gibbs free energy of the ensemble ($G = -RT \cdot \log(Q)$) in kcal/mol

Global pf_fold_par (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure, vrna_exp_param_t ∗parameters, int calculate↩_bppm, int is_constrained, int is_circular)

> Use vrna_pf() instead

Global pf_paramT

> Use vrna_exp_param_t instead!

Global plist

> Use vrna_plist_t instead!

Global pr

> Do not use this variable anymore!

Global print_tty_constraint (unsigned int option)

> Use vrna_message_constraints() instead!

> **Parameters**

	option	Option switch that tells which constraint help will be printed

Global print_tty_constraint_full (void)

> Use vrna_message_constraint_options_all() instead!

Global print_tty_input_seq (void)

> Use vrna_message_input_seq_simple() instead!

Global print_tty_input_seq_str (const char ∗s)

> Use vrna_message_input_seq() instead!

Global PS_dot_plot (char ∗string, char ∗file)

This function is deprecated and will be removed soon! Use PS_dot_plot_list() instead!

Global PS_rna_plot (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗file)

Use vrna_file_PS_rnaplot() instead!

Global PS_rna_plot_a (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗file, char ∗pre, char ∗post)

Use vrna_file_PS_rnaplot_a() instead!

Global PS_rna_plot_a_gquad (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗ssfile, char ∗pre, char ∗post)

Use vrna_file_PS_rnaplot_a() instead!

Global random_string (int l, const char symbols[])

Use vrna_random_string() instead!

Global read_record (char ∗∗header, char ∗∗sequence, char ∗∗∗rest, unsigned int options)

This function is deprecated! Use vrna_file_fasta_read_record() as a replacment.

Global scale_parameters (void)

Use vrna_params() instead!

Global sect

Use vrna_sect_t instead!

Global set_model_details (vrna_md_t ∗md)

This function will vanish as soon as backward compatibility of RNAlib is dropped (expected in version 3). Use vrna_md_set_default() instead!

Global space (unsigned size)

Use vrna_alloc() instead!

Global st_back

set the *uniq_ML* flag in vrna_md_t before passing it to vrna_fold_compound().

Global stackProb (double cutoff)

Use vrna_stack_prob() instead!

Global str_DNA2RNA (char ∗sequence)

Use vrna_seq_toRNA() instead!

Global str_uppercase (char ∗sequence)

Use vrna_seq_toupper() instead!

Global temperature

Use vrna_md_defaults_temperature(), and vrna_md_defaults_temperature_get() to change, and read the global default temperature settings

See also

vrna_md_defaults_temperature(), vrna_md_defaults_temperature_get(), vrna_md_defaults_reset()

Global time_stamp (void)

Use vrna_time_stamp() instead!

Global TwoDfold_backtrack_f5 (unsigned int j, int k, int l, TwoDfold_vars ∗vars)

Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_compound_TwoD(), vrna_mfe_TwoD(), vrna_backtrack5_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Global TwoDfold_vars

This data structure will be removed from the library soon! Use vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_compound_TwoD(), vrna_mfe_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Global TwoDfoldList (TwoDfold_vars ∗vars, int distance1, int distance2)

Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_compound_TwoD(), vrna_mfe_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Global TwoDpfold_pbacktrack (TwoDpfold_vars ∗vars, int d1, int d2)

Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_compound↩
_TwoD(), vrna_pf_TwoD(), vrna_pbacktrack_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Global TwoDpfold_pbacktrack5 (TwoDpfold_vars ∗vars, int d1, int d2, unsigned int length)

Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_compound↩
_TwoD(), vrna_pf_TwoD(), vrna_pbacktrack5_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Class TwoDpfold_vars

This data structure will be removed from the library soon! Use vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding
functions vrna_fold_compound_TwoD(), vrna_pf_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Global TwoDpfoldList (TwoDpfold_vars ∗vars, int maxDistance1, int maxDistance2)

Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_compound↩
_TwoD(), vrna_pf_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Global unpack_structure (const char ∗packed)

Use vrna_db_unpack() as a replacement

Parameters

packed	The binary encoded packed secondary structure

Returns

> The unpacked secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

Global update_alifold_params (void)

Usage of this function is discouraged! The new API uses vrna_fold_compound_t to lump all folding related
necessities together, including the energy parameters. Use vrna_update_fold_params() to update the energy
parameters within a vrna_fold_compound_t.

Global update_co_pf_params (int length)

Use vrna_exp_params_subst() instead!

Global update_co_pf_params_par (int length, vrna_exp_param_t ∗parameters)

Use vrna_exp_params_subst() instead!

Global update_cofold_params (void)

See vrna_params_subst() for an alternative using the new API

Global update_cofold_params_par (vrna_param_t ∗parameters)

See vrna_params_subst() for an alternative using the new API

Global update_fold_params (void)

For non-default model settings use the new API with vrna_params_subst() and vrna_mfe() instead!

Global update_fold_params_par (vrna_param_t ∗parameters)

For non-default model settings use the new API with vrna_params_subst() and vrna_mfe() instead!

Global update_pf_params (int length)

Use vrna_exp_params_subst() instead

Global update_pf_params_par (int length, vrna_exp_param_t ∗parameters)

Use vrna_exp_params_subst() instead

Global urn (void)

Use vrna_urn() instead!

Global vrna_exp_param_s::id

This attribute will be removed in version 3

Global vrna_fc_s::pscore_pf_compat

This attribute will vanish in the future!

Warning

> Only available if
>
> `type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT`

Global vrna_fc_s::ptype_pf_compat

This attribute will vanish in the future! It's meant for backward compatibility only!

Warning

> Only available if
>
> `type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE`

Global warn_user (const char message[])

Use vrna_message_warning() instead!

Global xrealloc (void ∗p, unsigned size)

Use vrna_realloc() instead!

Global zukersubopt (const char ∗string)

use vrna_zukersubopt() instead

Global zukersubopt_par (const char ∗string, vrna_param_t ∗parameters)

use vrna_zukersubopt() instead

Chapter 9

Bug List

Global vrna_subopt_zuker (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

　　Due to resizing, any pre-existing constraints will be lost!

Chapter 10

Module Index

10.1 Modules

Here is a list of all modules:

Chapter 11

Data Structure Index

11.1 Data Structures

Here are the data structures with brief descriptions:

Chapter 12

File Index

12.1 File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

Chapter 13

Module Documentation

13.1   RNA Secondary Structure Prediction

This module contains all functions related to thermodynamic folding of RNAs.

Collaboration diagram for RNA Secondary Structure Prediction:
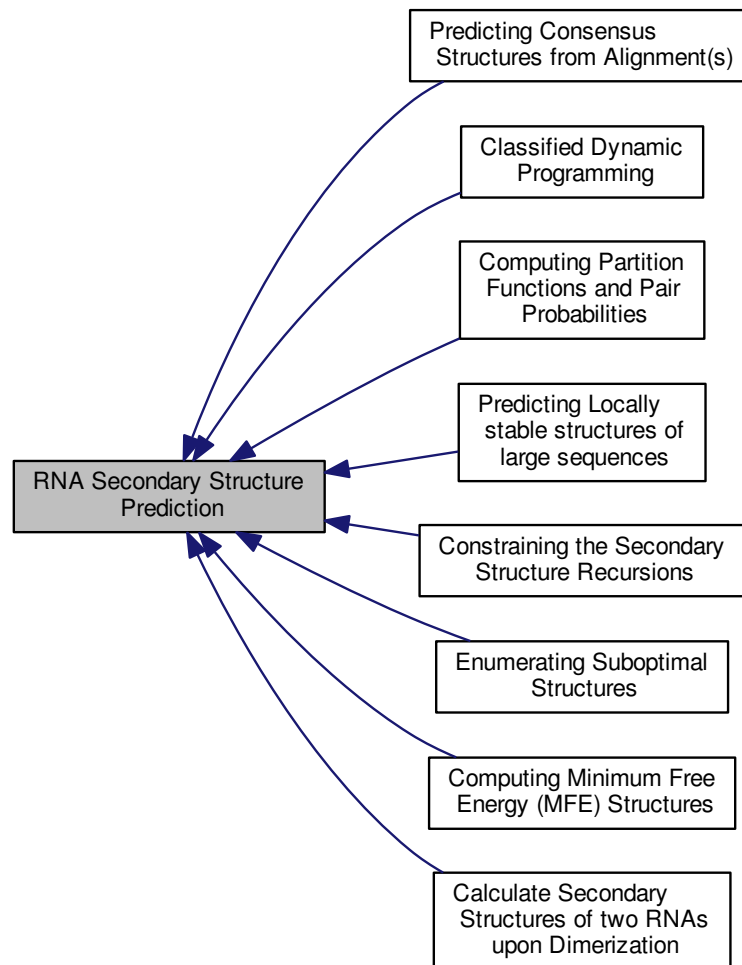
Modules

- Computing Minimum Free Energy (MFE) Structures

    This section covers all functions and variables related to the calculation of minimum free energy (MFE) structures.

- Computing Partition Functions and Pair Probabilities

    This section provides information about all functions and variables related to the calculation of the partition function and base pair probabilities.

- Enumerating Suboptimal Structures

- Calculate Secondary Structures of two RNAs upon Dimerization

    Predict structures formed by two molecules upon hybridization.

- Predicting Consensus Structures from Alignment(s)

    compute various properties (consensus MFE structures, partition function, Boltzmann distributed stochastic samples, ...) for RNA sequence alignments

- Predicting Locally stable structures of large sequences

- Classified Dynamic Programming

- Constraining the Secondary Structure Recursions

This module covers all functions and variables related to the problem of incorporating secondary structure constraints into the folding recursions.

Files

- file mm.h

  Several Maximum Matching implementations.

13.1.1 Detailed Description

This module contains all functions related to thermodynamic folding of RNAs.

13.2 Inverse Secondary Structure Prediction

Files

- file inverse.h

    Inverse folding routines.

Functions

- float inverse_fold (char ∗start, const char ∗target)

    Find sequences with predefined structure.

- float inverse_pf_fold (char ∗start, const char ∗target)

    Find sequence that maximizes probability of a predefined structure.

Variables

- char ∗ symbolset

    This global variable points to the allowed bases, initially "AUGC". It can be used to design sequences from reduced alphabets.

- float final_cost
- int give_up
- int inv_verbose

13.2.1 Detailed Description

We provide two functions that search for sequences with a given structure, thereby inverting the folding routines.

13.2.2 Function Documentation

13.2.2.1 float inverse_fold (char ∗ *start,* const char ∗ *target*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/inverse.h>
```

Find sequences with predefined structure.

This function searches for a sequence with minimum free energy structure provided in the parameter 'target', starting with sequence 'start'. It returns 0 if the search was successful, otherwise a structure distance in terms of the energy difference between the search result and the actual target 'target' is returned. The found sequence is returned in 'start'. If give_up is set to 1, the function will return as soon as it is clear that the search will be unsuccessful, this speeds up the algorithm if you are only interested in exact solutions.

Parameters

start	The start sequence
target	The target secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

   The distance to the target in case a search was unsuccessful, 0 otherwise

13.2.2.2   float inverse_pf_fold (char ∗ *start,* const char ∗ *target*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/inverse.h`>`

Find sequence that maximizes probability of a predefined structure.

This function searches for a sequence with maximum probability to fold into the provided structure 'target' using the partition function algorithm. It returns $-kT \cdot \log(p)$ where p is the frequency of 'target' in the ensemble of possible structures. This is usually much slower than inverse_fold().

Parameters

start	The start sequence
target	The target secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

> The distance to the target in case a search was unsuccessful, 0 otherwise

13.2.3   Variable Documentation

13.2.3.1   float final_cost

`#include <`ViennaRNA/inverse.h`>`

when to stop inverse_pf_fold()

13.2.3.2   int give_up

`#include <`ViennaRNA/inverse.h`>`

default 0: try to minimize structure distance even if no exact solution can be found

13.2.3.3   int inv_verbose

`#include <`ViennaRNA/inverse.h`>`

print out substructure on which inverse_fold() fails

13.3 Refolding paths between secondary structues

Collaboration diagram for Refolding paths between secondary structues:
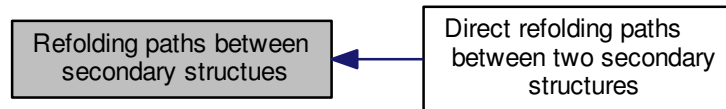
Modules

- Direct refolding paths between two secondary structures

  Implementation of heuristics to explore optimal (re-)folding paths between two secondary structures.

13.3.1 Detailed Description

13.4 Free Energy Evaluation for given Sequence / Structure Pairs

This module contains all functions and variables related to energy evaluation of sequence/structure pairs.

Functions

- float vrna_eval_structure (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const char ∗structure)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- float vrna_eval_covar_structure (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const char ∗structure)

  Calculate the pseudo energy derived by the covariance scores of a set of aligned sequences.

- float vrna_eval_structure_simple (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- float vrna_eval_structure_verbose (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const char ∗structure, FILE ∗file)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA and print contributions on a per-loop base.

- float vrna_eval_structure_simple_verbose (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, FILE ∗file)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA and print contributions per loop.

- int vrna_eval_structure_pt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const short ∗pt)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- int vrna_eval_structure_pt_simple (const char ∗string, const short ∗pt)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- int vrna_eval_structure_pt_verbose (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const short ∗pt, FILE ∗file)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- int vrna_eval_structure_pt_simple_verbose (const char ∗string, const short ∗pt, FILE ∗file)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- int vrna_eval_loop_pt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, const short ∗pt)

  Calculate energy of a loop.

- float vrna_eval_move (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const char ∗structure, int m1, int m2)

  Calculate energy of a move (closing or opening of a base pair)

- int vrna_eval_move_pt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, short ∗pt, int m1, int m2)

  Calculate energy of a move (closing or opening of a base pair)

- float energy_of_structure (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, int verbosity_level)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA using global model detail settings.

- float energy_of_struct_par (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, vrna_param_t ∗parameters, int verbosity_level)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- float energy_of_circ_structure (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, int verbosity_level)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded circular RNA.

- float energy_of_circ_struct_par (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, vrna_param_t ∗parameters, int verbosity_level)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded circular RNA.

- int energy_of_structure_pt (const char ∗string, short ∗ptable, short ∗s, short ∗s1, int verbosity_level)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- int energy_of_struct_pt_par (const char ∗string, short ∗ptable, short ∗s, short ∗s1, vrna_param_↩ t ∗parameters, int verbosity_level)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- float energy_of_move (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, int m1, int m2)

  Calculate energy of a move (closing or opening of a base pair)

- int energy_of_move_pt (short ∗pt, short ∗s, short ∗s1, int m1, int m2)

  Calculate energy of a move (closing or opening of a base pair)

- int loop_energy (short ∗ptable, short ∗s, short ∗s1, int i)

  Calculate energy of a loop.

- float energy_of_struct (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure)
- int energy_of_struct_pt (const char ∗string, short ∗ptable, short ∗s, short ∗s1)
- float energy_of_circ_struct (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure)
- int vrna_eval_ext_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j)

  Evaluate free energy of an exterior hairpin loop.
- int vrna_eval_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j)

  Evaluate free energy of a hairpin loop.

Variables

- int cut_point

  set to first pos of second seq for cofolding
- int eos_debug

  verbose info from energy_of_struct

13.4.1 Detailed Description

This module contains all functions and variables related to energy evaluation of sequence/structure pairs.

13.4.2 Function Documentation

13.4.2.1 float vrna_eval_structure (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, const char ∗ structure)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/eval.h>
```

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

This function allows for energy evaluation of a given pair of structure and sequence (alignment). Model details, energy parameters, and possibly soft constraints are used as provided via the parameter 'vc'. The vrna_fold_↩ compound_t does not need to contain any DP matrices, but requires all most basic init values as one would get from a call like this:

```
vc = vrna_fold_compound(sequence, NULL, VRNA_OPTION_MFE |
    VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY);
```

Note

> Accepts vrna_fold_compound_t of type VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE and VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT

See also

> vrna_eval_structure_pt(), vrna_eval_structure_verbose(), vrna_eval_structure_pt_verbose(), vrna_fold_↩
> compound(), vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), vrna_eval_covar_structure()

Parameters

vc	A vrna_fold_compound_t containing the energy parameters and model details
structure	Secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

> The free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in kcal/mol

13.4.2.2   float vrna_eval_covar_structure (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, const char ∗ structure)

`#include <ViennaRNA/eval.h>`

Calculate the pseudo energy derived by the covariance scores of a set of aligned sequences.

Consensus structure prediction is driven by covariance scores of base pairs in rows of the provided alignment. This function allows to retrieve the total amount of this covariance pseudo energy scores. The vrna_fold_compound_t does not need to contain any DP matrices, but requires all most basic init values as one would get from a call like this:

```
vc = vrna_fold_compound_comparative(alignment, NULL,
     VRNA_OPTION_MFE | VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY);
```

Note

> Accepts vrna_fold_compound_t of type VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT only!

See also

> vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), vrna_eval_structure()

Parameters

vc	A vrna_fold_compound_t containing the energy parameters and model details
structure	Secondary (consensus) structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

> The covariance pseudo energy score of the input structure given the input sequence alignment in kcal/mol

13.4.2.3   float vrna_eval_structure_simple (const char ∗ string, const char ∗ structure)

`#include <ViennaRNA/eval.h>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

This function allows for energy evaluation of a given sequence/structure pair. In contrast to vrna_eval_structure() this function assumes default model details and default energy parameters in order to evaluate the free energy of the secondary structure. Therefore, it serves as a simple interface function for energy evaluation for situations where no changes on the energy model are required.

See also

> vrna_eval_structure(), vrna_eval_structure_pt(), vrna_eval_structure_verbose(), vrna_eval_structure_pt_↩
> verbose(),

Parameters

string	RNA sequence in uppercase letters
structure	Secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

> The free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in kcal/mol

13.4.2.4 float vrna_eval_structure_verbose (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ **vc, const char** ∗ **structure, FILE** ∗ **file)**

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA and print contributions on a per-loop base.

This function allows for detailed energy evaluation of a given sequence/structure pair. In contrast to vrna_eval←↩
_structure() this function prints detailed energy contributions based on individual loops to a file handle. If NULL
is passed as file handle, this function defaults to print to stdout. Model details, energy parameters, and possibly
soft constraints are used as provided via the parameter 'vc'. The fold_compound does not need to contain any DP
matrices, but all the most basic init values as one would get from a call like this:

```
vc = vrna_fold_compound(sequence, NULL, VRNA_OPTION_MFE |
    VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY);
```

See also

> vrna_eval_structure_pt(), vrna_eval_structure_verbose(), vrna_eval_structure_pt_verbose(),

Parameters

vc	A vrna_fold_compound_t containing the energy parameters and model details
structure	Secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
file	A file handle where this function should print to (may be NULL).

Returns

> The free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in kcal/mol

13.4.2.5 float vrna_eval_structure_simple_verbose (const char ∗ **string, const char** ∗ **structure, FILE** ∗ **file)**

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA and print contributions per loop.

This function allows for detailed energy evaluation of a given sequence/structure pair. In contrast to vrna_eval←↩
_structure() this function prints detailed energy contributions based on individual loops to a file handle. If NULL
is passed as file handle, this function defaults to print to stdout. In contrast to vrna_eval_structure_verbose() this
function assumes default model details and default energy parameters in order to evaluate the free energy of the
secondary structure. Threefore, it serves as a simple interface function for energy evaluation for situations where
no changes on the energy model are required.

See also

> vrna_eval_structure_verbose(), vrna_eval_structure_pt(), vrna_eval_structure_verbose(), vrna_eval_←↩
> structure_pt_verbose(),

Parameters

string	RNA sequence in uppercase letters
structure	Secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
file	A file handle where this function should print to (may be NULL).

Returns

> The free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in kcal/mol

13.4.2.6   int vrna_eval_structure_pt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, const short ∗ pt)

`#include <ViennaRNA/eval.h>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

This function allows for energy evaluation of a given sequence/structure pair where the structure is provided in pair_table format as obtained from vrna_ptable(). Model details, energy parameters, and possibly soft constraints are used as provided via the parameter 'vc'. The fold_compound does not need to contain any DP matrices, but all the most basic init values as one would get from a call like this:

```
vc = vrna_fold_compound(sequence, NULL, VRNA_OPTION_MFE |
     VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY);
```

See also

> vrna_ptable(), vrna_eval_structure(), vrna_eval_structure_pt_verbose()

Parameters

vc	A vrna_fold_compound_t containing the energy parameters and model details
pt	Secondary structure as pair_table

Returns

> The free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in 10cal/mol

13.4.2.7   int vrna_eval_structure_pt_simple (const char ∗ string, const short ∗ pt)

`#include <ViennaRNA/eval.h>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

In contrast to vrna_eval_structure_pt() this function assumes default model details and default energy parameters in order to evaluate the free energy of the secondary structure. Threefore, it serves as a simple interface function for energy evaluation for situations where no changes on the energy model are required.

See also

> vrna_ptable(), vrna_eval_structure_simple(), vrna_eval_structure_pt()

Parameters

string	RNA sequence in uppercase letters
pt	Secondary structure as pair_table

Returns

> The free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in 10cal/mol

13.4.2.8   int vrna_eval_structure_pt_verbose (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, const short ∗ pt, FILE ∗ file)

`#include <ViennaRNA/eval.h>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

This function allows for energy evaluation of a given sequence/structure pair where the structure is provided in pair_table format as obtained from vrna_ptable(). Model details, energy parameters, and possibly soft constraints are used as provided via the parameter 'vc'. The fold_compound does not need to contain any DP matrices, but all the most basic init values as one would get from a call like this:

```
vc = vrna_fold_compound(sequence, NULL, VRNA_OPTION_MFE |
      VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY);
```

In contrast to vrna_eval_structure_pt() this function prints detailed energy contributions based on individual loops to a file handle. If NULL is passed as file handle, this function defaults to print to stdout.

See also

> vrna_ptable(), vrna_eval_structure_pt(), vrna_eval_structure_verbose()

Parameters

vc	A vrna_fold_compound_t containing the energy parameters and model details
pt	Secondary structure as pair_table
file	A file handle where this function should print to (may be NULL).

Returns

> The free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in 10cal/mol

13.4.2.9   int vrna_eval_structure_pt_simple_verbose (const char ∗ *string,* const short ∗ *pt,* FILE ∗ *file*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

This function allows for energy evaluation of a given sequence/structure pair where the structure is provided in pair_table format as obtained from vrna_ptable(). Model details, energy parameters, and possibly soft constraints are used as provided via the parameter 'vc'. The fold_compound does not need to contain any DP matrices, but all the most basic init values as one would get from a call like this:

```
vc = vrna_fold_compound(sequence, NULL, VRNA_OPTION_MFE |
      VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY);
```

In contrast to vrna_eval_structure_pt_verbose() this function assumes default model details and default energy parameters in order to evaluate the free energy of the secondary structure. Threefore, it serves as a simple interface function for energy evaluation for situations where no changes on the energy model are required.

See also

> vrna_ptable(), vrna_eval_structure_pt_verbose(), vrna_eval_structure_simple()

Parameters

string	RNA sequence in uppercase letters
pt	Secondary structure as pair_table
file	A file handle where this function should print to (may be NULL).

Returns

> The free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in 10cal/mol

13.4.2.10   int vrna_eval_loop_pt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* int *i,* const short ∗ *pt*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate energy of a loop.

Parameters

vc	A vrna_fold_compound_t containing the energy parameters and model details	
i	position of covering base pair	
pt	the pair table of the secondary structure	

Returns

> free energy of the loop in 10cal/mol

13.4.2.11   float vrna_eval_move (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* const char ∗ *structure,* int *m1,* int *m2*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate energy of a move (closing or opening of a base pair)

If the parameters m1 and m2 are negative, it is deletion (opening) of a base pair, otherwise it is insertion (opening).

See also

> vrna_eval_move_pt()

Parameters

vc	A vrna_fold_compound_t containing the energy parameters and model details	
structure	secondary structure in dot-bracket notation	
m1	first coordinate of base pair	
m2	second coordinate of base pair	

Returns

> energy change of the move in kcal/mol

13.4.2.12   int vrna_eval_move_pt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* short ∗ *pt,* int *m1,* int *m2*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate energy of a move (closing or opening of a base pair)

If the parameters m1 and m2 are negative, it is deletion (opening) of a base pair, otherwise it is insertion (opening).

See also

> vrna_eval_move()

Parameters

vc	A vrna_fold_compound_t containing the energy parameters and model details	
pt	the pair table of the secondary structure	
m1	first coordinate of base pair	
m2	second coordinate of base pair	

Returns

> energy change of the move in 10cal/mol

13.4.2.13 float energy_of_structure (const char ∗ *string,* const char ∗ *structure,* int *verbosity_level*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA using global model detail settings.

If verbosity level is set to a value >0, energies of structure elements are printed to stdout

Note

> OpenMP: This function relies on several global model settings variables and thus is not to be considered threadsafe. See energy_of_struct_par() for a completely threadsafe implementation.

Deprecated Use vrna_eval_structure() or vrna_eval_structure_verbose() instead!

See also

> vrna_eval_structure()

Parameters

string	RNA sequence
structure	secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
verbosity_level	a flag to turn verbose output on/off

Returns

> the free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in kcal/mol

13.4.2.14 float energy_of_struct_par (const char ∗ *string,* const char ∗ *structure,* vrna_param_t ∗ *parameters,* int *verbosity_level*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

If verbosity level is set to a value >0, energies of structure elements are printed to stdout

Deprecated Use vrna_eval_structure() or vrna_eval_structure_verbose() instead!

See also

> vrna_eval_structure()

Parameters

string	RNA sequence in uppercase letters
structure	Secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
parameters	A data structure containing the prescaled energy contributions and the model details.
verbosity_level	A flag to turn verbose output on/off

Returns

> The free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in kcal/mol

13.4.2.15   float energy_of_circ_structure (const char ∗ *string,* const char ∗ *structure,* int *verbosity_level*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/eval.h>
```

Calculate the free energy of an already folded circular RNA.

Note
OpenMP: This function relies on several global model settings variables and thus is not to be considered threadsafe. See energy_of_circ_struct_par() for a completely threadsafe implementation.

If verbosity level is set to a value >0, energies of structure elements are printed to stdout

Deprecated Use vrna_eval_structure() or vrna_eval_structure_verbose() instead!

See also
vrna_eval_structure()

Parameters

string	RNA sequence
structure	Secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
verbosity_level	A flag to turn verbose output on/off

Returns
The free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in kcal/mol

13.4.2.16   float energy_of_circ_struct_par (const char ∗ *string,* const char ∗ *structure,* vrna_param_t ∗ *parameters,* int *verbosity_level*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/eval.h>
```

Calculate the free energy of an already folded circular RNA.

If verbosity level is set to a value >0, energies of structure elements are printed to stdout

Deprecated Use vrna_eval_structure() or vrna_eval_structure_verbose() instead!

See also
vrna_eval_structure()

Parameters

string	RNA sequence
structure	Secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
parameters	A data structure containing the prescaled energy contributions and the model details.
verbosity_level	A flag to turn verbose output on/off

Returns
The free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in kcal/mol

13.4.2.17   int energy_of_structure_pt (const char ∗ *string,* short ∗ *ptable,* short ∗ *s,* short ∗ *s1,* int *verbosity_level*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

If verbosity level is set to a value >0, energies of structure elements are printed to stdout

Note

> OpenMP: This function relies on several global model settings variables and thus is not to be considered threadsafe. See energy_of_struct_pt_par() for a completely threadsafe implementation.

Deprecated Use vrna_eval_structure_pt() or vrna_eval_structure_pt_verbose() instead!

See also

> vrna_eval_structure_pt()

Parameters

string	RNA sequence
ptable	the pair table of the secondary structure
s	encoded RNA sequence
s1	encoded RNA sequence
verbosity_level	a flag to turn verbose output on/off

Returns

> the free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in 10kcal/mol

13.4.2.18   int energy_of_struct_pt_par (const char ∗ *string,* short ∗ *ptable,* short ∗ *s,* short ∗ *s1,* vrna_param_t ∗
**   *parameters,* int *verbosity_level*)**

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

If verbosity level is set to a value >0, energies of structure elements are printed to stdout

Deprecated Use vrna_eval_structure_pt() or vrna_eval_structure_pt_verbose() instead!

See also

> vrna_eval_structure_pt()

Parameters

string	RNA sequence in uppercase letters
ptable	The pair table of the secondary structure
s	Encoded RNA sequence
s1	Encoded RNA sequence
parameters	A data structure containing the prescaled energy contributions and the model details.

verbosity_level	A flag to turn verbose output on/off

Returns

> The free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in 10kcal/mol

13.4.2.19   float energy_of_move (const char ∗ *string,* const char ∗ *structure,* int *m1,* int *m2*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate energy of a move (closing or opening of a base pair)

If the parameters m1 and m2 are negative, it is deletion (opening) of a base pair, otherwise it is insertion (opening).

Deprecated Use vrna_eval_move() instead!

See also

> vrna_eval_move()

Parameters

string	RNA sequence
structure	secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
m1	first coordinate of base pair
m2	second coordinate of base pair

Returns

> energy change of the move in kcal/mol

13.4.2.20   int energy_of_move_pt (short ∗ *pt,* short ∗ *s,* short ∗ *s1,* int *m1,* int *m2*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate energy of a move (closing or opening of a base pair)

If the parameters m1 and m2 are negative, it is deletion (opening) of a base pair, otherwise it is insertion (opening).

Deprecated Use vrna_eval_move_pt() instead!

See also

> vrna_eval_move_pt()

Parameters

pt	the pair table of the secondary structure
s	encoded RNA sequence
s1	encoded RNA sequence
m1	first coordinate of base pair

m2	second coordinate of base pair

Returns

energy change of the move in 10cal/mol

13.4.2.21 int loop_energy (short ∗ *ptable,* short ∗ *s,* short ∗ *s1,* int *i*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate energy of a loop.

Deprecated Use vrna_eval_loop_pt() instead!

See also

vrna_eval_loop_pt()

Parameters

ptable	the pair table of the secondary structure
s	encoded RNA sequence
s1	encoded RNA sequence
i	position of covering base pair

Returns

free energy of the loop in 10cal/mol

13.4.2.22 float energy_of_struct (const char ∗ *string,* const char ∗ *structure*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA

Note

This function is not entirely threadsafe! Depending on the state of the global variable eos_debug it prints energy information to stdout or not...

Deprecated This function is deprecated and should not be used in future programs! Use energy_of_structure() instead!

See also

energy_of_structure, energy_of_circ_struct(), energy_of_struct_pt()

Parameters

string	RNA sequence

structure	secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

the free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in kcal/mol

13.4.2.23   int energy_of_struct_pt (const char ∗ *string,* short ∗ *ptable,* short ∗ *s,* short ∗ *s1*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA

Note

This function is not entirely threadsafe! Depending on the state of the global variable eos_debug it prints energy information to stdout or not...

Deprecated This function is deprecated and should not be used in future programs! Use energy_of_structure_pt() instead!

See also

make_pair_table(), energy_of_structure()

Parameters

string	RNA sequence
ptable	the pair table of the secondary structure
s	encoded RNA sequence
s1	encoded RNA sequence

Returns

the free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in 10kcal/mol

13.4.2.24   float energy_of_circ_struct (const char ∗ *string,* const char ∗ *structure*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/eval.h`>`

Calculate the free energy of an already folded circular RNA

Note

This function is not entirely threadsafe! Depending on the state of the global variable eos_debug it prints energy information to stdout or not...

Deprecated This function is deprecated and should not be used in future programs Use energy_of_circ_structure() instead!

See also

energy_of_circ_structure(), energy_of_struct(), energy_of_struct_pt()

Parameters

string	RNA sequence
structure	secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

the free energy of the input structure given the input sequence in kcal/mol

13.4.2.25   int vrna_eval_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, int i, int j)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/hairpin_loops.h`>`

Evaluate free energy of a hairpin loop.

Note

This function is polymorphic! The provided vrna_fold_compound_t may be of type VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE or VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t for the particular energy evaluation
i	5'-position of the base pair
j	3'-position of the base pair

Returns

Free energy of the hairpin loop closed by (i, j) in deka-kal/mol

13.5 Processing and Evaluating Decomposed Loops

Files

- file exterior_loops.h

  Energy evaluation of exterior loops for MFE and partition function calculations.

- file gquad.h

  Various functions related to G-quadruplex computations.

- file hairpin_loops.h

  Energy evaluation of hairpin loops for MFE and partition function calculations.

- file interior_loops.h

  Energy evaluation of interior loops for MFE and partition function calculations.

- file loop_energies.h

  Energy evaluation for MFE and partition function calculations.

- file multibranch_loops.h

  Energy evaluation of multibranch loops for MFE and partition function calculations.

Functions

- int E_ExtLoop (int type, int si1, int sj1, vrna_param_t ∗P)
- FLT_OR_DBL exp_E_ExtLoop (int type, int si1, int sj1, vrna_exp_param_t ∗P)
- int E_Stem (int type, int si1, int sj1, int extLoop, vrna_param_t ∗P)
- FLT_OR_DBL exp_E_Stem (int type, int si1, int sj1, int extLoop, vrna_exp_param_t ∗P)
- int ∗ get_gquad_matrix (short ∗S, vrna_param_t ∗P)

  Get a triangular matrix prefilled with minimum free energy contributions of G-quadruplexes.

- int parse_gquad (const char ∗struc, int ∗L, int l[3])
- PRIVATE int backtrack_GQuad_IntLoop (int c, int i, int j, int type, short ∗S, int ∗ggg, int ∗index, int ∗p, int ∗q, vrna_param_t ∗P)
- PRIVATE int backtrack_GQuad_IntLoop_L (int c, int i, int j, int type, short ∗S, int ∗∗ggg, int maxdist, int ∗p, int ∗q, vrna_param_t ∗P)
- PRIVATE int E_Hairpin (int size, int type, int si1, int sj1, const char ∗string, vrna_param_t ∗P)

  Compute the Energy of a hairpin-loop.

- PRIVATE FLT_OR_DBL exp_E_Hairpin (int u, int type, short si1, short sj1, const char ∗string, vrna_exp_↩ param_t ∗P)

  Compute Boltzmann weight $e^{-\Delta G/kT}$ of a hairpin loop.

- int vrna_E_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j)

  Evaluate the free energy of a hairpin loop and consider possible hard constraints.

- int vrna_E_ext_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j)

  Evaluate the free energy of an exterior hairpin loop and consider possible hard constraints.

- FLT_OR_DBL vrna_exp_E_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j)

  High-Level function for hairpin loop energy evaluation (partition function variant)

- int vrna_BT_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j, int en, vrna_bp_stack_t ∗bp_stack, int ∗stack↩ _count)

  Backtrack a hairpin loop closed by (i, j).

- PRIVATE int E_IntLoop (int n1, int n2, int type, int type_2, int si1, int sj1, int sp1, int sq1, vrna_param_t ∗P)
- PRIVATE FLT_OR_DBL exp_E_IntLoop (int u1, int u2, int type, int type2, short si1, short sj1, short sp1, short sq1, vrna_exp_param_t ∗P)
- int E_stack (int i, int j, vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

  Evaluate energy of a base pair stack closed by (i,j)

- int vrna_BT_stack (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int ∗i, int ∗j, int ∗en, vrna_bp_stack_t ∗bp_stack, int ∗stack↩ _count)

  Backtrack a stacked pair closed by (i, j).

- int vrna_BT_int_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, int *i, int *j, int en, vrna_bp_stack_t *bp_stack, int *stack↩
  _count)

    Backtrack an interior loop closed by (i, j).

- int E_mb_loop_stack (int i, int j, vrna_fold_compound_t *vc)

    Evaluate energy of a multi branch helices stacking onto closing pair (i,j)

- int vrna_BT_mb_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, int *i, int *j, int *k, int en, int *component1, int *component2)

    Backtrack the decomposition of a multi branch loop closed by (i, j).

13.5.1 Detailed Description

13.5.2 Function Documentation

13.5.2.1 int E_ExtLoop (int *type,* int *si1,* int *sj1,* vrna_param_t ∗ *P*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/exterior_loops.h>
```

Compute the Energy contribution of an Exterior loop stem

This definition is a wrapper for the E_Stem() funtion. It is substituted by an E_Stem() funtion call with argument extLoop=1, so the energy contribution returned reflects a stem introduced in an exterior-loop.
As for the parameters si1 and sj1 of the substituted E_Stem() function, you can inhibit to take 5'-, 3'-dangles or mismatch contributions to be taken into account by passing -1 to these parameters.

See also

> E_Stem()

Parameters

type	The pair type of the stem-closing pair
si1	The 5'-mismatching nucleotide
sj1	The 3'-mismatching nucleotide
P	The datastructure containing scaled energy parameters

Returns

> The energy contribution of the introduced exterior-loop stem

13.5.2.2 FLT_OR_DBL exp_E_ExtLoop (int *type,* int *si1,* int *sj1,* vrna_exp_param_t ∗ *P*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/exterior_loops.h>
```

This is the partition function variant of E_ExtLoop()

See also

> E_ExtLoop()

Returns

> The Boltzmann weighted energy contribution of the introduced exterior-loop stem

13.5.2.3   int E_Stem (int *type,* int *si1,* int *sj1,* int *extLoop,* vrna_param_t ∗ *P*)

`#include <`<ViennaRNA/exterior_loops.h>`>`

Compute the energy contribution of a stem branching off a loop-region

This function computes the energy contribution of a stem that branches off a loop region. This can be the case in multiloops, when a stem branching off increases the degree of the loop but also *immediately interior base pairs* of an exterior loop contribute free energy. To switch the bahavior of the function according to the evaluation of a multiloop- or exterior-loop-stem, you pass the flag 'extLoop'. The returned energy contribution consists of a TerminalA↩ U penalty if the pair type is greater than 2, dangling end contributions of mismatching nucleotides adjacent to the stem if only one of the si1, sj1 parameters is greater than 0 and mismatch energies if both mismatching nucleotides are positive values. Thus, to avoid incooperating dangling end or mismatch energies just pass a negative number, e.g. -1 to the mismatch argument.

This is an illustration of how the energy contribution is assembled:

```
     3'  5'
     |   |
     X - Y
5'-si1     sj1-3'
```
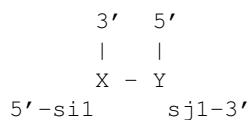
Here, (X,Y) is the base pair that closes the stem that branches off a loop region. The nucleotides si1 and sj1 are the 5'- and 3'- mismatches, respectively. If the base pair type of (X,Y) is greater than 2 (i.e. an A-U or G-U pair, the TerminalAU penalty will be included in the energy contribution returned. If si1 and sj1 are both nonnegative numbers, mismatch energies will also be included. If one of sij or sj1 is a negtive value, only 5' or 3' dangling end contributions are taken into account. To prohibit any of these mismatch contributions to be incoorporated, just pass a negative number to both, si1 and sj1. In case the argument extLoop is 0, the returned energy contribution also includes the *internal-loop-penalty* of a multiloop stem with closing pair type.

See also

> E_MLstem()
> <E_ExtLoop()>

Note

> This function is threadsafe

Parameters

type	The pair type of the first base pair un the stem
si1	The 5'-mismatching nucleotide
sj1	The 3'-mismatching nucleotide
extLoop	A flag that indicates whether the contribution reflects the one of an exterior loop or not
P	The datastructure containing scaled energy parameters

Returns

> The Free energy of the branch off the loop in dcal/mol

13.5.2.4   FLT_OR_DBL exp_E_Stem (int *type,* int *si1,* int *sj1,* int *extLoop,* vrna_exp_param_t ∗ *P*)

`#include <`<ViennaRNA/exterior_loops.h>`>`

Compute the Boltzmann weighted energy contribution of a stem branching off a loop-region

This is the partition function variant of E_Stem()

See also

> E_Stem()

Note

> This function is threadsafe

Returns

> The Boltzmann weighted energy contribution of the branch off the loop

13.5.2.5   int∗ get_gquad_matrix (short ∗ _S,_ vrna_param_t ∗ _P_)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/gquad.h>
```

Get a triangular matrix prefilled with minimum free energy contributions of G-quadruplexes.

At each position ij in the matrix, the minimum free energy of any G-quadruplex delimited by i and j is stored. If no G-quadruplex formation is possible, the matrix element is set to INF. Access the elements in the matrix via matrix[indx[j]+i]. To get the integer array indx see get_jindx().

See also

> get_jindx(), encode_sequence()

Parameters

_S_	The encoded sequence
_P_	A pointer to the data structure containing the precomputed energy contributions

Returns

> A pointer to the G-quadruplex contribution matrix

13.5.2.6   int parse_gquad (const char ∗ _struc,_ int ∗ _L,_ int _l[3]_)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/gquad.h>
```

given a dot-bracket structure (possibly) containing gquads encoded by '+' signs, find first gquad, return end position or 0 if none found Upon return L and l[] contain the number of stacked layers, as well as the lengths of the linker regions. To parse a string with many gquads, call parse_gquad repeatedly e.g. end1 = parse_gquad(struc, &L, l); ... ; end2 = parse_gquad(struc+end1, &L, l); end2+=end1; ... ; end3 = parse_gquad(struc+end2, &L, l); end3+=end2; ... ;

13.5.2.7   PRIVATE int backtrack_GQuad_IntLoop (int _c,_ int _i,_ int _j,_ int _type,_ short ∗ _S,_ int ∗ _ggg,_ int ∗ _index,_ int ∗ _p,_ int ∗ _q,_ vrna_param_t ∗ _P_)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/gquad.h>
```

backtrack an interior loop like enclosed g-quadruplex with closing pair (i,j)

Parameters

c	The total contribution the loop should resemble
i	position i of enclosing pair
j	position j of enclosing pair
type	base pair type of enclosing pair (must be reverse type)
S	integer encoded sequence
ggg	triangular matrix containing g-quadruplex contributions
index	the index for accessing the triangular matrix
p	here the 5' position of the gquad is stored
q	here the 3' position of the gquad is stored
P	the datastructure containing the precalculated contibutions

Returns

> 1 on success, 0 if no gquad found

13.5.2.8   PRIVATE int backtrack_GQuad_IntLoop_L (int *c,* int *i,* int *j,* int *type,* short ∗ *S,* int ∗∗ *ggg,* int *maxdist,* int ∗ *p,* int ∗ q,* vrna_param_t ∗ P)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/gquad.h>
```

backtrack an interior loop like enclosed g-quadruplex with closing pair (i,j) with underlying Lfold matrix

Parameters

c	The total contribution the loop should resemble
i	position i of enclosing pair
j	position j of enclosing pair
type	base pair type of enclosing pair (must be reverse type)
S	integer encoded sequence
ggg	triangular matrix containing g-quadruplex contributions
p	here the 5' position of the gquad is stored
q	here the 3' position of the gquad is stored
P	the datastructure containing the precalculated contibutions

Returns

> 1 on success, 0 if no gquad found

13.5.2.9   PRIVATE int E_Hairpin (int *size,* int *type,* int *si1,* int *sj1,* const char ∗ *string,* vrna_param_t ∗ P)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/hairpin_loops.h>
```

Compute the Energy of a hairpin-loop.

To evaluate the free energy of a hairpin-loop, several parameters have to be known. A general hairpin-loop has this structure:

```
    a3 a4
  a2      a5
  a1      a6
    X – Y
    |   |
    5'  3'
```

where X-Y marks the closing pair [e.g. a **(G,C)** pair]. The length of this loop is 6 as there are six unpaired nucleotides (a1-a6) enclosed by (X,Y). The 5' mismatching nucleotide is a1 while the 3' mismatch is a6. The

nucleotide sequence of this loop is "a1.a2.a3.a4.a5.a6"

Note

> The parameter sequence should contain the sequence of the loop in capital letters of the nucleic acid alphabet
> if the loop size is below 7. This is useful for unusually stable tri-, tetra- and hexa-loops which are treated
> differently (based on experimental data) if they are tabulated.

See also

> scale_parameters()
> vrna_param_t

Warning

> Not (really) thread safe! A threadsafe implementation will replace this function in a future release!
> Energy evaluation may change due to updates in global variable "tetra_loop"

Parameters

size	The size of the loop (number of unpaired nucleotides)
type	The pair type of the base pair closing the hairpin
si1	The 5'-mismatching nucleotide
sj1	The 3'-mismatching nucleotide
string	The sequence of the loop
P	The datastructure containing scaled energy parameters

Returns

> The Free energy of the Hairpin-loop in dcal/mol

13.5.2.10 PRIVATE FLT_OR_DBL exp_E_Hairpin (int *u,* int *type,* short *si1,* short *sj1,* const char ∗ *string,* vrna_exp_param_t ∗ *P*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/hairpin_loops.h`>`

Compute Boltzmann weight $e^{-\Delta G/kT}$ of a hairpin loop.

multiply by scale[u+2]

See also

> get_scaled_pf_parameters()
> vrna_exp_param_t
> E_Hairpin()

Warning

> Not (really) thread safe! A threadsafe implementation will replace this function in a future release!
> Energy evaluation may change due to updates in global variable "tetra_loop"

Parameters

u	The size of the loop (number of unpaired nucleotides)
type	The pair type of the base pair closing the hairpin
si1	The 5'-mismatching nucleotide
sj1	The 3'-mismatching nucleotide
string	The sequence of the loop
P	The datastructure containing scaled Boltzmann weights of the energy parameters

Returns

The Boltzmann weight of the Hairpin-loop

13.5.2.11 int vrna_E_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, int i, int j)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/hairpin_loops.h`>`

Evaluate the free energy of a hairpin loop and consider possible hard constraints.

Note

This function is polymorphic! The provided vrna_fold_compound_t may be of type VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE or VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT

13.5.2.12 int vrna_E_ext_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, int i, int j)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/hairpin_loops.h`>`

Evaluate the free energy of an exterior hairpin loop and consider possible hard constraints.

Note

This function is polymorphic! The provided vrna_fold_compound_t may be of type VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE or VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT

13.5.2.13 FLT_OR_DBL vrna_exp_E_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, int i, int j)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/hairpin_loops.h`>`

High-Level function for hairpin loop energy evaluation (partition function variant)

See also

vrna_E_hp_loop() for it's free energy counterpart

Note

This function is polymorphic! The provided vrna_fold_compound_t may be of type VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE or VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT

13.5.2.14 int vrna_BT_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, int i, int j, int en, vrna_bp_stack_t ∗ bp_stack, int ∗ stack_count)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/hairpin_loops.h`>`

Backtrack a hairpin loop closed by (i, j).

Note

> This function is polymorphic! The provided vrna_fold_compound_t may be of type VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE or VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT

13.5.2.15   int E_IntLoop (int *n1,* int *n2,* int *type,* int *type_2,* int *si1,* int *sj1,* int *sp1,* int *sq1,* vrna_param_t ∗ *P*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/interior_loops.h>
```

Compute the Energy of an interior-loop

This function computes the free energy ΔG of an interior-loop with the following structure:

```
    3'  5'
    |   |
    U - V
a_n        b_1
 .          .
 .          .
 .          .
a_1        b_m
    X - Y
    |   |
    5'  3'
```
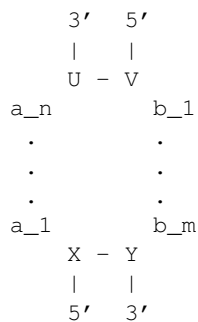
This general structure depicts an interior-loop that is closed by the base pair (X,Y). The enclosed base pair is (V,U) which leaves the unpaired bases a_1-a_n and b_1-b_n that constitute the loop. In this example, the length of the interior-loop is $(n + m)$ where n or m may be 0 resulting in a bulge-loop or base pair stack. The mismatching nucleotides for the closing pair (X,Y) are:
5'-mismatch: a_1
3'-mismatch: b_m
and for the enclosed base pair (V,U):
5'-mismatch: b_1
3'-mismatch: a_n

Note

> Base pairs are always denoted in 5'->3' direction. Thus the enclosed base pair must be 'turned arround' when evaluating the free energy of the interior-loop

See also

> scale_parameters()
> vrna_param_t

Note

> This function is threadsafe

Parameters

n1	The size of the 'left'-loop (number of unpaired nucleotides)
n2	The size of the 'right'-loop (number of unpaired nucleotides)
type	The pair type of the base pair closing the interior loop
type_2	The pair type of the enclosed base pair
si1	The 5'-mismatching nucleotide of the closing pair
sj1	The 3'-mismatching nucleotide of the closing pair
sp1	The 3'-mismatching nucleotide of the enclosed pair
sq1	The 5'-mismatching nucleotide of the enclosed pair
P	The datastructure containing scaled energy parameters

Returns

The Free energy of the Interior-loop in dcal/mol

13.5.2.16 PUBLIC FLT_OR_DBL exp_E_IntLoop (int *u1,* int *u2,* int *type,* int *type2,* short *si1,* short *sj1,* short *sp1,* short *sq1,* vrna_exp_param_t ∗ *P*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/interior_loops.h>
```

Compute Boltzmann weight $e^{-\Delta G/kT}$ **of interior loop**

multiply by scale[u1+u2+2] for scaling

See also

get_scaled_pf_parameters()
vrna_exp_param_t
E_IntLoop()

Note

This function is threadsafe

Parameters

u1	The size of the 'left'-loop (number of unpaired nucleotides)
u2	The size of the 'right'-loop (number of unpaired nucleotides)
type	The pair type of the base pair closing the interior loop
type2	The pair type of the enclosed base pair
si1	The 5'-mismatching nucleotide of the closing pair
sj1	The 3'-mismatching nucleotide of the closing pair
sp1	The 3'-mismatching nucleotide of the enclosed pair
sq1	The 5'-mismatching nucleotide of the enclosed pair
P	The datastructure containing scaled Boltzmann weights of the energy parameters

Returns

The Boltzmann weight of the Interior-loop

13.5.2.17 int E_mb_loop_stack (int *i,* int *j,* vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/multibranch_loops.h>
```

Evaluate energy of a multi branch helices stacking onto closing pair (i,j)

Computes total free energy for coaxial stacking of (i.j) with (i+1.k) or (k+1.j-1)

13.5.2.18   int vrna_BT_mb_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, int ∗ i, int ∗ j, int ∗ k, int en, int ∗ component1, int ∗ component2)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/multibranch_loops.h>
```

Backtrack the decomposition of a multi branch loop closed by (i, j).

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t filled with all relevant data for backtracking
i	5' position of base pair closing the loop (will be set to 5' position of leftmost decomposed block upon successful backtracking)
j	3' position of base pair closing the loop (will be set to 3' position of rightmost decomposed block upon successful backtracking)
k	Split position that delimits leftmost from rightmost block, [i,k] and [k+1, j], respectively. (Will be set upon successful backtracking)
en	The energy contribution of the substructure enclosed by (i, j)
component1	Type of leftmost block (1 = ML, 2 = C)
component2	Type of rightmost block (1 = ML, 2 = C)

Returns

>   1, if backtracking succeeded, 0 otherwise.

13.6 Energy Parameter Sets and Boltzmann Factors

All relevant functions to retrieve and copy precalculated energy parameter sets as well as reading/writing the energy parameter set from/to file(s).

Collaboration diagram for Energy Parameter Sets and Boltzmann Factors:
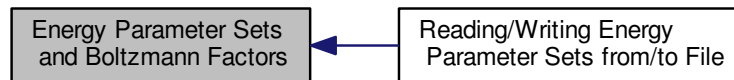
Modules

- Reading/Writing Energy Parameter Sets from/to File

    Read and Write energy parameter sets from and to text files.

Files

- file params.h

Data Structures

- struct vrna_param_s

    The datastructure that contains temperature scaled energy parameters. More...
- struct vrna_exp_param_s

    The datastructure that contains temperature scaled Boltzmann weights of the energy parameters. More...

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_param_s vrna_param_t

    Typename for the free energy parameter data structure vrna_params.
- typedef struct vrna_exp_param_s vrna_exp_param_t

    Typename for the Boltzmann factor data structure vrna_exp_params.
- typedef struct vrna_param_s paramT

    Old typename of vrna_param_s.
- typedef struct vrna_exp_param_s pf_paramT

    Old typename of #vrna_ex_param_s.

Functions

- vrna_param_t ∗ vrna_params (vrna_md_t ∗md)

    Get a data structure containing prescaled free energy parameters.
- vrna_param_t ∗ vrna_params_copy (vrna_param_t ∗par)

    Get a copy of the provided free energy parameters.
- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ vrna_exp_params (vrna_md_t ∗md)

Get a data structure containing prescaled free energy parameters already transformed to Boltzmann factors.

- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ vrna_exp_params_comparative (unsigned int n_seq, vrna_md_t ∗md)

    Get a data structure containing prescaled free energy parameters already transformed to Boltzmann factors (alifold version)

- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ vrna_exp_params_copy (vrna_exp_param_t ∗par)

    Get a copy of the provided free energy parameters (provided as Boltzmann factors)

- void vrna_params_subst (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_param_t ∗par)

    Update/Reset energy parameters data structure within a vrna_fold_compound_t.

- void vrna_exp_params_subst (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_exp_param_t ∗params)

    Update the energy parameters for subsequent partition function computations.

- void vrna_exp_params_rescale (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, double ∗mfe)

    Rescale Boltzmann factors for partition function computations.

- void vrna_params_reset (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_md_t ∗md_p)

    Reset free energy parameters within a vrna_fold_compound_t according to provided, or default model details.

- void vrna_exp_params_reset (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_md_t ∗md_p)

    Reset Boltzmann factors for partition function computations within a vrna_fold_compound_t according to provided, or default model details.

- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ get_scaled_pf_parameters (void)
- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ get_boltzmann_factors (double temperature, double betaScale, vrna_md_t md, double pf_scale)

    Get precomputed Boltzmann factors of the loop type dependent energy contributions with independent thermodynamic temperature.

- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ get_boltzmann_factor_copy (vrna_exp_param_t ∗parameters)

    Get a copy of already precomputed Boltzmann factors.

- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ get_scaled_alipf_parameters (unsigned int n_seq)

    Get precomputed Boltzmann factors of the loop type dependent energy contributions (alifold variant)

- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ get_boltzmann_factors_ali (unsigned int n_seq, double temperature, double betaScale, vrna_md_t md, double pf_scale)

    Get precomputed Boltzmann factors of the loop type dependent energy contributions (alifold variant) with independent thermodynamic temperature.

- vrna_param_t ∗ scale_parameters (void)

    Get precomputed energy contributions for all the known loop types.

- vrna_param_t ∗ get_scaled_parameters (double temperature, vrna_md_t md)

    Get precomputed energy contributions for all the known loop types.

13.6.1 Detailed Description

All relevant functions to retrieve and copy precalculated energy parameter sets as well as reading/writing the energy parameter set from/to file(s).

This module covers all relevant functions for precalculation of the energy parameters necessary for the folding routines provided by RNAlib. Furthermore, the energy parameter set in the RNAlib can be easily exchanged by a user-defined one. It is also possible to write the current energy parameter set into a text file.

13.6.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.6.2.1 struct vrna_param_s

The datastructure that contains temperature scaled energy parameters.

Collaboration diagram for vrna_param_s:
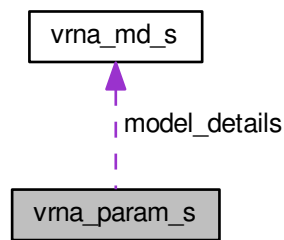
Data Fields

- double temperature

    Temperature used for loop contribution scaling.
- vrna_md_t model_details

    Model details to be used in the recursions.

13.6.2.2   struct vrna_exp_param_s

The datastructure that contains temperature scaled Boltzmann weights of the energy parameters.

Collaboration diagram for vrna_exp_param_s:
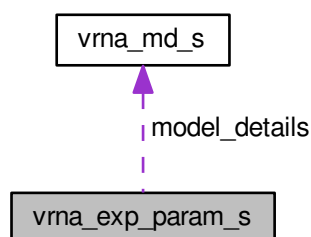
Data Fields

- int id

    An identifier for the data structure.
- double pf_scale

    Scaling factor to avoid over-/underflows.
- double temperature

    Temperature used for loop contribution scaling.

- double alpha

  Scaling factor for the thermodynamic temperature.
- vrna_md_t model_details

  Model details to be used in the recursions.

13.6.2.2.1   Field Documentation

13.6.2.2.1.1   int vrna_exp_param_s::id

An identifier for the data structure.

Deprecated This attribute will be removed in version 3

13.6.2.2.1.2   double vrna_exp_param_s::alpha

Scaling factor for the thermodynamic temperature.

This allows for temperature scaling in Boltzmann factors independently from the energy contributions. The resulting Boltzmann factors are then computed by $e^{-E/(\alpha \cdot K \cdot T)}$

13.6.3   Typedef Documentation

13.6.3.1   typedef struct vrna_param_s paramT

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Old typename of vrna_param_s.

Deprecated Use vrna_param_t instead!

13.6.3.2   typedef struct vrna_exp_param_s pf_paramT

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Old typename of #vrna_ex_param_s.

Deprecated Use vrna_exp_param_t instead!

13.6.4   Function Documentation

13.6.4.1   vrna_param_t∗ vrna_params (vrna_md_t ∗ md)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Get a data structure containing prescaled free energy parameters.

If a NULL pointer is passed for the model details parameter, the default model parameters are stored within the requested vrna_param_t structure.

See also

    vrna_md_t, vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_exp_params()

Parameters

md	A pointer to the model details to store inside the structure (Maybe NULL)

Returns

A pointer to the memory location where the requested parameters are stored

13.6.4.2 vrna_param_t∗ vrna_params_copy (vrna_param_t ∗ *par*)

`#include <ViennaRNA/params.h>`

Get a copy of the provided free energy parameters.

If NULL is passed as parameter, a default set of energy parameters is created and returned.

See also

vrna_params(), vrna_param_t

Parameters

par	The free energy parameters that are to be copied (Maybe NULL)

Returns

A copy or a default set of the (provided) parameters

13.6.4.3 vrna_exp_param_t∗ vrna_exp_params (vrna_md_t ∗ *md*)

`#include <ViennaRNA/params.h>`

Get a data structure containing prescaled free energy parameters already transformed to Boltzmann factors.

This function returns a data structure that contains all necessary precomputed energy contributions for each type of loop.

In contrast to vrna_params(), the free energies within this data structure are stored as their Boltzmann factors, i.e.

$exp(-E/kT)$

where E is the free energy.

If a NULL pointer is passed for the model details parameter, the default model parameters are stored within the requested vrna_exp_param_t structure.

See also

vrna_md_t, vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_params(), vrna_rescale_pf_params()

Parameters

md	A pointer to the model details to store inside the structure (Maybe NULL)

Returns

A pointer to the memory location where the requested parameters are stored

13.6.4.4 **vrna_exp_param_t∗ vrna_exp_params_comparative (unsigned int *n_seq,* vrna_md_t ∗ *md*)**

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Get a data structure containing prescaled free energy parameters already transformed to Boltzmann factors (alifold version)

If a NULL pointer is passed for the model details parameter, the default model parameters are stored within the requested vrna_exp_param_t structure.

See also

> vrna_md_t, vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_exp_params(), vrna_params()

Parameters

n_seq	The number of sequences in the alignment
md	A pointer to the model details to store inside the structure (Maybe NULL)

Returns

> A pointer to the memory location where the requested parameters are stored

13.6.4.5 **vrna_exp_param_t∗ vrna_exp_params_copy (vrna_exp_param_t ∗ *par*)**

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Get a copy of the provided free energy parameters (provided as Boltzmann factors)

If NULL is passed as parameter, a default set of energy parameters is created and returned.

See also

> vrna_exp_params(), vrna_exp_param_t

Parameters

par	The free energy parameters that are to be copied (Maybe NULL)

Returns

> A copy or a default set of the (provided) parameters

13.6.4.6 **void vrna_params_subst (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* vrna_param_t ∗ *par*)**

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Update/Reset energy parameters data structure within a vrna_fold_compound_t.

Passing NULL as second argument leads to a reset of the energy parameters within vc to their default values. Otherwise, the energy parameters provided will be copied over into vc.

See also

> vrna_params_reset(), vrna_param_t, vrna_md_t, vrna_params()

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t that is about to receive updated energy parameters
par	The energy parameters used to substitute those within vc (Maybe NULL)

13.6.4.7 void vrna_exp_params_subst (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, vrna_exp_param_t ∗ params)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/params.h>
```

Update the energy parameters for subsequent partition function computations.

This function can be used to properly assign new energy parameters for partition function computations to a vrna↩
_fold_compound_t. For this purpose, the data of the provided pointer `params` will be copied into `vc` and a re-computation of the partition function scaling factor is issued, if the `pf_scale` attribute of `params` is less than `1.0`.

Passing NULL as second argument leads to a reset of the energy parameters within vc to their default values

See also

> vrna_exp_params_reset(), vrna_exp_params_rescale(), vrna_exp_param_t, vrna_md_t, vrna_exp_params()

Parameters

vc	The fold compound data structure
params	A pointer to the new energy parameters

13.6.4.8 void vrna_exp_params_rescale (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, double ∗ mfe)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/params.h>
```

Rescale Boltzmann factors for partition function computations.

This function may be used to (automatically) rescale the Boltzmann factors used in partition function computations. Since partition functions over subsequences can easily become extremely large, the RNAlib internally rescales them to avoid numerical over- and/or underflow. Therefore, a proper scaling factor s needs to be chosen that in turn is then used to normalize the corresponding partition functions $\hat{q}[i,j] = q[i,j]/s^{(j-i+1)}$.

This function provides two ways to automatically adjust the scaling factor.

1. Automatic guess

2. Automatic adjustment according to MFE

Passing `NULL` as second parameter activates the *automatic guess mode*. Here, the scaling factor is recomputed according to a mean free energy of `184.3*length` cal for random sequences.

Note

> This recomputation only takes place if the `pf_scale` attribute of the `exp_params` datastructure contained in `vc` has a value below `1.0`.

On the other hand, if the MFE for a sequence is known, it can be used to recompute a more robust scaling factor, since it represents the lowest free energy of the entire ensemble of structures, i.e. the highest Boltzmann factor. To activate this second mode of *automatic adjustment according to MFE*, a pointer to the MFE value needs to be passed as second argument. This value is then taken to compute the scaling factor as $s = exp((sfact * MFE)/kT/length)$, where sfact is an additional scaling weight located in the vrna_md_t datastructure of `exp_params` in `vc`.

The computed scaling factor s will be stored as `pf_scale` attribute of the `exp_params` datastructure in `vc`.

See also

    vrna_exp_params_subst(), vrna_md_t, vrna_exp_param_t, vrna_fold_compound_t

Parameters

vc	The fold compound data structure
mfe	A pointer to the MFE (in kcal/mol) or NULL

13.6.4.9 void vrna_params_reset (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, vrna_md_t ∗ md_p)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Reset free energy parameters within a vrna_fold_compound_t according to provided, or default model details.

This function allow to rescale free energy parameters for subsequent structure prediction or evaluation according to a set of model details, e.g. temperature values. To do so, the caller provides either a pointer to a set of model details to be used for rescaling, or NULL if global default setting should be used.

See also

    vrna_exp_params_reset(), vrna_params_subs()

Parameters

vc	The fold compound data structure
md_p	A pointer to the new model details (or NULL for reset to defaults)

13.6.4.10 void vrna_exp_params_reset (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, vrna_md_t ∗ md_p)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Reset Boltzmann factors for partition function computations within a vrna_fold_compound_t according to provided, or default model details.

This function allow to rescale Boltzmann factors for subsequent prartition function computations according to a set of model details, e.g. temperature values. To do so, the caller provides either a pointer to a set of model details to be used for rescaling, or NULL if global default setting should be used.

See also

    vrna_params_reset(), vrna_exp_params_subst(), vrna_exp_params_rescale()

Parameters

vc	The fold compound data structure
md_p	A pointer to the new model details (or NULL for reset to defaults)

13.6.4.11 vrna_exp_param_t∗ get_scaled_pf_parameters (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

get a datastructure of type vrna_exp_param_t which contains the Boltzmann weights of several energy parameters scaled according to the current temperature

Deprecated Use vrna_exp_params() instead!

Returns

    The datastructure containing Boltzmann weights for use in partition function calculations

13.6.4.12   vrna_exp_param_t∗ get_boltzmann_factors (double *temperature,* double *betaScale,* vrna_md_t *md,* double *pf_scale*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Get precomputed Boltzmann factors of the loop type dependent energy contributions with independent thermodynamic temperature.

This function returns a data structure that contains all necessary precalculated Boltzmann factors for each loop type contribution.
In contrast to get_scaled_pf_parameters(), this function enables setting of independent temperatures for both, the individual energy contributions as well as the thermodynamic temperature used in $exp(-\Delta G/kT)$

Deprecated Use vrna_exp_params() instead!

See also

> get_scaled_pf_parameters(), get_boltzmann_factor_copy()

Parameters

temperature	The temperature in degrees Celcius used for (re-)scaling the energy contributions
betaScale	A scaling value that is used as a multiplication factor for the absolute temperature of the system
md	The model details to be used
pf_scale	The scaling factor for the Boltzmann factors

Returns

> A set of precomputed Boltzmann factors

13.6.4.13   vrna_exp_param_t∗ get_boltzmann_factor_copy (vrna_exp_param_t ∗ *parameters*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Get a copy of already precomputed Boltzmann factors.

Deprecated Use vrna_exp_params_copy() instead!

See also

> get_boltzmann_factors(), get_scaled_pf_parameters()

Parameters

parameters	The input data structure that shall be copied

Returns

> A copy of the provided Boltzmann factor dataset

13.6.4.14   vrna_exp_param_t∗ get_scaled_alipf_parameters (unsigned int *n_seq*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Get precomputed Boltzmann factors of the loop type dependent energy contributions (alifold variant)

Deprecated Use vrna_exp_params_comparative() instead!

13.6.4.15 **vrna_exp_param_t**∗ **get_boltzmann_factors_ali (unsigned int** *n_seq,* **double** *temperature,* **double** *betaScale,* **vrna_md_t** *md,* **double** *pf_scale* **)**

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Get precomputed Boltzmann factors of the loop type dependent energy contributions (alifold variant) with independent thermodynamic temperature.

Deprecated Use vrna_exp_params_comparative() instead!

13.6.4.16 **vrna_param_t**∗ **scale_parameters (void)**

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Get precomputed energy contributions for all the known loop types.

Note

OpenMP: This function relies on several global model settings variables and thus is not to be considered threadsafe. See get_scaled_parameters() for a completely threadsafe implementation.

Deprecated Use vrna_params() instead!

Returns

A set of precomputed energy contributions

13.6.4.17 **vrna_param_t**∗ **get_scaled_parameters (double** *temperature,* **vrna_md_t** *md* **)**

`#include <`ViennaRNA/params.h`>`

Get precomputed energy contributions for all the known loop types.

Call this function to retrieve precomputed energy contributions, i.e. scaled according to the temperature passed. Furthermore, this function assumes a data structure that contains the model details as well, such that subsequent folding recursions are able to retrieve the correct model settings

Deprecated Use vrna_params() instead!

See also

vrna_md_t, set_model_details()

Parameters

temperature	The temperature in degrees Celcius
md	The model details

Returns

precomputed energy contributions and model settings

13.7 Manipulation of the Prediction Models

Files

- file model.h

  The model details data structure and its corresponding modifiers.

Data Structures

- struct vrna_md_s

  The data structure that contains the complete model details used throughout the calculations. More...

Macros

- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_TEMPERATURE 37.0

  Default temperature for structure prediction and free energy evaluation in $^\circ C$
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_PF_SCALE -1

  Default scaling factor for partition function computations.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_BETA_SCALE 1.

  Default scaling factor for absolute thermodynamic temperature in Boltzmann factors.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_DANGLES 2

  Default dangling end model.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_SPECIAL_HP 1

  Default model behavior for lookup of special tri-, tetra-, and hexa-loops.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_NO_LP 0

  Default model behavior for so-called 'lonely pairs'.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_NO_GU 0

  Default model behavior for G-U base pairs.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_NO_GU_CLOSURE 0

  Default model behavior for G-U base pairs closing a loop.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_CIRC 0

  Default model behavior to treat a molecule as a circular RNA (DNA)
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_GQUAD 0

  Default model behavior regarding the treatment of G-Quadruplexes.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_UNIQ_ML 0

  Default behavior of the model regarding unique multibranch loop decomposition.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ENERGY_SET 0

  Default model behavior on which energy set to use.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_BACKTRACK 1

  Default model behavior with regards to backtracking of structures.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_BACKTRACK_TYPE 'F'

  Default model behavior on what type of backtracking to perform.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_COMPUTE_BPP 1

  Default model behavior with regards to computing base pair probabilities.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_MAX_BP_SPAN -1

  Default model behavior for the allowed maximum base pair span.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_WINDOW_SIZE -1

  Default model behavior for the sliding window approach.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_LOG_ML 0

  Default model behavior on how to evaluate the energy contribution of multibranch loops.

- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_OLD_EN 0

  Default model behavior for consensus structure energy evaluation.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_RIBO 0

  Default model behavior for consensus structure covariance contribution assessment.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_CV_FACT 1.

  Default model behavior for weighting the covariance score in consensus structure prediction.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_NC_FACT 1.

  Default model behavior for weighting the nucleotide conservation? in consensus structure prediction.
- #define MAXALPHA 20

  Maximal length of alphabet.

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_md_s vrna_md_t

  Typename for the model details data structure vrna_md_s.

Functions

- void vrna_md_set_default (vrna_md_t ∗md)

  Apply default model details to a provided vrna_md_t data structure.
- void vrna_md_update (vrna_md_t ∗md)

  Update the model details data structure.
- char ∗ vrna_md_option_string (vrna_md_t ∗md)

  Get a corresponding commandline parameter string of the options in a vrna_md_t.
- void vrna_md_defaults_reset (vrna_md_t ∗md_p)

  Reset the global default model details to a specific set of parameters, or their initial values.
- void vrna_md_defaults_temperature (double T)

  Set default temperature for energy evaluation of loops.
- double vrna_md_defaults_temperature_get (void)

  Get default temperature for energy evaluation of loops.
- void vrna_md_defaults_betaScale (double b)

  Set default scaling factor of thermodynamic temperature in Boltzmann factors.
- double vrna_md_defaults_betaScale_get (void)

  Get default scaling factor of thermodynamic temperature in Boltzmann factors.
- void vrna_md_defaults_dangles (int d)

  Set default dangle model for structure prediction.
- int vrna_md_defaults_dangles_get (void)

  Get default dangle model for structure prediction.
- void vrna_md_defaults_special_hp (int flag)

  Set default behavior for lookup of tabulated free energies for special hairpin loops, such as Tri-, Tetra-, or Hexa-loops.
- int vrna_md_defaults_special_hp_get (void)

  Get default behavior for lookup of tabulated free energies for special hairpin loops, such as Tri-, Tetra-, or Hexa-loops.
- void vrna_md_defaults_noLP (int flag)

  Set default behavior for prediction of canonical secondary structures.
- int vrna_md_defaults_noLP_get (void)

  Get default behavior for prediction of canonical secondary structures.
- void vrna_md_defaults_noGU (int flag)

  Set default behavior for treatment of G-U wobble pairs.
- int vrna_md_defaults_noGU_get (void)

  Get default behavior for treatment of G-U wobble pairs.

- void vrna_md_defaults_noGUclosure (int flag)

    Set default behavior for G-U pairs as closing pair for loops.

- int vrna_md_defaults_noGUclosure_get (void)

    Get default behavior for G-U pairs as closing pair for loops.

- void vrna_md_defaults_logML (int flag)

    Set default behavior recomputing free energies of multibranch loops using a logarithmic model.

- int vrna_md_defaults_logML_get (void)

    Get default behavior recomputing free energies of multibranch loops using a logarithmic model.

- void vrna_md_defaults_circ (int flag)

    Set default behavior whether input sequences are circularized.

- int vrna_md_defaults_circ_get (void)

    Get default behavior whether input sequences are circularized.

- void vrna_md_defaults_gquad (int flag)

    Set default behavior for treatment of G-Quadruplexes.

- int vrna_md_defaults_gquad_get (void)

    Get default behavior for treatment of G-Quadruplexes.

- void vrna_md_defaults_uniq_ML (int flag)

    Set default behavior for creating additional matrix for unique multibranch loop prediction.

- int vrna_md_defaults_uniq_ML_get (void)

    Get default behavior for creating additional matrix for unique multibranch loop prediction.

- void vrna_md_defaults_energy_set (int e)

    Set default energy set.

- int vrna_md_defaults_energy_set_get (void)

    Get default energy set.

- void vrna_md_defaults_backtrack (int flag)

    Set default behavior for whether to backtrack secondary structures.

- int vrna_md_defaults_backtrack_get (void)

    Get default behavior for whether to backtrack secondary structures.

- void vrna_md_defaults_backtrack_type (char t)

    Set default backtrack type, i.e. which DP matrix is used.

- char vrna_md_defaults_backtrack_type_get (void)

    Get default backtrack type, i.e. which DP matrix is used.

- void vrna_md_defaults_compute_bpp (int flag)

    Set the default behavior for whether to compute base pair probabilities after partition function computation.

- int vrna_md_defaults_compute_bpp_get (void)

    Get the default behavior for whether to compute base pair probabilities after partition function computation.

- void vrna_md_defaults_max_bp_span (int span)

    Set default maximal base pair span.

- int vrna_md_defaults_max_bp_span_get (void)

    Get default maximal base pair span.

- void vrna_md_defaults_min_loop_size (int size)

    Set default minimal loop size.

- int vrna_md_defaults_min_loop_size_get (void)

    Get default minimal loop size.

- void vrna_md_defaults_window_size (int size)

    Set default window size for sliding window structure prediction approaches.

- int vrna_md_defaults_window_size_get (void)

    Get default window size for sliding window structure prediction approaches.

- void vrna_md_defaults_oldAliEn (int flag)

    Set default behavior for whether to use old energy model for comparative structure prediction.

- int vrna_md_defaults_oldAliEn_get (void)

Get default behavior for whether to use old energy model for comparative structure prediction.

- void vrna_md_defaults_ribo (int flag)

    Set default behavior for whether to use Ribosum Scoring in comparative structure prediction.

- int vrna_md_defaults_ribo_get (void)

    Get default behavior for whether to use Ribosum Scoring in comparative structure prediction.

- void vrna_md_defaults_cv_fact (double factor)

    Set the default covariance scaling factor used in comparative structure prediction.

- double vrna_md_defaults_cv_fact_get (void)

    Get the default covariance scaling factor used in comparative structure prediction.

- void vrna_md_defaults_nc_fact (double factor)
- double vrna_md_defaults_nc_fact_get (void)
- void vrna_md_defaults_sfact (double factor)

    Set the default scaling factor used to avoid under-/overflows in partition function computation.

- double vrna_md_defaults_sfact_get (void)

    Get the default scaling factor used to avoid under-/overflows in partition function computation.

- void set_model_details (vrna_md_t ∗md)

    Set default model details.

Variables

- double temperature

    Rescale energy parameters to a temperature in degC.

- double pf_scale

    A scaling factor used by pf_fold() to avoid overflows.

- int dangles

    Switch the energy model for dangling end contributions (0, 1, 2, 3)

- int tetra_loop

    Include special stabilizing energies for some tri-, tetra- and hexa-loops;.

- int noLonelyPairs

    Global switch to avoid/allow helices of length 1.

- int noGU

    Global switch to forbid/allow GU base pairs at all.

- int no_closingGU

    GU allowed only inside stacks if set to 1.

- int circ

    backward compatibility variable.. this does not effect anything

- int gquad

    Allow G-quadruplex formation.

- int canonicalBPonly
- int uniq_ML

    do ML decomposition uniquely (for subopt)

- int energy_set

    0 = BP; 1=any mit GC; 2=any mit AU-parameter

- int do_backtrack

    do backtracking, i.e. compute secondary structures or base pair probabilities

- char backtrack_type

    A backtrack array marker for inverse_fold()

- char ∗ nonstandards

    contains allowed non standard base pairs

- int max_bp_span

    Maximum allowed base pair span.

- int oldAliEn

  use old alifold energies (with gaps)

- int ribo

  use ribosum matrices

- int logML

  if nonzero use logarithmic ML energy in energy_of_struct

13.7.1 Detailed Description

13.7.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.7.2.1 struct vrna_md_s

The data structure that contains the complete model details used throughout the calculations.

For convenience reasons, we provide the type name vrna_md_t to address this data structure without the use of the struct keyword

See also

vrna_md_set_default(), set_model_details(), vrna_md_update(), vrna_md_t

Data Fields

- double temperature

  The temperature used to scale the thermodynamic parameters.

- double betaScale

  A scaling factor for the thermodynamic temperature of the Boltzmann factors.

- int dangles

  Specifies the dangle model used in any energy evaluation (0,1,2 or 3)

- int special_hp

  Include special hairpin contributions for tri, tetra and hexaloops.

- int noLP

  Only consider canonical structures, i.e. no 'lonely' base pairs.

- int noGU

  Do not allow GU pairs.

- int noGUclosure

  Do not allow loops to be closed by GU pair.

- int logML

  Use logarithmic scaling for multi loops.

- int circ

  Assume RNA to be circular instead of linear.

- int gquad

  Include G-quadruplexes in structure prediction.

- int canonicalBPonly

  remove non-canonical bp's from constraint structures

- int uniq_ML

  Flag to ensure unique multibranch loop decomposition during folding.

- int energy_set

  Specifies the energy set that defines set of compatible base pairs.

- int backtrack

  Specifies whether or not secondary structures should be backtraced.

- char backtrack_type

    Specifies in which matrix to backtrack.
- int compute_bpp

    Specifies whether or not backward recursions for base pair probability (bpp) computation will be performed.
- char nonstandards [33]

    contains allowed non standard bases
- int max_bp_span

    maximum allowed base pair span
- int min_loop_size

    Minimum size of hairpin loops.
- int window_size

    Size of the sliding window for locally optimal structure predition.
- int oldAliEn

    Use old alifold energy model.
- int ribo

    Use ribosum scoring table in alifold energy model.
- double cv_fact

    Covariance scaling factor for consensus structure prediction.
- double sfact

    Scaling factor for partition function scaling.
- int rtype [8]

    Reverse base pair type array.
- short alias [MAXALPHA+1]

    alias of an integer nucleotide representation
- int pair [MAXALPHA+1][MAXALPHA+1]

    Integer representation of a base pair.

13.7.2.1.1   Field Documentation

13.7.2.1.1.1   int vrna_md_s::dangles

Specifies the dangle model used in any energy evaluation (0,1,2 or 3)

If set to 0 no stabilizing energies are assigned to bases adjacent to helices in free ends and multiloops (so called dangling ends). Normally (dangles = 1) dangling end energies are assigned only to unpaired bases and a base cannot participate simultaneously in two dangling ends. In the partition function algorithm vrna_pf() these checks are neglected. To provide comparability between free energy minimization and partition function algorithms, the default setting is 2. This treatment of dangling ends gives more favorable energies to helices directly adjacent to one another, which can be beneficial since such helices often do engage in stabilizing interactions through co-axial stacking.

If set to 3 co-axial stacking is explicitly included for adjacent helices in mutli-loops. The option affects only mfe folding and energy evaluation (vrna_mfe() and vrna_eval_structure()), as well as suboptimal folding (vrna_subopt()) via re-evaluation of energies. Co-axial stacking with one intervening mismatch is not considered so far.

Note

> Some function do not implement all dangle model but only a subset of (0,1,2,3). In particular, partition function algorithms can only handle 0 and 2. Read the documentaion of the particular recurrences or energy evaluation function for information about the provided dangle model.

13.7.2.1.1.2   int vrna_md_s::min_loop_size

Minimum size of hairpin loops.

Note

> The default value for this field is TURN, however, it may be 0 in cofolding context.

13.7.3   Macro Definition Documentation

13.7.3.1   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_TEMPERATURE 37.0

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default temperature for structure prediction and free energy evaluation in $^\circ C$

See also

vrna_md_t.temperature, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.2   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_PF_SCALE -1

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default scaling factor for partition function computations.

See also

vrna_exp_param_t.pf_scale, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.3   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_BETA_SCALE 1.

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default scaling factor for absolute thermodynamic temperature in Boltzmann factors.

See also

vrna_exp_param_t.alpha, vrna_md_t.betaScale, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.4   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_DANGLES 2

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default dangling end model.

See also

vrna_md_t.dangles, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.5   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_SPECIAL_HP 1

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior for lookup of special tri-, tetra-, and hexa-loops.

See also

vrna_md_t.special_hp, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.6   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_NO_LP 0

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior for so-called 'lonely pairs'.

See also

> vrna_md_t.noLP, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.7   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_NO_GU 0

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior for G-U base pairs.

See also

> vrna_md_t.noGU, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.8   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_NO_GU_CLOSURE 0

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior for G-U base pairs closing a loop.

See also

> vrna_md_t.noGUclosure, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.9   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_CIRC 0

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior to treat a molecule as a circular RNA (DNA)

See also

> vrna_md_t.circ, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.10   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_GQUAD 0

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior regarding the treatment of G-Quadruplexes.

See also

> vrna_md_t.gquad, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.11   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_UNIQ_ML 0

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default behavior of the model regarding unique multibranch loop decomposition.

See also

> vrna_md_t.uniq_ML, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.12 #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ENERGY_SET 0

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior on which energy set to use.

See also

vrna_md_t.energy_set, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.13 #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_BACKTRACK 1

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior with regards to backtracking of structures.

See also

vrna_md_t.backtrack, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.14 #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_BACKTRACK_TYPE 'F'

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior on what type of backtracking to perform.

See also

vrna_md_t.backtrack_type, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.15 #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_COMPUTE_BPP 1

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior with regards to computing base pair probabilities.

See also

vrna_md_t.compute_bpp, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.16 #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_MAX_BP_SPAN -1

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior for the allowed maximum base pair span.

See also

vrna_md_t.max_bp_span, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.17 #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_WINDOW_SIZE -1

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior for the sliding window approach.

See also

vrna_md_t.window_size, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.18   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_LOG_ML 0

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior on how to evaluate the energy contribution of multibranch loops.

See also

vrna_md_t.logML, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.19   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_OLD_EN 0

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior for consensus structure energy evaluation.

See also

vrna_md_t.oldAliEn, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.20   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_RIBO 0

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior for consensus structure covariance contribution assessment.

See also

vrna_md_t.ribo, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.21   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_CV_FACT 1.

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior for weighting the covariance score in consensus structure prediction.

See also

vrna_md_t.cv_fact, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.3.22   #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_NC_FACT 1.

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Default model behavior for weighting the nucleotide conservation? in consensus structure prediction.

See also

#vrna_md_t.nc_fact, vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default()

13.7.4   Function Documentation

13.7.4.1   void vrna_md_set_default (vrna_md_t ∗ *md*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Apply default model details to a provided vrna_md_t data structure.

Use this function to initialize a vrna_md_t data structure with its default values

Parameters

md	A pointer to the data structure that is about to be initialized

13.7.4.2 void vrna_md_update (vrna_md_t ∗ *md*)

`#include <ViennaRNA/model.h>`

Update the model details data structure.

This function should be called after changing the vrna_md_t.energy_set attribute since it re-initializes base pairing related arrays within the vrna_md_t data structure. In particular, vrna_md_t.pair, vrna_md_t.alias, and vrna_md←t.rtype are set to the values that correspond to the specified vrna_md_t.energy_set option

See also

> vrna_md_t, vrna_md_t.energy_set, vrna_md_t.pair, vrna_md_t.rtype, vrna_md_t.alias, vrna_md_set←
> default()

13.7.4.3 char∗ vrna_md_option_string (vrna_md_t ∗ *md*)

`#include <ViennaRNA/model.h>`

Get a corresponding commandline parameter string of the options in a vrna_md_t.

Note

> This function is not threadsafe!

13.7.4.4 void vrna_md_defaults_reset (vrna_md_t ∗ *md_p*)

`#include <ViennaRNA/model.h>`

Reset the global default model details to a specific set of parameters, or their initial values.

This function resets the global default model details to their initial values, i.e. as specified by the ViennaRN←A Package release, upon passing NULL as argument. Alternatively it resets them according to a set of provided parameters.

Note

> The global default parameters affect all function calls of RNAlib where model details are not explicitly pro-vided. Hence, any change of them is not considered threadsafe

Warning

> This function first resets the global default settings to factory defaults, and only then applies user provided settings (if any). User settings that do not meet specifications are skipped.

See also

> vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t

Parameters

md_p	A set of model details to use as global default (if NULL is passed, factory defaults are restored)

13.7.4.5   void vrna_md_defaults_temperature (double *T*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default temperature for energy evaluation of loops.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_TEMPERATURE

Parameters

T	Temperature in centigrade

13.7.4.6   double vrna_md_defaults_temperature_get (void   )

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default temperature for energy evaluation of loops.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_temperature(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_M↩
> ODEL_DEFAULT_TEMPERATURE

Returns

> The global default settings for temperature in centigrade

13.7.4.7   void vrna_md_defaults_betaScale (double *b*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default scaling factor of thermodynamic temperature in Boltzmann factors.

Bolzmann factors are then computed as $exp(-E/(b \cdot kT))$.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_BETA_SCALE

Parameters

b	The scaling factor, default is 1.0

13.7.4.8   double vrna_md_defaults_betaScale_get (void   )

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default scaling factor of thermodynamic temperature in Boltzmann factors.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_betaScale(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MO↩
DEL_DEFAULT_BETA_SCALE

Returns

The global default thermodynamic temperature scaling factor

13.7.4.9 void vrna_md_defaults_dangles (int *d*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default dangle model for structure prediction.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_DANGLES

Parameters

d	The dangle model

13.7.4.10 int vrna_md_defaults_dangles_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default dangle model for structure prediction.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_dangles(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MOD↩
EL_DEFAULT_DANGLES

Returns

The global default settings for the dangle model

13.7.4.11 void vrna_md_defaults_special_hp (int *flag*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default behavior for lookup of tabulated free energies for special hairpin loops, such as Tri-, Tetra-, or Hexa-loops.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_SPECIAL_HP

Parameters

flag	On/Off switch (0 = OFF, else = ON)

13.7.4.12 int vrna_md_defaults_special_hp_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default behavior for lookup of tabulated free energies for special hairpin loops, such as Tri-, Tetra-, or Hexa-loops.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_special_hp(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MO↩
> DEL_DEFAULT_SPECIAL_HP

Returns

> The global default settings for the treatment of special hairpin loops

13.7.4.13 void vrna_md_defaults_noLP (int *flag*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default behavior for prediction of canonical secondary structures.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_NO_LP

Parameters

flag	On/Off switch (0 = OFF, else = ON)

13.7.4.14 int vrna_md_defaults_noLP_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default behavior for prediction of canonical secondary structures.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_noLP(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_↩
> DEFAULT_NO_LP

Returns

> The global default settings for predicting canonical secondary structures

13.7.4.15 void vrna_md_defaults_noGU (int *flag*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default behavior for treatment of G-U wobble pairs.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_NO_GU

Parameters

flag	On/Off switch (0 = OFF, else = ON)

13.7.4.16 int vrna_md_defaults_noGU_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default behavior for treatment of G-U wobble pairs.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_noGU(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL↩
_DEFAULT_NO_GU

Returns

The global default settings for treatment of G-U wobble pairs

13.7.4.17 void vrna_md_defaults_noGUclosure (int *flag*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default behavior for G-U pairs as closing pair for loops.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_NO_GU_CLOS↩
URE

Parameters

flag	On/Off switch (0 = OFF, else = ON)

13.7.4.18 int vrna_md_defaults_noGUclosure_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default behavior for G-U pairs as closing pair for loops.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_noGUclosure(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_↩
MODEL_DEFAULT_NO_GU_CLOSURE

Returns

The global default settings for treatment of G-U pairs closing a loop

13.7.4.19 void vrna_md_defaults_logML (int *flag*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default behavior recomputing free energies of multibranch loops using a logarithmic model.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_LOG_ML

Parameters

flag	On/Off switch (0 = OFF, else = ON)	

13.7.4.20   int vrna_md_defaults_logML_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default behavior recomputing free energies of multibranch loops using a logarithmic model.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_logML(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL↩
_DEFAULT_LOG_ML

Returns

The global default settings for logarithmic model in multibranch loop free energy evaluation

13.7.4.21   void vrna_md_defaults_circ (int *flag*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default behavior whether input sequences are circularized.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_CIRC

Parameters

flag	On/Off switch (0 = OFF, else = ON)	

13.7.4.22   int vrna_md_defaults_circ_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default behavior whether input sequences are circularized.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_circ(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_D↩
EFAULT_CIRC

Returns

The global default settings for treating input sequences as circular

13.7.4.23   void vrna_md_defaults_gquad (int *flag*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default behavior for treatment of G-Quadruplexes.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_GQUAD

Parameters

flag	On/Off switch (0 = OFF, else = ON)

13.7.4.24   int vrna_md_defaults_gquad_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default behavior for treatment of G-Quadruplexes.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_gquad(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL↩
> _DEFAULT_GQUAD

Returns

> The global default settings for treatment of G-Quadruplexes

13.7.4.25   void vrna_md_defaults_uniq_ML (int *flag*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default behavior for creating additional matrix for unique multibranch loop prediction.

Note

> Activating this option usually results in higher memory consumption!

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_UNIQ_ML

Parameters

flag	On/Off switch (0 = OFF, else = ON)

13.7.4.26   int vrna_md_defaults_uniq_ML_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default behavior for creating additional matrix for unique multibranch loop prediction.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_uniq_ML(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MOD↩
> EL_DEFAULT_UNIQ_ML

Returns

> The global default settings for creating additional matrices for unique multibranch loop prediction

13.7.4.27   void vrna_md_defaults_energy_set (int *e*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default energy set.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ENERGY_SET

Parameters

e	Energy set (0, 1, 2, 3)

13.7.4.28   int vrna_md_defaults_energy_set_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default energy set.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_energy_set(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_M←
> ODEL_DEFAULT_ENERGY_SET

Returns

> The global default settings for the energy set

13.7.4.29   void vrna_md_defaults_backtrack (int *flag*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default behavior for whether to backtrack secondary structures.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_BACKTRACK

Parameters

flag	On/Off switch (0 = OFF, else = ON)

13.7.4.30   int vrna_md_defaults_backtrack_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default behavior for whether to backtrack secondary structures.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_backtrack(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MO←
> DEL_DEFAULT_BACKTRACK

Returns

> The global default settings for backtracking structures

13.7.4.31 void vrna_md_defaults_backtrack_type (char *t*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default backtrack type, i.e. which DP matrix is used.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_BACKTRACK_↩
TYPE

Parameters

t	The type ('F', 'C', or 'M')

13.7.4.32 char vrna_md_defaults_backtrack_type_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default backtrack type, i.e. which DP matrix is used.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_backtrack_type(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA↩
_MODEL_DEFAULT_BACKTRACK_TYPE

Returns

The global default settings that specify which DP matrix is used for backtracking

13.7.4.33 void vrna_md_defaults_compute_bpp (int *flag*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set the default behavior for whether to compute base pair probabilities after partition function computation.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_COMPUTE_BPP

Parameters

flag	On/Off switch (0 = OFF, else = ON)

13.7.4.34 int vrna_md_defaults_compute_bpp_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get the default behavior for whether to compute base pair probabilities after partition function computation.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_compute_bpp(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_↩
MODEL_DEFAULT_COMPUTE_BPP

Returns

The global default settings that specify whether base pair probabilities are computed together with partition function

13.7.4.35   void vrna_md_defaults_max_bp_span (int *span*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default maximal base pair span.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_MAX_BP_SPAN

Parameters

span	Maximal base pair span

13.7.4.36   int vrna_md_defaults_max_bp_span_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default maximal base pair span.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_max_bp_span(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_↩
> MODEL_DEFAULT_MAX_BP_SPAN

Returns

> The global default settings for maximum base pair span

13.7.4.37   void vrna_md_defaults_min_loop_size (int *size*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default minimal loop size.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, TURN

Parameters

size	Minimal size, i.e. number of unpaired nucleotides for a hairpin loop

13.7.4.38   int vrna_md_defaults_min_loop_size_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default minimal loop size.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_min_loop_size(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, TURN

Returns

> The global default settings for minimal size of hairpin loops

13.7.4.39   void vrna_md_defaults_window_size (int *size*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default window size for sliding window structure prediction approaches.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_WINDOW_SIZE

Parameters

size	The size of the sliding window

13.7.4.40   int vrna_md_defaults_window_size_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default window size for sliding window structure prediction approaches.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_window_size(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_M↩
> ODEL_DEFAULT_WINDOW_SIZE

Returns

> The global default settings for the size of the sliding window

13.7.4.41   void vrna_md_defaults_oldAliEn (int *flag*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default behavior for whether to use old energy model for comparative structure prediction.

Note

> This option is outdated. Activating the old energy model usually results in worse consensus structure predictions.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_OLD_EN

Parameters

flag	On/Off switch (0 = OFF, else = ON)

13.7.4.42   int vrna_md_defaults_oldAliEn_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get default behavior for whether to use old energy model for comparative structure prediction.

See also

> vrna_md_defaults_oldAliEn(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MOD↩
> EL_DEFAULT_ALI_OLD_EN

Returns

The global default settings for using old energy model for comparative structure prediction

13.7.4.43 void vrna_md_defaults_ribo (int *flag*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/model.h>
```

Set default behavior for whether to use Ribosum Scoring in comparative structure prediction.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_RIBO

Parameters

flag	On/Off switch (0 = OFF, else = ON)

13.7.4.44 int vrna_md_defaults_ribo_get (void)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/model.h>
```

Get default behavior for whether to use Ribosum Scoring in comparative structure prediction.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_ribo(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_↩
DEFAULT_ALI_RIBO

Returns

The global default settings for using Ribosum scoring in comparative structure prediction

13.7.4.45 void vrna_md_defaults_cv_fact (double *factor*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/model.h>
```

Set the default covariance scaling factor used in comparative structure prediction.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_CV_FACT

Parameters

factor	The covariance factor

13.7.4.46 double vrna_md_defaults_cv_fact_get (void)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/model.h>
```

Get the default covariance scaling factor used in comparative structure prediction.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_cv_fact(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODE↩
L_DEFAULT_ALI_CV_FACT

Returns

The global default settings for the covariance factor

13.7.4.47 void vrna_md_defaults_nc_fact (double *factor*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

See also

vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_NC_FACT

Parameters

factor	

13.7.4.48 double vrna_md_defaults_nc_fact_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

See also

vrna_md_defaults_nc_fact(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_MODE↩
L_DEFAULT_ALI_NC_FACT

Returns

13.7.4.49 void vrna_md_defaults_sfact (double *factor*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set the default scaling factor used to avoid under-/overflows in partition function computation.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t

Parameters

factor	The scaling factor (default: 1.07)

13.7.4.50 double vrna_md_defaults_sfact_get (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Get the default scaling factor used to avoid under-/overflows in partition function computation.

See also

vrna_md_defaults_sfact(), vrna_md_defaults_reset(), vrna_md_set_default(), vrna_md_t

Returns

The global default settings of the scaling factor

13.7.4.51 void set_model_details (vrna_md_t ∗ md)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Set default model details.

Use this function if you wish to initialize a vrna_md_t data structure with its default values, i.e. the global model settings as provided by the deprecated global variables.

Deprecated   This function will vanish as soon as backward compatibility of RNAlib is dropped (expected in version 3). Use vrna_md_set_default() instead!

Parameters

md	A pointer to the data structure that is about to be initialized

13.7.5 Variable Documentation

13.7.5.1 double temperature

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Rescale energy parameters to a temperature in degC.

Default is 37C. You have to call the update_..._params() functions after changing this parameter.

Deprecated   Use vrna_md_defaults_temperature(), and vrna_md_defaults_temperature_get() to change, and read the global default temperature settings

> **See also**
>
> vrna_md_defaults_temperature(), vrna_md_defaults_temperature_get(), vrna_md_defaults_↩reset()

13.7.5.2 double pf_scale

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

A scaling factor used by pf_fold() to avoid overflows.

Should be set to approximately $exp((-F/kT)/length)$, where F is an estimate for the ensemble free energy, for example the minimum free energy. You must call update_pf_params() after changing this parameter.
If pf_scale is -1 (the default) , an estimate will be provided automatically when computing partition functions, e.g. pf_fold() The automatic estimate is usually insufficient for sequences more than a few hundred bases long.

13.7.5.3 int dangles

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Switch the energy model for dangling end contributions (0, 1, 2, 3)

If set to 0 no stabilizing energies are assigned to bases adjacent to helices in free ends and multiloops (so called dangling ends). Normally (dangles = 1) dangling end energies are assigned only to unpaired bases and a base cannot participate simultaneously in two dangling ends. In the partition function algorithm pf_fold() these checks are neglected. If dangles is set to 2, all folding routines will follow this convention. This treatment of dangling ends gives more favorable energies to helices directly adjacent to one another, which can be beneficial since such helices often do engage in stabilizing interactions through co-axial stacking.
If dangles = 3 co-axial stacking is explicitly included for adjacent helices in mutli-loops. The option affects only mfe folding and energy evaluation (fold() and energy_of_structure()), as well as suboptimal folding (subopt()) via re-evaluation of energies. Co-axial stacking with one intervening mismatch is not considered so far.

Default is 2 in most algorithms, partition function algorithms can only handle 0 and 2

13.7.5.4 int tetra_loop

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Include special stabilizing energies for some tri-, tetra- and hexa-loops;.

default is 1.

13.7.5.5 int noLonelyPairs

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Global switch to avoid/allow helices of length 1.

Disallow all pairs which can only occur as lonely pairs (i.e. as helix of length 1). This avoids lonely base pairs in the predicted structures in most cases.

13.7.5.6 int canonicalBPonly

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Do not use this variable, it will eventually be removed in one of the next versions

13.7.5.7 int energy_set

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

0 = BP; 1=any mit GC; 2=any mit AU-parameter

If set to 1 or 2: fold sequences from an artificial alphabet ABCD..., where A pairs B, C pairs D, etc. using either GC (1) or AU parameters (2); default is 0, you probably don't want to change it.

13.7.5.8 int do_backtrack

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

do backtracking, i.e. compute secondary structures or base pair probabilities

If 0, do not calculate pair probabilities in pf_fold(); this is about twice as fast. Default is 1.

13.7.5.9 char backtrack_type

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

A backtrack array marker for inverse_fold()

If set to 'C': force (1,N) to be paired, 'M' fold as if the sequence were inside a multi-loop. Otherwise ('F') the usual mfe structure is computed.

13.7.5.10 char∗ nonstandards

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

contains allowed non standard base pairs

Lists additional base pairs that will be allowed to form in addition to GC, CG, AU, UA, GU and UG. Nonstandard base pairs are given a stacking energy of 0.

13.7.5.11   int max_bp_span

`#include <`ViennaRNA/model.h`>`

Maximum allowed base pair span.

A value of -1 indicates no restriction for distant base pairs.

13.8   Data Structures and Preprocessor Macros

All datastructures and typedefs shared among the Vienna RNA Package can be found here.

Collaboration diagram for Data Structures and Preprocessor Macros:
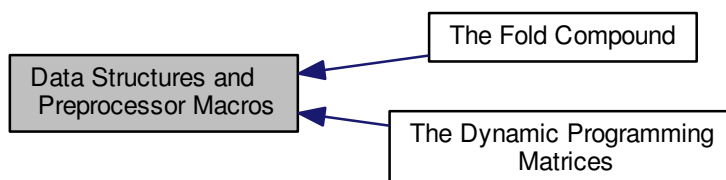
Modules

- **The Fold Compound**

  This module provides interfaces that deal with the most basic data structure used in structure predicting and energy evaluating function of the RNAlib.

- **The Dynamic Programming Matrices**

  This module provides interfaces that deal with creation and destruction of dynamic programming matrices used within the RNAlib.

Data Structures

- struct **vrna_basepair_s**

  Base pair data structure used in subopt.c. More...

- struct **vrna_plist_s**

  this datastructure is used as input parameter in functions of PS_dot.h and others More...

- struct **vrna_cpair_s**

  this datastructure is used as input parameter in functions of PS_dot.c More...

- struct **vrna_sect_s**

  Stack of partial structures for backtracking. More...

- struct **vrna_bp_stack_s**

  Base pair stack element. More...

- struct **pu_contrib**

  contributions to p_u More...

- struct **interact**

- struct **pu_out**

  Collection of all free_energy of beeing unpaired values for output. More...

- struct **constrain**

  constraints for cofolding More...

- struct **duplexT**

- struct **node**

- struct **snoopT**

- struct **dupVar**

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_basepair_s vrna_basepair_t

    Typename for the base pair repesenting data structure vrna_basepair_s.

- typedef struct vrna_plist_s vrna_plist_t

    Typename for the base pair list repesenting data structure vrna_plist_s.

- typedef struct vrna_bp_stack_s vrna_bp_stack_t

    Typename for the base pair stack repesenting data structure vrna_bp_stack_s.

- typedef struct vrna_cpair_s vrna_cpair_t

    Typename for data structure vrna_cpair_s.

- typedef struct vrna_sect_s vrna_sect_t

    Typename for stack of partial structures vrna_sect_s.

- typedef double FLT_OR_DBL

    Typename for floating point number in partition function computations.

- typedef struct vrna_basepair_s PAIR

    Old typename of vrna_basepair_s.

- typedef struct vrna_plist_s plist

    Old typename of vrna_plist_s.

- typedef struct vrna_cpair_s cpair

    Old typename of vrna_cpair_s.

- typedef struct vrna_sect_s sect

    Old typename of vrna_sect_s.

- typedef struct vrna_bp_stack_s bondT

    Old typename of vrna_bp_stack_s.

- typedef struct pu_contrib pu_contrib

    contributions to p_u

- typedef struct pu_out pu_out

    Collection of all free_energy of beeing unpaired values for output.

- typedef struct constrain constrain

    constraints for cofolding

13.8.1 Detailed Description

All datastructures and typedefs shared among the Vienna RNA Package can be found here.

13.8.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.8.2.1 struct vrna_basepair_s

Base pair data structure used in subopt.c.

13.8.2.2 struct vrna_plist_s

this datastructure is used as input parameter in functions of PS_dot.h and others

13.8.2.3 struct vrna_cpair_s

this datastructure is used as input parameter in functions of PS_dot.c

13.8.2.4   struct vrna_sect_s

Stack of partial structures for backtracking.

13.8.2.5   struct vrna_bp_stack_s

Base pair stack element.

13.8.2.6   struct pu_contrib

contributions to p_u

Data Fields

- double ∗∗ H

  hairpin loops
- double ∗∗ I

  interior loops
- double ∗∗ M

  multi loops
- double ∗∗ E

  exterior loop
- int length

  length of the input sequence
- int w

  longest unpaired region

13.8.2.7   struct interact

Data Fields

- double ∗ Pi

  probabilities of interaction
- double ∗ Gi

  free energies of interaction
- double Gikjl

  full free energy for interaction between [k,i] k<i in longer seq and [j,l] j<l in shorter seq
- double Gikjl_wo

  Gikjl without contributions for prob_unpaired.
- int i

  k<i in longer seq
- int k

  k<i in longer seq
- int j

  j<l in shorter seq
- int l

  j<l in shorter seq
- int length

  length of longer sequence

13.8.2.8   struct pu_out

Collection of all free_energy of beeing unpaired values for output.

Data Fields

- int len
    sequence length
- int u_vals
    number of different -u values
- int contribs
    [-c "SHIME"]
- char ∗∗ header
    header line
- double ∗∗ u_values
    (the -u values ∗ [-c "SHIME"]) ∗ seq len

13.8.2.9   struct constrain

constraints for cofolding

13.8.2.10   struct duplexT

13.8.2.11   struct node

Collaboration diagram for node:

13.8.2.12   struct snoopT

13.8.2.13   struct dupVar

13.8.3   Typedef Documentation

13.8.3.1   typedef struct vrna_basepair_s PAIR

`#include <ViennaRNA/data_structures.h>`

Old typename of vrna_basepair_s.

Deprecated Use vrna_basepair_t instead!

13.8.3.2   typedef struct vrna_plist_s plist

`#include <`ViennaRNA/data_structures.h`>`

Old typename of vrna_plist_s.

Deprecated Use vrna_plist_t instead!

13.8.3.3   typedef struct vrna_cpair_s cpair

`#include <`ViennaRNA/data_structures.h`>`

Old typename of vrna_cpair_s.

Deprecated Use vrna_cpair_t instead!

13.8.3.4   typedef struct vrna_sect_s sect

`#include <`ViennaRNA/data_structures.h`>`

Old typename of vrna_sect_s.

Deprecated Use vrna_sect_t instead!

13.8.3.5   typedef struct vrna_bp_stack_s bondT

`#include <`ViennaRNA/data_structures.h`>`

Old typename of vrna_bp_stack_s.

Deprecated Use vrna_bp_stack_t instead!

13.9 Utilities

Collaboration diagram for Utilities:
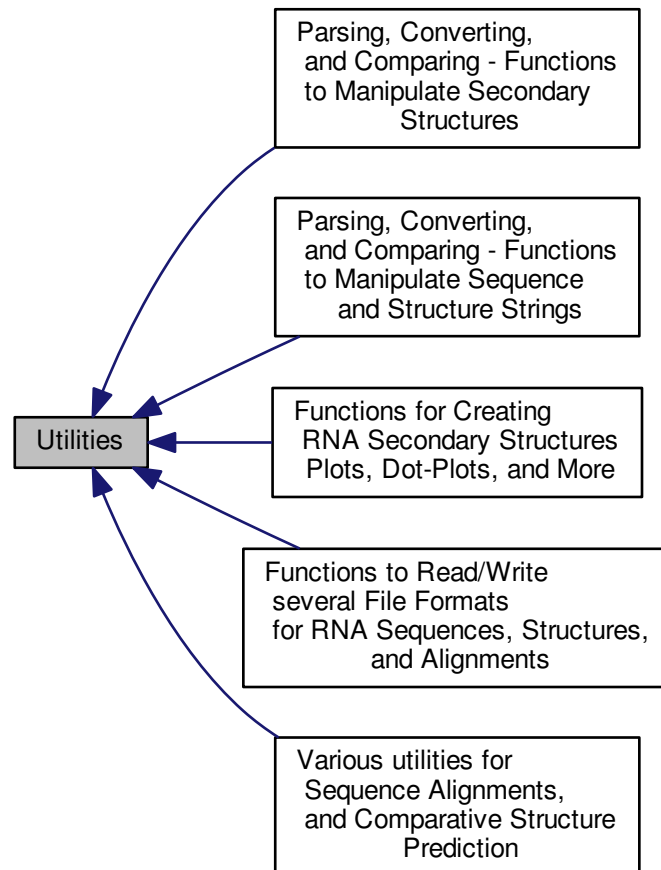
Modules

- Parsing, Converting, and Comparing - Functions to Manipulate Sequence and Structure Strings
- Parsing, Converting, and Comparing - Functions to Manipulate Secondary Structures
- Various utilities for Sequence Alignments, and Comparative Structure Prediction
- Functions to Read/Write several File Formats for RNA Sequences, Structures, and Alignments
- Functions for Creating RNA Secondary Structures Plots, Dot-Plots, and More

Files

- file utils.h

    General utility- and helper-functions used throughout the ViennaRNA Package.

Macros

- #define VRNA_INPUT_ERROR 1U

Output flag of get_input_line(): "An ERROR has occured, maybe EOF".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_QUIT 2U

  Output flag of get_input_line(): "the user requested quitting the program".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_MISC 4U

  Output flag of get_input_line(): "something was read".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_FASTA_HEADER 8U

  Input/Output flag of get_input_line():
  if used as input option this tells get_input_line() that the data to be read should comply with the FASTA format.

- #define VRNA_INPUT_CONSTRAINT 32U

  Input flag for get_input_line():
  Tell get_input_line() that we assume to read a structure constraint.

- #define VRNA_INPUT_NO_TRUNCATION 256U

  Input switch for get_input_line(): "do not trunkate the line by eliminating white spaces at end of line".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_NO_REST 512U

  Input switch for vrna_file_fasta_read_record(): "do fill rest array".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_NO_SPAN 1024U

  Input switch for vrna_file_fasta_read_record(): "never allow data to span more than one line".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_NOSKIP_BLANK_LINES 2048U

  Input switch for vrna_file_fasta_read_record(): "do not skip empty lines".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_BLANK_LINE 4096U

  Output flag for vrna_file_fasta_read_record(): "read an empty line".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_NOSKIP_COMMENTS 128U

  Input switch for get_input_line(): "do not skip comment lines".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_COMMENT 8192U

  Output flag for vrna_file_fasta_read_record(): "read a comment".

- #define VRNA_OPTION_MULTILINE 32U

  Tell a function that an input is assumed to span several lines.

- #define MIN2(A, B) ((A) < (B) ? (A) : (B))

  Get the minimum of two comparable values.

- #define MAX2(A, B) ((A) > (B) ? (A) : (B))

  Get the maximum of two comparable values.

- #define MIN3(A, B, C) (MIN2((MIN2((A),(B))) ,(C)))

  Get the minimum of three comparable values.

- #define MAX3(A, B, C) (MAX2((MAX2((A),(B))) ,(C)))

  Get the maximum of three comparable values.

Functions

- void ∗ vrna_alloc (unsigned size)

  Allocate space safely.

- void ∗ vrna_realloc (void ∗p, unsigned size)

  Reallocate space safely.

- void vrna_message_error (const char message[])

  Die with an error message.

- void vrna_message_warning (const char message[])

  Print a warning message.

- void vrna_init_rand (void)

  Initialize seed for random number generator.

- double vrna_urn (void)

  get a random number from [0..1]

- int vrna_int_urn (int from, int to)

Generates a pseudo random integer in a specified range.

- void [vrna_file_copy](#) (FILE ∗from, FILE ∗to)

    Inefficient 'cp'.

- char ∗ [vrna_time_stamp](#) (void)

    Get a timestamp.

- char ∗ [get_line](#) (FILE ∗fp)

    Read a line of arbitrary length from a stream.

- unsigned int [get_input_line](#) (char ∗∗string, unsigned int options)

- void [vrna_message_input_seq_simple](#) (void)

    Print a line to stdout that asks for an input sequence.

- void [vrna_message_input_seq](#) (const char ∗s)

    Print a line with a user defined string and a ruler to stdout.

- int ∗ [vrna_idx_row_wise](#) (unsigned int length)

    Get an index mapper array (iindx) for accessing the energy matrices, e.g. in partition function related functions.

- int ∗ [vrna_idx_col_wise](#) (unsigned int length)

    Get an index mapper array (indx) for accessing the energy matrices, e.g. in MFE related functions.

- char ∗ [vrna_ptypes](#) (const short ∗S, [vrna_md_t](#) ∗md)

    Get an array of the numerical encoding for each possible base pair (i,j)

Variables

- unsigned short [xsubi](#) [3]

    Current 48 bit random number.

13.9.1 Detailed Description

13.9.2 Macro Definition Documentation

13.9.2.1 #define VRNA_INPUT_FASTA_HEADER 8U

```
#include <ViennaRNA/utils.h>
```

Input/Output flag of [get_input_line()](#):
if used as input option this tells [get_input_line()](#) that the data to be read should comply with the FASTA format.

the function will return this flag if a fasta header was read

13.9.2.2 #define VRNA_INPUT_CONSTRAINT 32U

```
#include <ViennaRNA/utils.h>
```

Input flag for [get_input_line()](#):
Tell [get_input_line()](#) that we assume to read a structure constraint.

13.9.2.3 #define VRNA_OPTION_MULTILINE 32U

```
#include <ViennaRNA/utils.h>
```

Tell a function that an input is assumed to span several lines.

If used as input-option a function might also be returning this state telling that it has read data from multiple lines.

See also

vrna_extract_record_rest_structure(), [vrna_file_fasta_read_record()](#), [vrna_extract_record_rest_constraint()](#)

13.9.3 Function Documentation

13.9.3.1 void∗ vrna_alloc (unsigned *size*)

`#include <`[`ViennaRNA/utils.h`](#)`>`

Allocate space safely.

Parameters

size	The size of the memory to be allocated in bytes

Returns

> A pointer to the allocated memory

13.9.3.2 void∗ vrna_realloc (void ∗ *p,* unsigned *size*)

`#include <`[`ViennaRNA/utils.h`](#)`>`

Reallocate space safely.

Parameters

p	A pointer to the memory region to be reallocated
size	The size of the memory to be allocated in bytes

Returns

> A pointer to the newly allocated memory

13.9.3.3 void vrna_message_error (const char *message[]*)

`#include <`[`ViennaRNA/utils.h`](#)`>`

Die with an error message.

See also

> [vrna_message_warning()](#)

Parameters

message	The error message to be printed before exiting with 'FAILURE'

13.9.3.4 void vrna_message_warning (const char *message[]*)

`#include <`[`ViennaRNA/utils.h`](#)`>`

Print a warning message.

Print a warning message to *stderr*

Parameters

message	The warning message

13.9.3.5   double vrna_urn (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/utils.h`>`

get a random number from [0..1]

See also

vrna_int_urn(), vrna_init_rand()

Note

Usually implemented by calling *erand48()*.

Returns

A random number in range [0..1]

13.9.3.6   int vrna_int_urn (int *from,* int *to*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/utils.h`>`

Generates a pseudo random integer in a specified range.

See also

vrna_urn(), vrna_init_rand()

Parameters

from	The first number in range
to	The last number in range

Returns

A pseudo random number in range [from, to]

13.9.3.7   char∗ vrna_time_stamp (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/utils.h`>`

Get a timestamp.

Returns a string containing the current date in the format

```
Fri Mar 19 21:10:57 1993
```

Returns

A string containing the timestamp

13.9.3.8 char∗ get_line (FILE ∗ *fp*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/utils.h`>`

Read a line of arbitrary length from a stream.

Returns a pointer to the resulting string. The necessary memory is allocated and should be released using *free()* when the string is no longer needed.

Parameters

fp	A file pointer to the stream where the function should read from

Returns

> A pointer to the resulting string

13.9.3.9   unsigned int get_input_line (char ∗∗ *string,* unsigned int *options*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/utils.h>
```

Retrieve a line from 'stdin' savely while skipping comment characters and other features This function returns the type of input it has read if recognized. An option argument allows to switch between different reading modes. Currently available options are:
#VRNA_INPUT_NOPRINT_COMMENTS, VRNA_INPUT_NOSKIP_COMMENTS, #VRNA_INPUT_NOELIM_W←
S_SUFFIX

pass a collection of options as one value like this:

```
get_input_line(string, option_1 | option_2 | option_n)
```

If the function recognizes the type of input, it will report it in the return value. It also reports if a user defined 'quit' command (@-sign on 'stdin') was given. Possible return values are:
VRNA_INPUT_FASTA_HEADER, VRNA_INPUT_ERROR, VRNA_INPUT_MISC, VRNA_INPUT_QUIT

Parameters

string	A pointer to the character array that contains the line read
options	A collection of options for switching the functions behavior

Returns

> A flag with information about what has been read

13.9.3.10   void vrna_message_input_seq_simple (void)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/utils.h>
```

Print a line to *stdout* that asks for an input sequence.

There will also be a ruler (scale line) printed that helps orientation of the sequence positions

13.9.3.11   void vrna_message_input_seq (const char ∗ *s*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/utils.h>
```

Print a line with a user defined string and a ruler to stdout.

(usually this is used to ask for user input) There will also be a ruler (scale line) printed that helps orientation of the sequence positions

Parameters

s	A user defined string that will be printed to stdout

13.9.3.12   int∗ vrna_idx_row_wise (unsigned int *length*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/utils.h>
```

Get an index mapper array (iindx) for accessing the energy matrices, e.g. in partition function related functions.

Access of a position "(i,j)" is then accomplished by using

```
(i,j) ~ iindx[i]-j
```

This function is necessary as most of the two-dimensional energy matrices are actually one-dimensional arrays throughout the ViennaRNA Package

Consult the implemented code to find out about the mapping formula ;)

See also

> [vrna_idx_col_wise()](#)

Parameters

length	The length of the RNA sequence

Returns

> The mapper array

13.9.3.13 int∗ vrna_idx_col_wise (unsigned int *length*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/utils.h>
```

Get an index mapper array (indx) for accessing the energy matrices, e.g. in MFE related functions.

Access of a position "(i,j)" is then accomplished by using

```
(i,j) ~ indx[j]+i
```

This function is necessary as most of the two-dimensional energy matrices are actually one-dimensional arrays throughout the ViennaRNAPackage

Consult the implemented code to find out about the mapping formula ;)

See also

> [vrna_idx_row_wise()](#)

Parameters

length	The length of the RNA sequence

Returns

> The mapper array

13.9.3.14 char∗ vrna_ptypes (const short ∗ S, vrna_md_t ∗ md)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/utils.h>
```

Get an array of the numerical encoding for each possible base pair (i,j)

Note

> This array is always indexed in column-wise order, in contrast to previously different indexing between mfe and pf variants!

See also

> [vrna_idx_col_wise()](#), [vrna_fold_compound_t](#)

13.9.4 Variable Documentation

13.9.4.1 unsigned short xsubi[3]

```
#include <ViennaRNA/utils.h>
```

Current 48 bit random number.

This variable is used by vrna_urn(). These should be set to some random number seeds before the first call to vrna_urn().

See also

> vrna_urn()

13.10 Computing Minimum Free Energy (MFE) Structures

This section covers all functions and variables related to the calculation of minimum free energy (MFE) structures.

Collaboration diagram for Computing Minimum Free Energy (MFE) Structures:
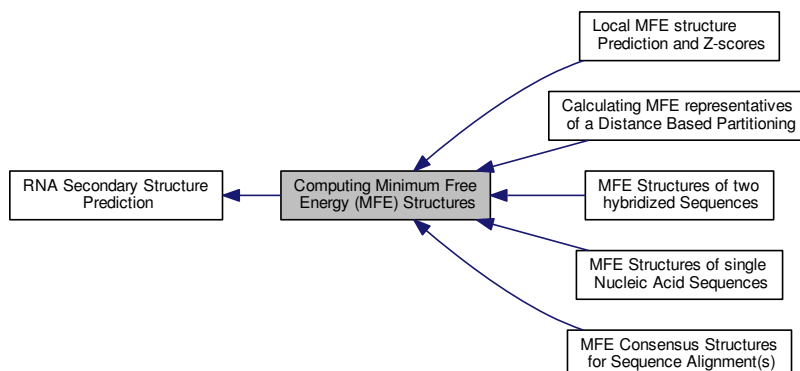
Modules

- MFE Structures of single Nucleic Acid Sequences

    This module contains all functions and variables related to the calculation of global minimum free energy structures for single sequences.
- MFE Structures of two hybridized Sequences
- MFE Consensus Structures for Sequence Alignment(s)
- Local MFE structure Prediction and Z-scores
- Calculating MFE representatives of a Distance Based Partitioning

    Compute the minimum free energy (MFE) and secondary structures for a partitioning of the secondary structure space according to the base pair distance to two fixed reference structures basepair distance to two fixed reference structures.

Functions

- float vrna_mfe (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, char ∗structure)

    Compute minimum free energy and an appropriate secondary structure of an RNA sequence, or RNA sequence alignment.

13.10.1 Detailed Description

This section covers all functions and variables related to the calculation of minimum free energy (MFE) structures.

The library provides a fast dynamic programming minimum free energy folding algorithm as described in **[zuker↩ :1981.]** All relevant parts that directly implement the "Zuker & Stiegler" algorithm for single sequences are described in this section.

Folding of circular RNA sequences is handled as a post-processing step of the forward recursions. See [6] for further details.

Nevertheless, the RNAlib also provides interfaces for the prediction of consensus MFE structures of sequence alignments, MFE structure for two hybridized sequences, local optimal structures and many more. For those more specialized variants of MFE folding routines, please consult the appropriate subsections (Modules) as listed above.

13.10.2 Function Documentation

13.10.2.1 float vrna_mfe (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* char ∗ *structure*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/mfe.h>
```

Compute minimum free energy and an appropriate secondary structure of an RNA sequence, or RNA sequence alignment.

Depending on the type of the provided vrna_fold_compound_t, this function predicts the MFE for a single sequence, or a corresponding averaged MFE for a sequence alignment. If backtracking is activated, it also constructs the corresponding secondary structure, or consensus structure. Therefore, the second parameter, *structure*, has to point to an allocated block of memory with a size of at least $\mathrm{strlen(sequence)} + 1$ to store the backtracked MFE structure. (For consensus structures, this is the length of the alignment + 1. If `NULL` is passed, no backtracking will be performed.

Note

> This function is polymorphic. It accepts vrna_fold_compound_t of type VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE, and VR‐NA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound_t, vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold(), vrna_circfold(), vrna_fold_compound_‐comparative(), vrna_alifold(), vrna_circalifold()

Parameters

vc	fold compound
structure	A pointer to the character array where the secondary structure in dot-bracket notation will be written to (Maybe NULL)

Returns

> the minimum free energy (MFE) in kcal/mol

13.11 Computing Partition Functions and Pair Probabilities

This section provides information about all functions and variables related to the calculation of the partition function and base pair probabilities.

Collaboration diagram for Computing Partition Functions and Pair Probabilities:
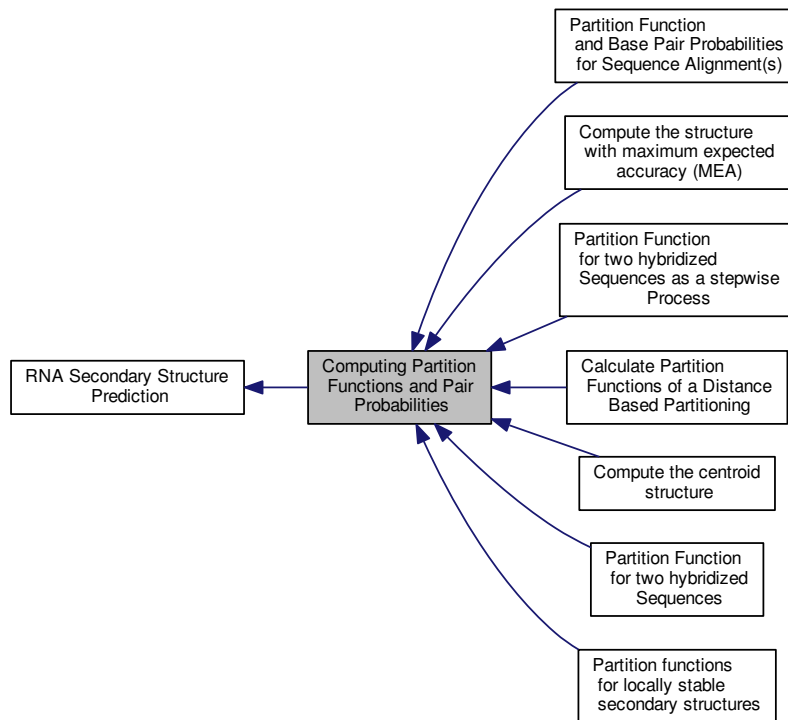
Modules

- Compute the structure with maximum expected accuracy (MEA)
- Compute the centroid structure
- Partition Function for two hybridized Sequences

    Partition Function Cofolding.

- Partition Function for two hybridized Sequences as a stepwise Process

    Partition Function Cofolding as a stepwise process.

- Partition Function and Base Pair Probabilities for Sequence Alignment(s)
- Partition functions for locally stable secondary structures
- Calculate Partition Functions of a Distance Based Partitioning

    Compute the partition function and stochastically sample secondary structures for a partitioning of the secondary structure space according to the base pair distance to two fixed reference structures.

Files

- file boltzmann_sampling.h

    Boltzmann Sampling of secondary structures from the ensemble.

- file part_func.h

    Partition function of single RNA sequences.

Functions

- float vrna_pf (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, char *structure)

  Compute the partition function Q for a given RNA sequence, or sequence alignment.

- float vrna_pf_fold (const char *seq, char *structure, vrna_plist_t **pl)

  Compute Partition function Q (and base pair probabilities) for an RNA sequence using a comparative method.

- float vrna_pf_circfold (const char *seq, char *structure, vrna_plist_t **pl)

  Compute Partition function Q (and base pair probabilities) for a circular RNA sequences using a comparative method.

- double vrna_mean_bp_distance_pr (int length, FLT_OR_DBL *pr)

  Get the mean base pair distance in the thermodynamic ensemble from a probability matrix.

- double vrna_mean_bp_distance (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc)

  Get the mean base pair distance in the thermodynamic ensemble.

- vrna_plist_t * vrna_stack_prob (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, double cutoff)

  Compute stacking probabilities.

- float pf_fold_par (const char *sequence, char *structure, vrna_exp_param_t *parameters, int calculate_↩
  bppm, int is_constrained, int is_circular)

  Compute the partition function Q for a given RNA sequence.

- float pf_fold (const char *sequence, char *structure)

  Compute the partition function Q of an RNA sequence.

- float pf_circ_fold (const char *sequence, char *structure)

  Compute the partition function of a circular RNA sequence.

- void free_pf_arrays (void)

  Free arrays for the partition function recursions.

- void update_pf_params (int length)

  Recalculate energy parameters.

- void update_pf_params_par (int length, vrna_exp_param_t *parameters)

  Recalculate energy parameters.

- FLT_OR_DBL * export_bppm (void)

  Get a pointer to the base pair probability array
  Accessing the base pair probabilities for a pair (i,j) is achieved by.

- int get_pf_arrays (short **S_p, short **S1_p, char **ptype_p, FLT_OR_DBL **qb_p, FLT_OR_DBL **qm↩
  _p, FLT_OR_DBL **q1k_p, FLT_OR_DBL **qln_p)

  Get the pointers to (almost) all relavant computation arrays used in partition function computation.

- double mean_bp_distance (int length)

  Get the mean base pair distance of the last partition function computation.

- double mean_bp_distance_pr (int length, FLT_OR_DBL *pr)

  Get the mean base pair distance in the thermodynamic ensemble.

- vrna_plist_t * vrna_plist_from_probs (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, double cut_off)

  Create a vrna_plist_t from base pair probability matrix.

- void assign_plist_from_pr (vrna_plist_t **pl, FLT_OR_DBL *probs, int length, double cutoff)

  Create a vrna_plist_t from a probability matrix.

13.11.1 Detailed Description

This section provides information about all functions and variables related to the calculation of the partition function and base pair probabilities.

Instead of the minimum free energy structure the partition function of all possible structures and from that the pairing probability for every possible pair can be calculated, using a dynamic programming algorithm as described in **[mccaskill:1990.]**

13.11.2 Function Documentation

13.11.2.1 float vrna_pf (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* char ∗ *structure*)

`#include <ViennaRNA/part_func.h>`

Compute the partition function Q for a given RNA sequence, or sequence alignment.

If *structure* is not a NULL pointer on input, it contains on return a string consisting of the letters " . , | { } ( ) " denoting bases that are essentially unpaired, weakly paired, strongly paired without preference, weakly upstream (downstream) paired, or strongly up- (down-)stream paired bases, respectively. If the parameter calculate_bppm is set to 0 base pairing probabilities will not be computed (saving CPU time), otherwise after calculations took place pr will contain the probability that bases *i* and *j* pair.

Note

> This function is polymorphic. It accepts vrna_fold_compound_t of type VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE, and VR↩NA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound_t, vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_pf_fold(), vrna_pf_circfold(), vrna_fold_compound_↩comparative(), vrna_pf_alifold(), vrna_pf_circalifold(), vrna_db_from_probs(), vrna_exp_params(), vrna_aln↩_pinfo()

Parameters

in,out	*vc*	The fold compound data structure
in,out	*structure*	A pointer to the character array where position-wise pairing propensity will be stored. (Maybe NULL)

Returns

> The Gibbs free energy of the ensemble ($G = -RT \cdot \log(Q)$) in kcal/mol

13.11.2.2 float vrna_pf_fold (const char ∗ *seq,* char ∗ *structure,* vrna_plist_t ∗∗ *pl*)

`#include <ViennaRNA/part_func.h>`

Compute Partition function Q (and base pair probabilities) for an RNA sequence using a comparative method.

This simplified interface to vrna_pf() computes the partition function and, if required, base pair probabilities for an RNA sequence using default options. Memory required for dynamic programming (DP) matrices will be allocated and free'd on-the-fly. Hence, after return of this function, the recursively filled matrices are not available any more for any post-processing.

Note

> In case you want to use the filled DP matrices for any subsequent post-processing step, or you require other conditions than specified by the default model details, use vrna_pf(), and the data structure vrna_fold_↩compound_t instead.

See also

> vrna_pf_circfold(), vrna_pf(), vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_t

---

Parameters

sequences	RNA sequence
structure	A pointer to the character array where position-wise pairing propensity will be stored. (Maybe NULL)
pl	A pointer to a list of vrna_plist_t to store pairing probabilities (Maybe NULL)

Returns

The Gibbs free energy of the ensemble ($G = -RT \cdot \log(Q)$) in kcal/mol

13.11.2.3 float vrna_pf_circfold (const char ∗ _seq,_ char ∗ _structure,_ vrna_plist_t ∗∗ _pl_)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/part_func.h>
```

Compute Partition function Q (and base pair probabilities) for a circular RNA sequences using a comparative method.

This simplified interface to vrna_pf() computes the partition function and, if required, base pair probabilities for a circular RNA sequence using default options. Memory required for dynamic programming (DP) matrices will be allocated and free'd on-the-fly. Hence, after return of this function, the recursively filled matrices are not available any more for any post-processing.

Note

In case you want to use the filled DP matrices for any subsequent post-processing step, or you require other conditions than specified by the default model details, use vrna_pf(), and the data structure vrna_fold_↩ compound_t instead.

Folding of circular RNA sequences is handled as a post-processing step of the forward recursions. See [6] for further details.

See also

vrna_pf_fold(), vrna_pf(), vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_t

Parameters

sequences	A circular RNA sequence
structure	A pointer to the character array where position-wise pairing propensity will be stored. (Maybe NULL)
pl	A pointer to a list of vrna_plist_t to store pairing probabilities (Maybe NULL)

Returns

The Gibbs free energy of the ensemble ($G = -RT \cdot \log(Q)$) in kcal/mol

13.11.2.4 double vrna_mean_bp_distance_pr (int _length,_ FLT_OR_DBL ∗ _pr_)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/part_func.h>
```

Get the mean base pair distance in the thermodynamic ensemble from a probability matrix.

$< d > = \sum_{a,b} p_a p_b d(S_a, S_b)$
this can be computed from the pair probs $p_i j$ as
$< d > = \sum_{ij} p_{ij}(1 - p_{ij})$

Parameters

length	The length of the sequence
pr	The matrix containing the base pair probabilities

Returns

    The mean pair distance of the structure ensemble

13.11.2.5 double vrna_mean_bp_distance (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/part_func.h`>`

Get the mean base pair distance in the thermodynamic ensemble.

$< d >= \sum_{a,b} p_a p_b d(S_a, S_b)$
this can be computed from the pair probs $p_i j$ as
$< d >= \sum_{ij} p_{ij}(1 - p_{ij})$

Parameters

vc	The fold compound data structure

Returns

    The mean pair distance of the structure ensemble

13.11.2.6 vrna_plist_t∗ vrna_stack_prob (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, double *cutoff*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/part_func.h`>`

Compute stacking probabilities.

For each possible base pair (i, j), compute the probability of a stack (i, j), $(i+1, j-1)$.

Parameters

vc	The fold compound data structure with precomputed base pair probabilities
cutoff	A cutoff value that limits the output to stacks with $p >$ cutoff.

Returns

    A list of stacks with enclosing base pair (i, j) and probabiltiy p

13.11.2.7 float pf_fold_par (const char ∗ *sequence,* char ∗ *structure,* vrna_exp_param_t ∗ *parameters,* int *calculate_bppm,* int *is_constrained,* int *is_circular*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/part_func.h`>`

Compute the partition function Q for a given RNA sequence.

If *structure* is not a NULL pointer on input, it contains on return a string consisting of the letters " . , | { } ( ) " denoting bases that are essentially unpaired, weakly paired, strongly paired without preference, weakly upstream (downstream) paired, or strongly up- (down-)stream paired bases, respectively. If fold_constrained is not 0, the *structure* string is interpreted on input as a list of constraints for the folding. The character "x" marks bases that must be unpaired, matching brackets " ( ) " denote base pairs, all other characters are ignored. Any pairs conflicting with the constraint will be forbidden. This is usually sufficient to ensure the constraints are honored. If the parameter calculate_bppm is set to 0 base pairing probabilities will not be computed (saving CPU time), otherwise after calculations took place pr will contain the probability that bases *i* and *j* pair.

Deprecated Use vrna_pf() instead

Note

> The global array pr is deprecated and the user who wants the calculated base pair probabilities for further computations is advised to use the function export_bppm()

Postcondition

> After successful run the hidden folding matrices are filled with the appropriate Boltzmann factors. Depending on whether the global variable do_backtrack was set the base pair probabilities are already computed and may be accessed for further usage via the export_bppm() function. A call of free_pf_arrays() will free all memory allocated by this function. Successive calls will first free previously allocated memory before starting the computation.

See also

> vrna_pf(), bppm_to_structure(), export_bppm(), vrna_exp_params(), free_pf_arrays()

Parameters

in	sequence	The RNA sequence input
in,out	structure	A pointer to a char array where a base pair probability information can be stored in a pseudo-dot-bracket notation (may be NULL, too)
in	parameters	Data structure containing the precalculated Boltzmann factors
in	calculate_bppm	Switch to Base pair probability calculations on/off (0==off)
in	is_constrained	Switch to indicate that a structure contraint is passed via the structure argument (0==off)
in	is_circular	Switch to (de-)activate postprocessing steps in case RNA sequence is circular (0==off)

Returns

> The Gibbs free energy of the ensemble ($G = -RT \cdot \log(Q)$) in kcal/mol

13.11.2.8   float pf_fold (const char ∗ _sequence,_ char ∗ _structure_)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/part_func.h>
```

Compute the partition function Q of an RNA sequence.

If _structure_ is not a NULL pointer on input, it contains on return a string consisting of the letters " . , | { } ( ) " denoting bases that are essentially unpaired, weakly paired, strongly paired without preference, weakly upstream (downstream) paired, or strongly up- (down-)stream paired bases, respectively. If fold_constrained is not 0, the _structure_ string is interpreted on input as a list of constraints for the folding. The character "x" marks bases that must be unpaired, matching brackets " ( ) " denote base pairs, all other characters are ignored. Any pairs conflicting with the constraint will be forbidden. This is usually sufficient to ensure the constraints are honored. If do_backtrack has been set to 0 base pairing probabilities will not be computed (saving CPU time), otherwise pr will contain the probability that bases _i_ and _j_ pair.

Note

> The global array pr is deprecated and the user who wants the calculated base pair probabilities for further computations is advised to use the function export_bppm().
> **OpenMP:** This function is not entirely threadsafe. While the recursions are working on their own copies of data the model details for the recursions are determined from the global settings just before entering the recursions. Consider using pf_fold_par() for a really threadsafe implementation.

Precondition

This function takes its model details from the global variables provided in *RNAlib*

Postcondition

After successful run the hidden folding matrices are filled with the appropriate Boltzmann factors. Depending on whether the global variable do_backtrack was set the base pair probabilities are already computed and may be accessed for further usage via the export_bppm() function. A call of free_pf_arrays() will free all memory allocated by this function. Successive calls will first free previously allocated memory before starting the computation.

See also

pf_fold_par(), pf_circ_fold(), bppm_to_structure(), export_bppm()

Parameters

sequence	The RNA sequence input
structure	A pointer to a char array where a base pair probability information can be stored in a pseudo-dot-bracket notation (may be NULL, too)

Returns

The Gibbs free energy of the ensemble ($G = -RT \cdot \log(Q)$) in kcal/mol

13.11.2.9 float pf_circ_fold (const char ∗ *sequence,* char ∗ *structure*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/part_func.h>
```

Compute the partition function of a circular RNA sequence.

Note

The global array pr is deprecated and the user who wants the calculated base pair probabilities for further computations is advised to use the function export_bppm().
OpenMP: This function is not entirely threadsafe. While the recursions are working on their own copies of data the model details for the recursions are determined from the global settings just before entering the recursions. Consider using pf_fold_par() for a really threadsafe implementation.

Precondition

This function takes its model details from the global variables provided in *RNAlib*

Postcondition

After successful run the hidden folding matrices are filled with the appropriate Boltzmann factors. Depending on whether the global variable do_backtrack was set the base pair probabilities are already computed and may be accessed for further usage via the export_bppm() function. A call of free_pf_arrays() will free all memory allocated by this function. Successive calls will first free previously allocated memory before starting the computation.

See also

vrna_pf()

Deprecated Use vrna_pf() instead!

Parameters

in	*sequence*	The RNA sequence input
in,out	*structure*	A pointer to a char array where a base pair probability information can be stored in a pseudo-dot-bracket notation (may be NULL, too)

Returns

The Gibbs free energy of the ensemble ($G = -RT \cdot \log(Q)$) in kcal/mol

13.11.2.10 void free_pf_arrays (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/part_func.h`>`

Free arrays for the partition function recursions.

Call this function if you want to free all allocated memory associated with the partition function forward recursion.

Note

Successive calls of pf_fold(), pf_circ_fold() already check if they should free any memory from a previous run.
OpenMP notice:
This function should be called before leaving a thread in order to avoid leaking memory

Deprecated See vrna_fold_compound_t and its related functions for how to free memory occupied by the dynamic programming matrices

Postcondition

All memory allocated by pf_fold_par(), pf_fold() or pf_circ_fold() will be free'd

See also

pf_fold_par(), pf_fold(), pf_circ_fold()

13.11.2.11 void update_pf_params (int *length*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/part_func.h`>`

Recalculate energy parameters.

Call this function to recalculate the pair matrix and energy parameters after a change in folding parameters like temperature

Deprecated Use vrna_exp_params_subst() instead

13.11.2.12 void update_pf_params_par (int *length,* vrna_exp_param_t ∗ *parameters*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/part_func.h`>`

Recalculate energy parameters.

Deprecated Use vrna_exp_params_subst() instead

13.11.2.13 FLT_OR_DBL ∗ **export_bppm (void)**

#include <ViennaRNA/part_func.h>

Get a pointer to the base pair probability array

Accessing the base pair probabilities for a pair (i,j) is achieved by.

```
00001 FLT_OR_DBL *pr  = export_bppm();
00002 pr_ij           = pr[iindx[i]-j];
```

Precondition

> Call pf_fold_par(), pf_fold() or pf_circ_fold() first to fill the base pair probability array

See also

> pf_fold(), pf_circ_fold(), vrna_idx_row_wise()

Returns

> A pointer to the base pair probability array

13.11.2.14 int get_pf_arrays (short ∗∗ **S_p, short** ∗∗ **S1_p, char** ∗∗ **ptype_p, FLT_OR_DBL** ∗∗ **qb_p, FLT_OR_DBL** ∗∗ **qm_p, FLT_OR_DBL** ∗∗ **q1k_p, FLT_OR_DBL** ∗∗ **qln_p)**

#include <ViennaRNA/part_func.h>

Get the pointers to (almost) all relavant computation arrays used in partition function computation.

Precondition

> In order to assign meaningful pointers, you have to call pf_fold_par() or pf_fold() first!

See also

> pf_fold_par(), pf_fold(), pf_circ_fold()

Parameters

out	S_p	A pointer to the 'S' array (integer representation of nucleotides)
out	S1_p	A pointer to the 'S1' array (2nd integer representation of nucleotides)
out	ptype_p	A pointer to the pair type matrix
out	qb_p	A pointer to the Q^B matrix
out	qm_p	A pointer to the Q^M matrix
out	q1k_p	A pointer to the 5' slice of the Q matrix ($q1k(k) = Q(1,k)$)
out	qln_p	A pointer to the 3' slice of the Q matrix ($qln(l) = Q(l,n)$)

Returns

> Non Zero if everything went fine, 0 otherwise

13.11.2.15 double mean_bp_distance (int *length* **)**

#include <ViennaRNA/part_func.h>

Get the mean base pair distance of the last partition function computation.

Deprecated Use vrna_mean_bp_distance() or vrna_mean_bp_distance_pr() instead!

See also

vrna_mean_bp_distance(), vrna_mean_bp_distance_pr()

Parameters

length	

Returns

mean base pair distance in thermodynamic ensemble

13.11.2.16 double mean_bp_distance_pr (int *length,* FLT_OR_DBL ∗ *pr*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/part_func.h`>`

Get the mean base pair distance in the thermodynamic ensemble.

This is a threadsafe implementation of mean_bp_dist() !

$< d >= \sum_{a,b} p_a p_b d(S_a, S_b)$
this can be computed from the pair probs $p_i j$ as
$< d >= \sum_{ij} p_{ij}(1 - p_{ij})$

Deprecated Use vrna_mean_bp_distance() or vrna_mean_bp_distance_pr() instead!

Parameters

length	The length of the sequence
pr	The matrix containing the base pair probabilities

Returns

The mean pair distance of the structure ensemble

13.11.2.17 vrna_plist_t∗ vrna_plist_from_probs (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* double *cut_off*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h`>`

Create a vrna_plist_t from base pair probability matrix.

The probability matrix provided via the vrna_fold_compound_t is parsed and all pair probabilities above the given threshold are used to create an entry in the plist

The end of the plist is marked by sequence positions i as well as j equal to 0. This condition should be used to stop looping over its entries

Parameters

in	vc	The fold compound
in	cutoff	The cutoff value

Returns

A pointer to the plist that is to be created

13.11.2.18   void assign_plist_from_pr (vrna_plist_t ∗∗ *pl,* **FLT_OR_DBL** ∗ *probs,* **int** *length,* **double** *cutoff*)**

```
#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>
```

Create a vrna_plist_t from a probability matrix.

The probability matrix given is parsed and all pair probabilities above the given threshold are used to create an entry in the plist

The end of the plist is marked by sequence positions i as well as j equal to 0. This condition should be used to stop looping over its entries

Note

This function is threadsafe

Deprecated Use vrna_plist_from_probs() instead!

Parameters

`out`	*pl*	A pointer to the vrna_plist_t that is to be created
`in`	*probs*	The probability matrix used for creating the plist
`in`	*length*	The length of the RNA sequence
`in`	*cutoff*	The cutoff value

13.12 Compute the structure with maximum expected accuracy (MEA)

Collaboration diagram for Compute the structure with maximum expected accuracy (MEA):

```
┌─────────────────────┐        ┌─────────────────────┐
│ Computing Partition │        │ Compute the structure│
│  Functions and Pair │◄───────│ with maximum expected│
│    Probabilities    │        │    accuracy (MEA)    │
└─────────────────────┘        └─────────────────────┘
```
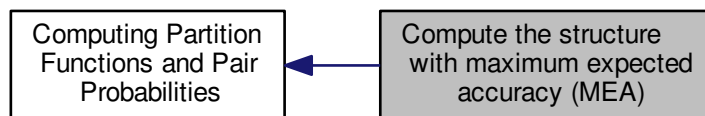
13.13 Compute the centroid structure

Collaboration diagram for Compute the centroid structure:
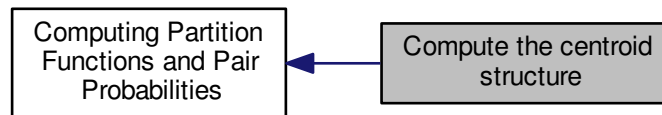
Functions

- char ∗ vrna_centroid (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, double ∗dist)

  Get the centroid structure of the ensemble.
- char ∗ vrna_centroid_from_plist (int length, double ∗dist, vrna_plist_t ∗pl)

  Get the centroid structure of the ensemble.
- char ∗ vrna_centroid_from_probs (int length, double ∗dist, FLT_OR_DBL ∗probs)

  Get the centroid structure of the ensemble.

13.13.1 Detailed Description

13.13.2 Function Documentation

13.13.2.1 char∗ vrna_centroid (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* double ∗ *dist*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/centroid.h>
```

Get the centroid structure of the ensemble.

The centroid is the structure with the minimal average distance to all other structures

$$< d(S) >= \sum_{(i,j) \in S} (1 - p_{ij}) + \sum_{(i,j) \notin S} p_{ij}$$

Thus, the centroid is simply the structure containing all pairs with $p_i j > 0.5$ The distance of the centroid to the ensemble is written to the memory adressed by *dist*.

Parameters

in	*vc*	The fold compound data structure
out	*dist*	A pointer to the distance variable where the centroid distance will be written to

Returns

The centroid structure of the ensemble in dot-bracket notation

13.13.2.2 char∗ vrna_centroid_from_plist (int *length,* double ∗ *dist,* vrna_plist_t ∗ *pl*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/centroid.h>
```

Get the centroid structure of the ensemble.

This function is a threadsafe replacement for centroid() with a vrna_plist_t input

The centroid is the structure with the minimal average distance to all other structures

$$< d(S) >= \sum_{(i,j) \in S} (1 - p_{ij}) + \sum_{(i,j) \notin S} p_{ij}$$

Thus, the centroid is simply the structure containing all pairs with $p_i j > 0.5$ The distance of the centroid to the ensemble is written to the memory adressed by *dist*.

Parameters

in	*length*	The length of the sequence
out	*dist*	A pointer to the distance variable where the centroid distance will be written to
in	*pl*	A pair list containing base pair probability information about the ensemble

Returns

The centroid structure of the ensemble in dot-bracket notation

13.13.2.3 char∗ vrna_centroid_from_probs (int *length,* double ∗ *dist,* FLT_OR_DBL ∗ *probs*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/centroid.h>
```

Get the centroid structure of the ensemble.

This function is a threadsafe replacement for centroid() with a probability array input

The centroid is the structure with the minimal average distance to all other structures

$$< d(S) >= \sum_{(i,j) \in S} (1 - p_{ij}) + \sum_{(i,j) \notin S} p_{ij}$$

Thus, the centroid is simply the structure containing all pairs with $p_i j > 0.5$ The distance of the centroid to the ensemble is written to the memory adressed by *dist*.

Parameters

in	*length*	The length of the sequence
out	*dist*	A pointer to the distance variable where the centroid distance will be written to
in	*probs*	An upper triangular matrix containing base pair probabilities (access via iindx vrna_idx_row_wise())

Returns

The centroid structure of the ensemble in dot-bracket notation

13.14 Enumerating Suboptimal Structures

Collaboration diagram for Enumerating Suboptimal Structures:
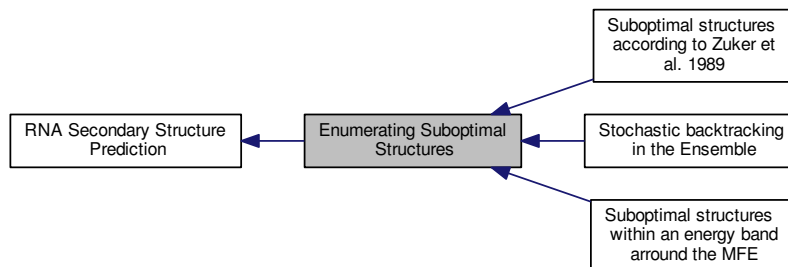
Modules

- Suboptimal structures according to Zuker et al. 1989
- Suboptimal structures within an energy band arround the MFE
- Stochastic backtracking in the Ensemble

Files

- file subopt.h

  RNAsubopt and density of states declarations.

13.14.1 Detailed Description

13.15 Suboptimal structures according to Zuker et al. 1989

Collaboration diagram for Suboptimal structures according to Zuker et al. 1989:
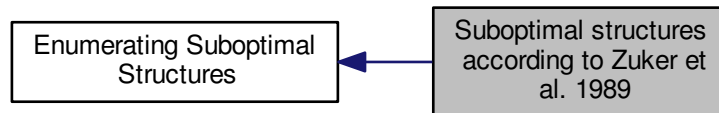
```
┌─────────────────────┐         ┌─────────────────────┐
│ Enumerating Suboptimal │◄───────│ Suboptimal structures │
│      Structures        │        │ according to Zuker et │
│                        │        │        al. 1989        │
└─────────────────────┘         └─────────────────────┘
```

Functions

- vrna_subopt_solution_t ∗ vrna_subopt_zuker (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

  Compute Zuker type suboptimal structures.
- SOLUTION ∗ zukersubopt (const char ∗string)

  Compute Zuker type suboptimal structures.
- SOLUTION ∗ zukersubopt_par (const char ∗string, vrna_param_t ∗parameters)

  Compute Zuker type suboptimal structures.

13.15.1 Detailed Description

13.15.2 Function Documentation

13.15.2.1 vrna_subopt_solution_t∗ vrna_subopt_zuker (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/subopt.h>
```

Compute Zuker type suboptimal structures.

Compute Suboptimal structures according to M. Zuker [13] , i.e. for every possible base pair the minimum energy structure containing the resp. base pair. Returns a list of these structures and their energies.

Note

This function internally uses the cofold implementation to compute the suboptimal structures. For that purpose, the function doubles the sequence and enlarges the DP matrices, which in fact will grow by a factor of 4 during the computation! At the end of the structure prediction, everything will be re-set to its original requriements, i.e. normal sequence, normal (empty) DP matrices.

Bug Due to resizing, any pre-existing constraints will be lost!

See also

vrna_subopt(), zukersubopt(), zukersubopt_par()

Parameters

vc	fold compound

Returns

List of zuker suboptimal structures

13.15.2.2 SOLUTION∗ zukersubopt (const char ∗ *string*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/subopt.h>
```

Compute Zuker type suboptimal structures.

Compute Suboptimal structures according to M. Zuker, i.e. for every possible base pair the minimum energy structure containing the resp. base pair. Returns a list of these structures and their energies.

Deprecated use vrna_zukersubopt() instead

Parameters

string	RNA sequence

Returns

List of zuker suboptimal structures

13.15.2.3 SOLUTION∗ zukersubopt_par (const char ∗ *string,* vrna_param_t ∗ *parameters*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/subopt.h>
```

Compute Zuker type suboptimal structures.

Deprecated use vrna_zukersubopt() instead

13.16   Suboptimal structures within an energy band arround the MFE

Collaboration diagram for Suboptimal structures within an energy band arround the MFE:
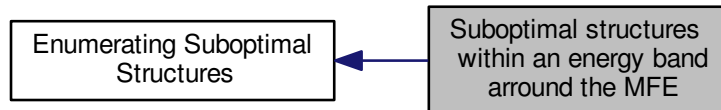
Functions

- vrna_subopt_solution_t ∗ vrna_subopt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int delta, int sorted, FILE ∗fp)

  Returns list of subopt structures or writes to fp.
- SOLUTION ∗ subopt (char ∗seq, char ∗structure, int delta, FILE ∗fp)

  Returns list of subopt structures or writes to fp.
- SOLUTION ∗ subopt_par (char ∗seq, char ∗structure, vrna_param_t ∗parameters, int delta, int is_↩ constrained, int is_circular, FILE ∗fp)

  Returns list of subopt structures or writes to fp.
- SOLUTION ∗ subopt_circ (char ∗seq, char ∗sequence, int delta, FILE ∗fp)

  Returns list of circular subopt structures or writes to fp.

Variables

- double print_energy

  printing threshold for use with logML
- int subopt_sorted

  Sort output by energy.

13.16.1   Detailed Description

13.16.2   Function Documentation

13.16.2.1   vrna_subopt_solution_t∗ vrna_subopt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* int *delta,* int *sorted,* FILE ∗ *fp*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/subopt.h>
```

Returns list of subopt structures or writes to fp.

This function produces **all** suboptimal secondary structures within 'delta' ∗ 0.01 kcal/mol of the optimum, see **[wuchty:1999.]** The results are either directly written to a 'fp' (if 'fp' is not NULL), or (fp==NULL) returned in a #vrna_subopt_solution_t ∗ list terminated by an entry were the 'structure' member is NULL.

See also

   vrna_subopt_zuker()

Parameters

vc	
delta	
sorted	Sort results by energy in ascending order
fp	

Returns

13.16.2.2 SOLUTION∗ subopt (char ∗ *seq,* char ∗ *structure,* int *delta,* FILE ∗ *fp*)

`#include <`VpViennaRNA/subopt.h`>`

Returns list of subopt structures or writes to fp.

This function produces **all** suboptimal secondary structures within 'delta' ∗ 0.01 kcal/mol of the optimum. The results are either directly written to a 'fp' (if 'fp' is not NULL), or (fp==NULL) returned in a #SOLUTION ∗ list terminated by an entry were the 'structure' pointer is NULL.

Parameters

seq	
structure	
delta	
fp	

Returns

13.16.2.3 SOLUTION∗ subopt_circ (char ∗ *seq,* char ∗ *sequence,* int *delta,* FILE ∗ *fp*)

`#include <`VpViennaRNA/subopt.h`>`

Returns list of circular subopt structures or writes to fp.

This function is similar to subopt() but calculates secondary structures assuming the RNA sequence to be circular instead of linear

Parameters

seq	
sequence	
delta	
fp	

Returns

13.17 Stochastic backtracking in the Ensemble

Collaboration diagram for Stochastic backtracking in the Ensemble:
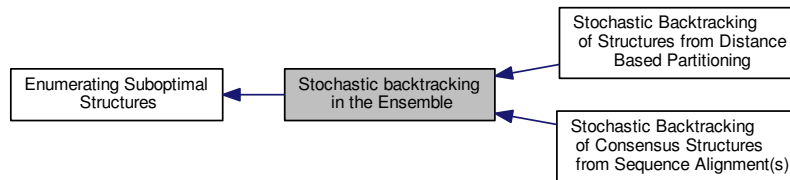
Modules

- Stochastic Backtracking of Consensus Structures from Sequence Alignment(s)
- Stochastic Backtracking of Structures from Distance Based Partitioning

  Contains functions related to stochastic backtracking from a specified distance class.

Functions

- char ∗ vrna_pbacktrack5 (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int length)

  Sample a secondary structure of a subsequence from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.
- char ∗ vrna_pbacktrack (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

  Sample a secondary structure (consensus structure) from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.
- char ∗ pbacktrack (char ∗sequence)

  Sample a secondary structure from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.
- char ∗ pbacktrack_circ (char ∗sequence)

  Sample a secondary structure of a circular RNA from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.

Variables

- int st_back

  Flag indicating that auxilary arrays are needed throughout the computations. This is essential for stochastic backtracking.

13.17.1 Detailed Description

13.17.2 Function Documentation

13.17.2.1 char∗ vrna_pbacktrack5 (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* int *length*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/boltzmann_sampling.h>
```

Sample a secondary structure of a subsequence from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.

Precondition

The fold compound has to be obtained using the #VRNA_OPTION_HYBRID option in vrna_fold_compound() vrna_pf() has to be called first to fill the partition function matrices

Parameters

vc	The fold compound data structure
length	The length of the subsequence to consider (starting with 5' end)

Returns

A sampled secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

13.17.2.2   char∗ vrna_pbacktrack (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc)

`#include <ViennaRNA/boltzmann_sampling.h>`

Sample a secondary structure (consensus structure) from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.

Precondition

The dynamic programming (DP) matrices have to allow for unique multibranch loop decomposition, i.e. the vrna_md_t.uniq_ML flag has to be non-zero before calling vrna_fold_compound()
vrna_pf() has to be called first to fill the partition function matrices

Note

This function is polymorphic. It accepts vrna_fold_compound_t of type VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE, and VR←
NA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT.
The function will automagically detect cicular RNAs based on the model_details in exp_params as provided
via the vrna_fold_compound_t

Parameters

vc	The fold compound data structure
length	The length of the subsequence to consider (starting with 5' end)

Returns

A sampled secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

13.17.2.3   char∗ pbacktrack (char ∗ sequence)

`#include <ViennaRNA/part_func.h>`

Sample a secondary structure from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.

Precondition

st_back has to be set to 1 before calling pf_fold() or pf_fold_par()
pf_fold_par() or pf_fold() have to be called first to fill the partition function matrices

Parameters

sequence	The RNA sequence

Returns

A sampled secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

13.17.2.4   char∗ pbacktrack_circ (char ∗ *sequence*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/part_func.h`>`

Sample a secondary structure of a circular RNA from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.

This function does the same as pbacktrack() but assumes the RNA molecule to be circular

Precondition

> st_back has to be set to 1 before calling pf_fold() or pf_fold_par()
> pf_fold_par() or pf_circ_fold() have to be called first to fill the partition function matrices

Deprecated Use vrna_pbacktrack() instead.

Parameters

sequence	The RNA sequence

Returns

> A sampled secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

13.17.3   Variable Documentation

13.17.3.1   int st_back

`#include <`ViennaRNA/part_func.h`>`

Flag indicating that auxilary arrays are needed throughout the computations. This is essential for stochastic back-tracking.

Set this variable to 1 prior to a call of pf_fold() to ensure that all matrices needed for stochastic backtracking are filled in the forward recursions

Deprecated set the *uniq_ML* flag in vrna_md_t before passing it to vrna_fold_compound().

See also

> pbacktrack(), pbacktrack_circ

13.18 Calculate Secondary Structures of two RNAs upon Dimerization

Predict structures formed by two molecules upon hybridization.

Collaboration diagram for Calculate Secondary Structures of two RNAs upon Dimerization:
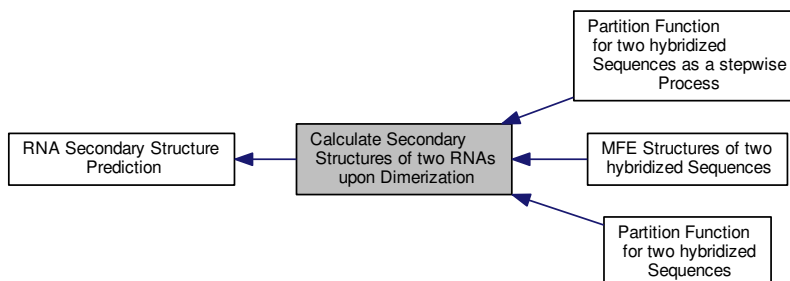
Modules

- MFE Structures of two hybridized Sequences
- Partition Function for two hybridized Sequences

  Partition Function Cofolding.

- Partition Function for two hybridized Sequences as a stepwise Process

  Partition Function Cofolding as a stepwise process.

13.18.1 Detailed Description

Predict structures formed by two molecules upon hybridization.

The function of an RNA molecule often depends on its interaction with other RNAs. The following routines therefore allow to predict structures formed by two RNA molecules upon hybridization.

One approach to co-folding two RNAs consists of concatenating the two sequences and keeping track of the concatenation point in all energy evaluations. Correspondingly, many of the cofold() and co_pf_fold() routines below take one sequence string as argument and use the the global variable cut_point to mark the concatenation point. Note that while the *RNAcofold* program uses the '&' character to mark the chain break in its input, you should not use an '&' when using the library routines (set cut_point instead).

In a second approach to co-folding two RNAs, cofolding is seen as a stepwise process. In the first step the probability of an unpaired region is calculated and in a second step this probability of an unpaired region is multiplied with the probability of an interaction between the two RNAs. This approach is implemented for the interaction between a long target sequence and a short ligand RNA. Function pf_unstru() calculates the partition function over all unpaired regions in the input sequence. Function pf_interact(), which calculates the partition function over all possible interactions between two sequences, needs both sequence as separate strings as input.

13.19 MFE Structures of single Nucleic Acid Sequences

This module contains all functions and variables related to the calculation of global minimum free energy structures for single sequences.

Collaboration diagram for MFE Structures of single Nucleic Acid Sequences:

Functions

- float vrna_fold (const char *string, char *structure)

    Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding secondary structure for an RNA sequence.

- float vrna_circfold (const char *string, char *structure)

    Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding secondary structure for a circular RNA sequence.

- float fold_par (const char *sequence, char *structure, vrna_param_t *parameters, int is_constrained, int is←_circular)

    Compute minimum free energy and an appropriate secondary structure of an RNA sequence.

- float fold (const char *sequence, char *structure)

    Compute minimum free energy and an appropriate secondary structure of an RNA sequence.

- float circfold (const char *sequence, char *structure)

    Compute minimum free energy and an appropriate secondary structure of a circular RNA sequence.

- void free_arrays (void)

    Free arrays for mfe folding.

- void update_fold_params (void)

    Recalculate energy parameters.

- void update_fold_params_par (vrna_param_t *parameters)

    Recalculate energy parameters.

- void export_fold_arrays (int **f5_p, int **c_p, int **fML_p, int **fM1_p, int **indx_p, char **ptype_p)
- void export_fold_arrays_par (int **f5_p, int **c_p, int **fML_p, int **fM1_p, int **indx_p, char **ptype_p, vrna_param_t **P_p)
- void export_circfold_arrays (int *Fc_p, int *FcH_p, int *FcI_p, int *FcM_p, int **fM2_p, int **f5_p, int **c_p, int **fML_p, int **fM1_p, int **indx_p, char **ptype_p)
- void export_circfold_arrays_par (int *Fc_p, int *FcH_p, int *FcI_p, int *FcM_p, int **fM2_p, int **f5_p, int **c_p, int **fML_p, int **fM1_p, int **indx_p, char **ptype_p, vrna_param_t **P_p)
- int LoopEnergy (int n1, int n2, int type, int type_2, int si1, int sj1, int sp1, int sq1)
- int HairpinE (int size, int type, int si1, int sj1, const char *string)
- void initialize_fold (int length)

13.19.1 Detailed Description

This module contains all functions and variables related to the calculation of global minimum free energy structures for single sequences.

The library provides a fast dynamic programming minimum free energy folding algorithm as described by "Zuker & Stiegler (1981)" **[zuker:1981.]**

13.19.2 Function Documentation

13.19.2.1 float vrna_fold (const char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *structure*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/fold.h>
```

Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding secondary structure for an RNA sequence.

This simplified interface to vrna_mfe() computes the MFE and, if required, a secondary structure for an RN←
A sequence using default options. Memory required for dynamic programming (DP) matrices will be allocated and
free'd on-the-fly. Hence, after return of this function, the recursively filled matrices are not available any more for
any post-processing, e.g. suboptimal backtracking, etc.

Note

> In case you want to use the filled DP matrices for any subsequent post-processing step, or you require other
> conditions than specified by the default model details, use vrna_mfe(), and the data structure vrna_fold_←
> compound_t instead.

See also

> vrna_circfold(), vrna_mfe(), vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_t

Parameters

sequence	RNA sequence
structure	A pointer to the character array where the secondary structure in dot-bracket notation will be written to

Returns

> the minimum free energy (MFE) in kcal/mol

13.19.2.2 float vrna_circfold (const char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *structure*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/fold.h>
```

Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding secondary structure for a circular RNA sequence.

This simplified interface to vrna_mfe() computes the MFE and, if required, a secondary structure for a circular RNA
sequence using default options. Memory required for dynamic programming (DP) matrices will be allocated and
free'd on-the-fly. Hence, after return of this function, the recursively filled matrices are not available any more for
any post-processing, e.g. suboptimal backtracking, etc.

Folding of circular RNA sequences is handled as a post-processing step of the forward recursions. See [6] for
further details.

Note

> In case you want to use the filled DP matrices for any subsequent post-processing step, or you require other
> conditions than specified by the default model details, use vrna_mfe(), and the data structure vrna_fold_←
> compound_t instead.

See also

> vrna_fold(), vrna_mfe(), vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_t

---

Parameters

sequence	RNA sequence
structure	A pointer to the character array where the secondary structure in dot-bracket notation will be written to

Returns

the minimum free energy (MFE) in kcal/mol

13.19.2.3 float fold_par (const char ∗ *sequence,* char ∗ *structure,* vrna_param_t ∗ *parameters,* int *is_constrained,* int *is_circular*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/fold.h`>`

Compute minimum free energy and an appropriate secondary structure of an RNA sequence.

The first parameter given, the RNA sequence, must be *uppercase* and should only contain an alphabet Σ that is understood by the RNAlib
(e.g. $\Sigma = \{A, U, C, G\}$)
The second parameter, *structure*, must always point to an allocated block of memory with a size of at least $\text{strlen}(\text{sequence}) + 1$

If the third parameter is NULL, global model detail settings are assumed for the folding recursions. Otherwise, the provided parameters are used.

The fourth parameter indicates whether a secondary structure constraint in enhanced dot-bracket notation is passed through the structure parameter or not. If so, the characters " | x < > " are recognized to mark bases that are paired, unpaired, paired upstream, or downstream, respectively. Matching brackets " ( ) " denote base pairs, dots "." are used for unconstrained bases.

To indicate that the RNA sequence is circular and thus has to be post-processed, set the last parameter to non-zero

After a successful call of fold_par(), a backtracked secondary structure (in dot-bracket notation) that exhibits the minimum of free energy will be written to the memory *structure* is pointing to. The function returns the minimum of free energy for any fold of the sequence given.

Note

OpenMP: Passing NULL to the 'parameters' argument involves access to several global model detail variables and thus is not to be considered threadsafe

Deprecated use vrna_mfe() instead!

See also

vrna_mfe(), fold(), circfold(), vrna_md_t, set_energy_model(), get_scaled_parameters()

Parameters

sequence	RNA sequence
structure	A pointer to the character array where the secondary structure in dot-bracket notation will be written to
parameters	A data structure containing the prescaled energy contributions and the model details. (NULL may be passed, see OpenMP notes above)

is_constrained	Switch to indicate that a structure contraint is passed via the structure argument (0==off)
is_circular	Switch to (de-)activate postprocessing steps in case RNA sequence is circular (0==off)

Returns

the minimum free energy (MFE) in kcal/mol

13.19.2.4 float fold (const char ∗ *sequence,* char ∗ *structure*)

`#include <ViennaRNA/fold.h>`

Compute minimum free energy and an appropriate secondary structure of an RNA sequence.

This function essentially does the same thing as fold_par(). However, it takes its model details, i.e. temperature, dangles, tetra_loop, noGU, no_closingGU, fold_constrained, noLonelyPairs from the current global settings within the library

Deprecated use vrna_fold(), or vrna_mfe() instead!

See also

fold_par(), circfold()

Parameters

sequence	RNA sequence
structure	A pointer to the character array where the secondary structure in dot-bracket notation will be written to

Returns

the minimum free energy (MFE) in kcal/mol

13.19.2.5 float circfold (const char ∗ *sequence,* char ∗ *structure*)

`#include <ViennaRNA/fold.h>`

Compute minimum free energy and an appropriate secondary structure of a circular RNA sequence.

This function essentially does the same thing as fold_par(). However, it takes its model details, i.e. temperature, dangles, tetra_loop, noGU, no_closingGU, fold_constrained, noLonelyPairs from the current global settings within the library

Deprecated Use vrna_circfold(), or vrna_mfe() instead!

See also

fold_par(), circfold()

Parameters

sequence	RNA sequence
structure	A pointer to the character array where the secondary structure in dot-bracket notation will be written to

Returns

the minimum free energy (MFE) in kcal/mol

13.19.2.6 void free_arrays (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/fold.h`>`

Free arrays for mfe folding.

Deprecated See vrna_fold(), vrna_circfold(), or vrna_mfe() and vrna_fold_compound_t for the usage of the new API!

13.19.2.7 void update_fold_params (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/fold.h`>`

Recalculate energy parameters.

Deprecated For non-default model settings use the new API with vrna_params_subst() and vrna_mfe() instead!

13.19.2.8 void update_fold_params_par (vrna_param_t ∗ parameters)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/fold.h`>`

Recalculate energy parameters.

Deprecated For non-default model settings use the new API with vrna_params_subst() and vrna_mfe() instead!

13.19.2.9 void export_fold_arrays (int ∗∗ f5_p, int ∗∗ c_p, int ∗∗ fML_p, int ∗∗ fM1_p, int ∗∗ indx_p, char ∗∗ ptype_p)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/fold.h`>`

Deprecated See vrna_mfe() and vrna_fold_compound_t for the usage of the new API!

13.19.2.10 void export_fold_arrays_par (int ∗∗ f5_p, int ∗∗ c_p, int ∗∗ fML_p, int ∗∗ fM1_p, int ∗∗ indx_p, char ∗∗ ptype_p, vrna_param_t ∗∗ P_p)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/fold.h`>`

Deprecated See vrna_mfe() and vrna_fold_compound_t for the usage of the new API!

13.19.2.11 void export_circfold_arrays (int ∗ Fc_p, int ∗ FcH_p, int ∗ Fcl_p, int ∗ FcM_p, int ∗∗ fM2_p, int ∗∗ f5_p, int ∗∗ c_p, int ∗∗ fML_p, int ∗∗ fM1_p, int ∗∗ indx_p, char ∗∗ ptype_p)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/fold.h`>`

Deprecated See vrna_mfe() and vrna_fold_compound_t for the usage of the new API!

13.19.2.12   void export_circfold_arrays_par (int ∗ Fc_p, int ∗ FcH_p, int ∗ FcI_p, int ∗ FcM_p, int ∗∗ fM2_p, int ∗∗ f5_p, int ∗∗ c_p, int ∗∗ fML_p, int ∗∗ fM1_p, int ∗∗ indx_p, char ∗∗ ptype_p, vrna_param_t ∗∗ P_p)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/fold.h`>`

Deprecated   See vrna_mfe() and vrna_fold_compound_t for the usage of the new API!

13.19.2.13   int LoopEnergy (int n1, int n2, int type, int type_2, int si1, int sj1, int sp1, int sq1)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/fold.h`>`

Deprecated   {This function is deprecated and will be removed soon. Use E_IntLoop() instead!}

13.19.2.14   int HairpinE (int size, int type, int si1, int sj1, const char ∗ string)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/fold.h`>`

Deprecated   {This function is deprecated and will be removed soon. Use E_Hairpin() instead!}

13.19.2.15   void initialize_fold (int length)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/fold.h`>`

Allocate arrays for folding

Deprecated   See vrna_mfe() and vrna_fold_compound_t for the usage of the new API!

13.20   MFE Structures of two hybridized Sequences

Collaboration diagram for MFE Structures of two hybridized Sequences:
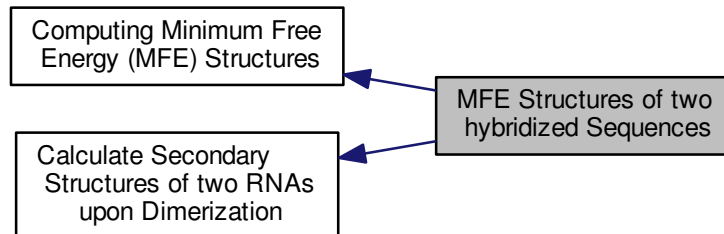
Files

- file cofold.h

    MFE version of cofolding routines.

Functions

- float vrna_cofold (const char ∗string, char ∗structure)

    Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding secondary structure for two dimerized RNA sequences.

- float cofold (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure)

    Compute the minimum free energy of two interacting RNA molecules.

- float cofold_par (const char ∗string, char ∗structure, vrna_param_t ∗parameters, int is_constrained)

    Compute the minimum free energy of two interacting RNA molecules.

- void free_co_arrays (void)

    Free memory occupied by cofold()

- void update_cofold_params (void)

    Recalculate parameters.

- void update_cofold_params_par (vrna_param_t ∗parameters)

    Recalculate parameters.

- void export_cofold_arrays_gq (int ∗∗f5_p, int ∗∗c_p, int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗fc_p, int ∗∗ggg_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype_p)

    Export the arrays of partition function cofold (with gquadruplex support)

- void export_cofold_arrays (int ∗∗f5_p, int ∗∗c_p, int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗fc_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype_p)

    Export the arrays of partition function cofold.

- void get_monomere_mfes (float ∗e1, float ∗e2)

    get_monomer_free_energies

- void initialize_cofold (int length)

- float vrna_mfe_dimer (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, char ∗structure)

    Compute the minimum free energy of two interacting RNA molecules.

13.20.1 Detailed Description

13.20.2 Function Documentation

13.20.2.1 float vrna_cofold (const char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *structure*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/cofold.h>
```

Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding secondary structure for two dimerized RNA sequences.

This simplified interface to vrna_mfe() computes the MFE and, if required, a secondary structure for two RNA sequences upon dimerization using default options. Memory required for dynamic programming (DP) matrices will be allocated and free'd on-the-fly. Hence, after return of this function, the recursively filled matrices are not available any more for any post-processing, e.g. suboptimal backtracking, etc.

Note

> In case you want to use the filled DP matrices for any subsequent post-processing step, or you require other conditions than specified by the default model details, use vrna_mfe(), and the data structure vrna_fold_↩
> compound_t instead.

See also

> vrna_mfe_dimer(), vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_t, vrna_cut_point_insert()

Parameters

sequence	two RNA sequences separated by the '&' character
structure	A pointer to the character array where the secondary structure in dot-bracket notation will be written to

Returns

> the minimum free energy (MFE) in kcal/mol

13.20.2.2 float cofold (const char ∗ *sequence,* char ∗ *structure*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/cofold.h>
```

Compute the minimum free energy of two interacting RNA molecules.

The code is analog to the fold() function. If cut_point ==-1 results should be the same as with fold().

Deprecated use vrna_mfe_dimer() instead

Parameters

sequence	The two sequences concatenated
structure	Will hold the barcket dot structure of the dimer molecule

Returns

> minimum free energy of the structure

13.20.2.3 float cofold_par (const char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *structure,* vrna_param_t ∗ *parameters,* int *is_constrained*)

#include <ViennaRNA/cofold.h>

Compute the minimum free energy of two interacting RNA molecules.

Deprecated use vrna_mfe_dimer() instead

13.20.2.4 void free_co_arrays (void)

#include <ViennaRNA/cofold.h>

Free memory occupied by cofold()

Deprecated This function will only free memory allocated by a prior call of cofold() or cofold_par(). See vrna_↩ mfe_dimer() for how to use the new API

Note

folding matrices now reside in the fold compound, and should be free'd there

See also

vrna_fc_destroy(), vrna_mfe_dimer()

13.20.2.5 void update_cofold_params (void)

#include <ViennaRNA/cofold.h>

Recalculate parameters.

Deprecated See vrna_params_subst() for an alternative using the new API

13.20.2.6 void update_cofold_params_par (vrna_param_t ∗ *parameters*)

#include <ViennaRNA/cofold.h>

Recalculate parameters.

Deprecated See vrna_params_subst() for an alternative using the new API

13.20.2.7 void export_cofold_arrays_gq (int ∗∗ *f5_p,* int ∗∗ *c_p,* int ∗∗ *fML_p,* int ∗∗ *fM1_p,* int ∗∗ *fc_p,* int ∗∗ *ggg_p,* int ∗∗ *indx_p,* char ∗∗ *ptype_p*)

#include <ViennaRNA/cofold.h>

Export the arrays of partition function cofold (with gquadruplex support)

Export the cofold arrays for use e.g. in the concentration Computations or suboptimal secondary structure back-tracking

Deprecated folding matrices now reside within the fold compound. Thus, this function will only work in conjunction with a prior call to cofold() or cofold_par()

See also

vrna_mfe_dimer() for the new API

Parameters

f5_p	A pointer to the 'f5' array, i.e. array conating best free energy in interval [1,j]
c_p	A pointer to the 'c' array, i.e. array containing best free energy in interval [i,j] given that i pairs with j
fML_p	A pointer to the 'M' array, i.e. array containing best free energy in interval [i,j] for any multiloop segment with at least one stem
fM1_p	A pointer to the 'M1' array, i.e. array containing best free energy in interval [i,j] for multiloop segment with exactly one stem
fc_p	A pointer to the 'fc' array, i.e. array ...
ggg_p	A pointer to the 'ggg' array, i.e. array containing best free energy of a gquadruplex delimited by [i,j]
indx_p	A pointer to the indexing array used for accessing the energy matrices
ptype_p	A pointer to the ptype array containing the base pair types for each possibility (i,j)

13.20.2.8   void export_cofold_arrays (int ∗∗ *f5_p,* int ∗∗ *c_p,* int ∗∗ *fML_p,* int ∗∗ *fM1_p,* int ∗∗ *fc_p,* int ∗∗ *indx_p,* char ∗∗ *ptype_p*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/cofold.h>
```

Export the arrays of partition function cofold.

Export the cofold arrays for use e.g. in the concentration Computations or suboptimal secondary structure backtracking

Deprecated   folding matrices now reside within the vrna_fold_compound_t. Thus, this function will only work in conjunction with a prior call to the deprecated functions cofold() or cofold_par()

See also

> vrna_mfe_dimer() for the new API

Parameters

f5_p	A pointer to the 'f5' array, i.e. array conating best free energy in interval [1,j]
c_p	A pointer to the 'c' array, i.e. array containing best free energy in interval [i,j] given that i pairs with j
fML_p	A pointer to the 'M' array, i.e. array containing best free energy in interval [i,j] for any multiloop segment with at least one stem
fM1_p	A pointer to the 'M1' array, i.e. array containing best free energy in interval [i,j] for multiloop segment with exactly one stem
fc_p	A pointer to the 'fc' array, i.e. array ...
indx_p	A pointer to the indexing array used for accessing the energy matrices
ptype_p	A pointer to the ptype array containing the base pair types for each possibility (i,j)

13.20.2.9   void get_monomere_mfes (float ∗ *e1,* float ∗ *e2*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/cofold.h>
```

get_monomer_free_energies

Export monomer free energies out of cofold arrays

Deprecated   {This function is obsolete and will be removed soon!}

Parameters

e1	A pointer to a variable where the energy of molecule A will be written to
e2	A pointer to a variable where the energy of molecule B will be written to

13.20.2.10   void initialize_cofold (int *length*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/cofold.h`>`

allocate arrays for folding

Deprecated {This function is obsolete and will be removed soon!}

13.20.2.11   float vrna_mfe_dimer (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* char ∗ *structure*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/mfe.h`>`

Compute the minimum free energy of two interacting RNA molecules.

The code is analog to the vrna_mfe() function.

Parameters

vc	fold compound
structure	Will hold the barcket dot structure of the dimer molecule

Returns

minimum free energy of the structure

13.21 Partition Function for two hybridized Sequences

Partition Function Cofolding.

Collaboration diagram for Partition Function for two hybridized Sequences:
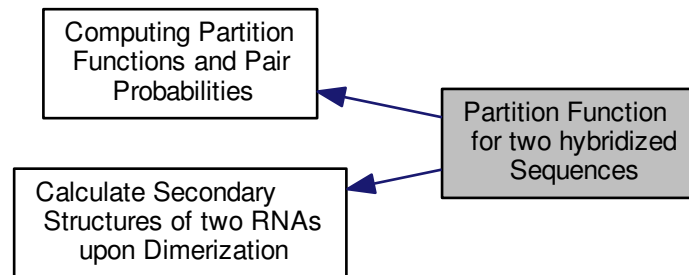
Files

- file part_func_co.h

  Partition function for two RNA sequences.

Data Structures

- struct vrna_dimer_pf_s
- struct vrna_dimer_conc_s

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_dimer_pf_s vrna_dimer_pf_t

  Typename for the data structure that stores the dimer partition functions, vrna_dimer_pf_s, as returned by vrna_pf↩_dimer()

- typedef struct vrna_dimer_conc_s vrna_dimer_conc_t

  Typename for the data structure that stores the dimer concentrations, vrna_dimer_conc_s, as required by vrna_pf↩_dimer_concentration()

Functions

- vrna_dimer_pf_t vrna_pf_dimer (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, char *structure)

  Calculate partition function and base pair probabilities of nucleic acid/nucleic acid dimers.

- void vrna_pf_dimer_probs (double FAB, double FA, double FB, vrna_plist_t *prAB, const vrna_plist_t *prA, const vrna_plist_t *prB, int Alength, const vrna_exp_param_t *exp_params)

  Compute Boltzmann probabilities of dimerization without homodimers.

- vrna_dimer_conc_t * vrna_pf_dimer_concentrations (double FcAB, double FcAA, double FcBB, double FEA, double FEB, const double *startconc, const vrna_exp_param_t *exp_params)

  Given two start monomer concentrations a and b, compute the concentrations in thermodynamic equilibrium of all dimers and the monomers.

Variables

- int mirnatog

    Toggles no intrabp in 2nd mol.

- double F_monomer [2]

    Free energies of the two monomers.

13.21.1 Detailed Description

Partition Function Cofolding.

To simplify the implementation the partition function computation is done internally in a null model that does not include the duplex initiation energy, i.e. the entropic penalty for producing a dimer from two monomers). The resulting free energies and pair probabilities are initially relative to that null model. In a second step the free energies can be corrected to include the dimerization penalty, and the pair probabilities can be divided into the conditional pair probabilities given that a re dimer is formed or not formed. See [1] for further details.

13.21.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.21.2.1 struct vrna_dimer_pf_s

Data Fields

- double F0AB

    Null model without DuplexInit.

- double FAB

    all states with DuplexInit correction

- double FcAB

    true hybrid states only

- double FA

    monomer A

- double FB

    monomer B

13.21.2.2 struct vrna_dimer_conc_s

Data Fields

- double A0

    start concentration A

- double B0

    start concentration B

- double ABc

    End concentration AB.

13.21.3 Function Documentation

13.21.3.1 vrna_dimer_pf_t vrna_pf_dimer (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, char ∗ structure)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/part_func_co.h>
```

Calculate partition function and base pair probabilities of nucleic acid/nucleic acid dimers.

This is the cofold partition function folding.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound() for how to retrieve the necessary data structure

Parameters

vc	the fold compound data structure
structure	Will hold the structure or constraints

Returns

> vrna_dimer_pf_t structure containing a set of energies needed for concentration computations.

13.21.3.2   void vrna_pf_dimer_probs (double *FAB,* double *FA,* double *FB,* vrna_plist_t ∗ *prAB,* const vrna_plist_t ∗ *prA,* const vrna_plist_t ∗ *prB,* int *Alength,* const vrna_exp_param_t ∗ *exp_params*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/part_func_co.h`>`

Compute Boltzmann probabilities of dimerization without homodimers.

Given the pair probabilities and free energies (in the null model) for a dimer AB and the two constituent monomers A and B, compute the conditional pair probabilities given that a dimer AB actually forms. Null model pair probabilities are given as a list as produced by vrna_plist_from_probs(), the dimer probabilities 'prAB' are modified in place.

Parameters

FAB	free energy of dimer AB
FEA	free energy of monomer A
FEB	free energy of monomer B
prAB	pair probabilities for dimer
prA	pair probabilities monomer
prB	pair probabilities monomer
Alength	Length of molecule A
exp_params	The precomputed Boltzmann factors

13.21.3.3   vrna_dimer_conc_t∗ **vrna_pf_dimer_concentrations (double *FcAB,* double *FcAA,* double *FcBB,* double *FEA,* double *FEB,* const double ∗ *startconc,* const vrna_exp_param_t ∗ *exp_params*)**

`#include <`ViennaRNA/part_func_co.h`>`

Given two start monomer concentrations a and b, compute the concentrations in thermodynamic equilibrium of all dimers and the monomers.

This function takes an array 'startconc' of input concentrations with alternating entries for the initial concentrations of molecules A and B (terminated by two zeroes), then computes the resulting equilibrium concentrations from the free energies for the dimers. Dimer free energies should be the dimer-only free energies, i.e. the FcAB entries from the vrna_dimer_pf_t struct.

Parameters

FEAB	Free energy of AB dimer (FcAB entry)
FEAA	Free energy of AA dimer (FcAB entry)
FEBB	Free energy of BB dimer (FcAB entry)
FEA	Free energy of monomer A
FEB	Free energy of monomer B

startconc	List of start concentrations [a0],[b0],[a1],[b1],...,[an][bn],[0],[0]
exp_params	The precomputed Boltzmann factors

Returns

vrna_dimer_conc_t array containing the equilibrium energies and start concentrations

13.22 Partition Function for two hybridized Sequences as a stepwise Process

Partition Function Cofolding as a stepwise process.

Collaboration diagram for Partition Function for two hybridized Sequences as a stepwise Process:
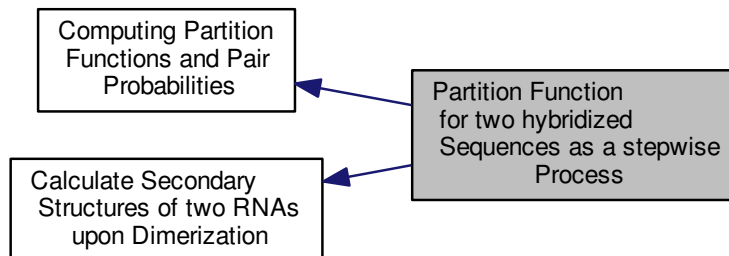
Files

- file part_func_up.h

    Partition Function Cofolding as stepwise process.

Functions

- pu_contrib ∗ pf_unstru (char ∗sequence, int max_w)

    Calculate the partition function over all unpaired regions of a maximal length.

- interact ∗ pf_interact (const char ∗s1, const char ∗s2, pu_contrib ∗p_c, pu_contrib ∗p_c2, int max_w, char ∗cstruc, int incr3, int incr5)

    Calculates the probability of a local interaction between two sequences.

- void free_interact (interact ∗pin)

    Frees the output of function pf_interact().

- void free_pu_contrib_struct (pu_contrib ∗pu)

    Frees the output of function pf_unstru().

13.22.1 Detailed Description

Partition Function Cofolding as a stepwise process.

13.22.2 Function Documentation

13.22.2.1 pu_contrib∗ pf_unstru (char ∗ *sequence,* int *max_w*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/part_func_up.h>
```

Calculate the partition function over all unpaired regions of a maximal length.

You have to call function pf_fold() providing the same sequence before calling pf_unstru(). If you want to calculate unpaired regions for a constrained structure, set variable 'structure' in function 'pf_fold()' to the constrain string. It returns a pu_contrib struct containing four arrays of dimension [i = 1 to length(sequence)][j = 0 to u-1] containing

all possible contributions to the probabilities of unpaired regions of maximum length u. Each array in pu_contrib contains one of the contributions to the total probability of being unpaired: The probability of being unpaired within an exterior loop is in array pu_contrib->E, the probability of being unpaired within a hairpin loop is in array pu_↩contrib->H, the probability of being unpaired within an interior loop is in array pu_contrib->I and probability of being unpaired within a multi-loop is in array pu_contrib->M. The total probability of being unpaired is the sum of the four arrays of pu_contrib.

This function frees everything allocated automatically. To free the output structure call free_pu_contrib().

Parameters

sequence	
max_w	

Returns

13.22.2.2 interact∗ pf_interact (const char ∗ s1, const char ∗ s2, pu_contrib ∗ p_c, pu_contrib ∗ p_c2, int max_w, char ∗ cstruc, int incr3, int incr5)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/part_func_up.h`>`

Calculates the probability of a local interaction between two sequences.

The function considers the probability that the region of interaction is unpaired within 's1' and 's2'. The longer sequence has to be given as 's1'. The shorter sequence has to be given as 's2'. Function pf_unstru() has to be called for 's1' and 's2', where the probabilities of being unpaired have to be given in 'p_c' and 'p_c2', respectively. If you do not want to include the probabilities of being unpaired for 's2' set 'p_c2' to NULL. If variable 'cstruc' is not NULL, constrained folding is done: The available constrains for intermolecular interaction are: '.' (no constrain), 'x' (the base has no intermolecular interaction) and '|' (the corresponding base has to be paired intermolecularily).
The parameter 'w' determines the maximal length of the interaction. The parameters 'incr5' and 'incr3' allows inclusion of unpaired residues left ('incr5') and right ('incr3') of the region of interaction in 's1'. If the 'incr' options are used, function pf_unstru() has to be called with w=w+incr5+incr3 for the longer sequence 's1'.

It returns a structure of type interact which contains the probability of the best local interaction including residue i in Pi and the minimum free energy in Gi, where i is the position in sequence 's1'. The member Gikjl of structure interact is the best interaction between region [k,i] k<i in longer sequence 's1' and region [j,l] j<l in 's2'. Gikjl_wo is Gikjl without the probability of beeing unpaired.
Use free_interact() to free the returned structure, all other stuff is freed inside pf_interact().

Parameters

s1	
s2	
p_c	
p_c2	
max_w	
cstruc	
incr3	
incr5	

Returns

13.23 Predicting Consensus Structures from Alignment(s)

compute various properties (consensus MFE structures, partition function, Boltzmann distributed stochastic samples, ...) for RNA sequence alignments

Collaboration diagram for Predicting Consensus Structures from Alignment(s):
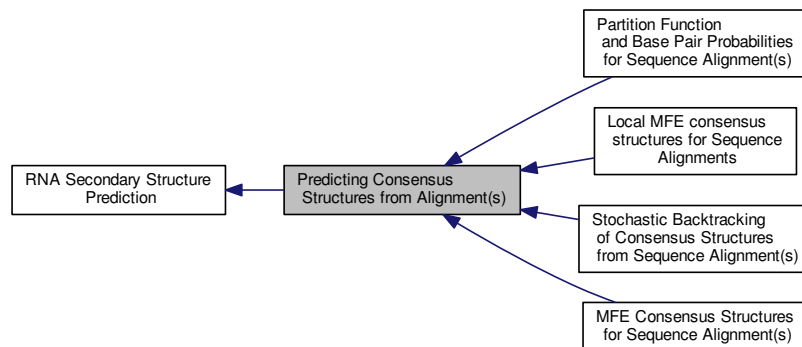
Modules

- MFE Consensus Structures for Sequence Alignment(s)
- Partition Function and Base Pair Probabilities for Sequence Alignment(s)
- Stochastic Backtracking of Consensus Structures from Sequence Alignment(s)
- Local MFE consensus structures for Sequence Alignments

Files

- file alifold.h

    compute various properties (consensus MFE structures, partition function, Boltzmann distributed stochastic samples, ...) for RNA sequence alignments

Functions

- float energy_of_alistruct (const char ∗∗sequences, const char ∗structure, int n_seq, float ∗energy)

    Calculate the free energy of a consensus structure given a set of aligned sequences.

- int get_alipf_arrays (short ∗∗∗S_p, short ∗∗∗S5_p, short ∗∗∗S3_p, unsigned short ∗∗∗a2s_p, char ∗∗∗Ss↩
    _p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗qb_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗qm_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗q1k_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗qln_p, short
    ∗∗pscore)

    Get pointers to (almost) all relavant arrays used in alifold's partition function computation.

- void update_alifold_params (void)

    Update the energy parameters for alifold function.

- int vrna_aln_mpi (char ∗Alseq[], int n_seq, int length, int ∗mini)

    Get the mean pairwise identity in steps from ?to?(ident)

- int get_mpi (char ∗Alseq[], int n_seq, int length, int ∗mini)

    Get the mean pairwise identity in steps from ?to?(ident)

- void encode_ali_sequence (const char ∗sequence, short ∗S, short ∗s5, short ∗s3, char ∗ss, unsigned short
    ∗as, int circ)

    Get arrays with encoded sequence of the alignment.

- void alloc_sequence_arrays (const char ∗∗sequences, short ∗∗∗S, short ∗∗∗S5, short ∗∗∗S3, unsigned short ∗∗∗a2s, char ∗∗∗Ss, int circ)

    Allocate memory for sequence array used to deal with aligned sequences.

- void free_sequence_arrays (unsigned int n_seq, short ∗∗∗S, short ∗∗∗S5, short ∗∗∗S3, unsigned short ∗∗∗a2s, char ∗∗∗Ss)

    Free the memory of the sequence arrays used to deal with aligned sequences.

- float ∗∗ get_ribosum (const char ∗∗Alseq, int n_seq, int length)

    Retrieve a RiboSum Scoring Matrix for a given Alignment.

Variables

- double cv_fact

    This variable controls the weight of the covariance term in the energy function of alignment folding algorithms.

- double nc_fact

    This variable controls the magnitude of the penalty for non-compatible sequences in the covariance term of alignment folding algorithms.

13.23.1 Detailed Description

compute various properties (consensus MFE structures, partition function, Boltzmann distributed stochastic samples, ...) for RNA sequence alignments

Consensus structures can be predicted by a modified version of the fold() algorithm that takes a set of aligned sequences instead of a single sequence. The energy function consists of the mean energy averaged over the sequences, plus a covariance term that favors pairs with consistent and compensatory mutations and penalizes pairs that cannot be formed by all structures. For details see [4] and **[bernhart:2008.]**

13.23.2 Function Documentation

13.23.2.1 float energy_of_alistruct (const char ∗∗ *sequences,* const char ∗ *structure,* int *n_seq,* float ∗ *energy*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/alifold.h>
```

Calculate the free energy of a consensus structure given a set of aligned sequences.

Deprecated Usage of this function is discouraged! Use vrna_eval_structure(), and vrna_eval_covar_structure() instead!

Parameters

sequences	The NULL terminated array of sequences
structure	The consensus structure
n_seq	The number of sequences in the alignment
energy	A pointer to an array of at least two floats that will hold the free energies (energy[0] will contain the free energy, energy[1] will be filled with the covariance energy term)

Returns

free energy in kcal/mol

13.23.2.2 int get_alipf_arrays (short ∗∗∗ S_p, short ∗∗∗ S5_p, short ∗∗∗ S3_p, unsigned short ∗∗∗ a2s_p, char ∗∗∗ Ss_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗ qb_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗ qm_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗ q1k_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗ qln_p, short ∗∗ pscore)

`#include <`[`ViennaRNA/alifold.h`]`>`

Get pointers to (almost) all relevant arrays used in alifold's partition function computation.

Note

> To obtain meaningful pointers, call alipf_fold first!

See also

> pf_alifold(), alipf_circ_fold()

Deprecated It is discouraged to use this function! The new vrna_fold_compound_t allows direct access to all necessary consensus structure prediction related variables!

See also

> vrna_fold_compound_t, vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), vrna_pf()

Parameters

S_p	A pointer to the 'S' array (integer representation of nucleotides)
S5_p	A pointer to the 'S5' array
S3_p	A pointer to the 'S3' array
a2s_p	A pointer to the pair type matrix
Ss_p	A pointer to the 'Ss' array
qb_p	A pointer to the Q^B matrix
qm_p	A pointer to the Q^M matrix
q1k_p	A pointer to the 5' slice of the Q matrix ($q1k(k) = Q(1,k)$)
qln_p	A pointer to the 3' slice of the Q matrix ($qln(l) = Q(l,n)$)

Returns

> Non Zero if everything went fine, 0 otherwise

13.23.2.3 void update_alifold_params (void)

`#include <`[`ViennaRNA/alifold.h`]`>`

Update the energy parameters for alifold function.

Call this to recalculate the pair matrix and energy parameters after a change in folding parameters like temperature

Deprecated Usage of this function is discouraged! The new API uses vrna_fold_compound_t to lump all folding related necessities together, including the energy parameters. Use vrna_update_fold_params() to update the energy parameters within a vrna_fold_compound_t.

13.23.2.4 int vrna_aln_mpi (char ∗ Alseq[], int n_seq, int length, int ∗ mini)

`#include <`[`ViennaRNA/aln_util.h`]`>`

Get the mean pairwise identity in steps from ?to?(ident)

Parameters

Alseq	
n_seq	The number of sequences in the alignment
length	The length of the alignment
mini	

Returns

> The mean pairwise identity

13.23.2.5   int get_mpi (char ∗ *Alseq[],* int *n_seq,* int *length,* int ∗ *mini*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/aln_util.h`>`

Get the mean pairwise identity in steps from ?to?(ident)

Deprecated Use vrna_aln_mpi() as a replacement

Parameters

Alseq	
n_seq	The number of sequences in the alignment
length	The length of the alignment
mini	

Returns

> The mean pairwise identity

13.23.2.6   void encode_ali_sequence (const char ∗ *sequence,* short ∗ *S,* short ∗ *s5,* short ∗ *s3,* char ∗ *ss,* unsigned short ∗ *as,* int *circ*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/aln_util.h`>`

Get arrays with encoded sequence of the alignment.

this function assumes that in S, S5, s3, ss and as enough space is already allocated (size must be at least sequence length+2)

Parameters

sequence	The gapped sequence from the alignment
S	pointer to an array that holds encoded sequence
s5	pointer to an array that holds the next base 5' of alignment position i
s3	pointer to an array that holds the next base 3' of alignment position i
ss	
as	
circ	assume the molecules to be circular instead of linear (circ=0)

13.23.2.7   void alloc_sequence_arrays (const char ∗∗ *sequences,* short ∗∗∗ *S,* short ∗∗∗ *S5,* short ∗∗∗ *S3,* unsigned short ∗∗∗ *a2s,* char ∗∗∗ *Ss,* int *circ*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/aln_util.h`>`

Allocate memory for sequence array used to deal with aligned sequences.

Note that these arrays will also be initialized according to the sequence alignment given

---

See also

[free_sequence_arrays()](#)

Parameters

sequences	The aligned sequences
S	A pointer to the array of encoded sequences
S5	A pointer to the array that contains the next 5' nucleotide of a sequence position
S3	A pointer to the array that contains the next 3' nucleotide of a sequence position
a2s	A pointer to the array that contains the alignment to sequence position mapping
Ss	A pointer to the array that contains the ungapped sequence
circ	assume the molecules to be circular instead of linear (circ=0)

13.23.2.8   void free_sequence_arrays (unsigned int *n_seq,* short ∗∗∗ *S,* short ∗∗∗ *S5,* short ∗∗∗ *S3,* unsigned short ∗∗∗ *a2s,* char ∗∗∗ *Ss*)

`#include <`[`ViennaRNA/aln_util.h`](#)`>`

Free the memory of the sequence arrays used to deal with aligned sequences.

This function frees the memory previously allocated with [alloc_sequence_arrays()](#)

See also

[alloc_sequence_arrays()](#)

Parameters

n_seq	The number of aligned sequences
S	A pointer to the array of encoded sequences
S5	A pointer to the array that contains the next 5' nucleotide of a sequence position
S3	A pointer to the array that contains the next 3' nucleotide of a sequence position
a2s	A pointer to the array that contains the alignment to sequence position mapping
Ss	A pointer to the array that contains the ungapped sequence

13.23.3   Variable Documentation

13.23.3.1   double cv_fact

`#include <`[`ViennaRNA/alifold.h`](#)`>`

This variable controls the weight of the covariance term in the energy function of alignment folding algorithms.

Deprecated See [vrna_md_t.cv_fact](#), and [vrna_mfe()](#) to avoid using global variables

Default is 1.

13.23.3.2   double nc_fact

`#include <`[`ViennaRNA/alifold.h`](#)`>`

This variable controls the magnitude of the penalty for non-compatible sequences in the covariance term of alignment folding algorithms.

Deprecated See #vrna_md_t.nc_fact, and [vrna_mfe()](#) to avoid using global variables

Default is 1.

13.24 MFE Consensus Structures for Sequence Alignment(s)

Collaboration diagram for MFE Consensus Structures for Sequence Alignment(s):

Functions

- float vrna_alifold (const char ∗∗ssequences, char ∗structure)

  Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding consensus secondary structure for an RNA sequence alignment using a comparative method.

- float vrna_circalifold (const char ∗∗ssequences, char ∗structure)

  Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding consensus secondary structure for a sequence alignment of circular RNAs using a comparative method.

- float alifold (const char ∗∗strings, char ∗structure)

  Compute MFE and according consensus structure of an alignment of sequences.

- float circalifold (const char ∗∗strings, char ∗structure)

  Compute MFE and according structure of an alignment of sequences assuming the sequences are circular instead of linear.

- void free_alifold_arrays (void)

  Free the memory occupied by MFE alifold functions.

13.24.1 Detailed Description

13.24.2 Function Documentation

13.24.2.1 float vrna_alifold (const char ∗∗ *ssequences,* char ∗ *structure*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/alifold.h>
```

Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding consensus secondary structure for an RNA sequence alignment using a comparative method.

This simplified interface to vrna_mfe() computes the MFE and, if required, a consensus secondary structure for an RNA sequence alignment using default options. Memory required for dynamic programming (DP) matrices will be allocated and free'd on-the-fly. Hence, after return of this function, the recursively filled matrices are not available any more for any post-processing, e.g. suboptimal backtracking, etc.

Note

> In case you want to use the filled DP matrices for any subsequent post-processing step, or you require other conditions than specified by the default model details, use vrna_mfe(), and the data structure vrna_fold_↩ compound_t instead.

See also

> [vrna_circalifold()](), [vrna_mfe()](), [vrna_fold_compound()](), [vrna_fold_compound_t]()

Parameters

sequences	RNA sequence alignment
structure	A pointer to the character array where the secondary structure in dot-bracket notation will be written to

Returns

> the minimum free energy (MFE) in kcal/mol

13.24.2.2 float vrna_circalifold (const char ∗∗ *ssequences,* char ∗ *structure*)

`#include <`[`ViennaRNA/alifold.h`]()`>`

Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding consensus secondary structure for a sequence alignment of circular RNAs using a comparative method.

This simplified interface to [vrna_mfe()]() computes the MFE and, if required, a consensus secondary structure for an RNA sequence alignment using default options. Memory required for dynamic programming (DP) matrices will be allocated and free'd on-the-fly. Hence, after return of this function, the recursively filled matrices are not available any more for any post-processing, e.g. suboptimal backtracking, etc.

Folding of circular RNA sequences is handled as a post-processing step of the forward recursions. See [6] for further details.

Note

> In case you want to use the filled DP matrices for any subsequent post-processing step, or you require other conditions than specified by the default model details, use [vrna_mfe()](), and the data structure [vrna_fold_↩ compound_t]() instead.

See also

> [vrna_alifold()](), [vrna_mfe()](), [vrna_fold_compound()](), [vrna_fold_compound_t]()

Parameters

sequences	Sequence alignment of circular RNAs
structure	A pointer to the character array where the secondary structure in dot-bracket notation will be written to

Returns

> the minimum free energy (MFE) in kcal/mol

13.24.2.3 float alifold (const char ∗∗ *strings,* char ∗ *structure*)

`#include <`[`ViennaRNA/alifold.h`]()`>`

Compute MFE and according consensus structure of an alignment of sequences.

This function predicts the consensus structure for the aligned 'sequences' and returns the minimum free energy; the mfe structure in bracket notation is returned in 'structure'.

Sufficient space must be allocated for 'structure' before calling [alifold()]().

Deprecated Usage of this function is discouraged! Use [vrna_alifold()](), or [vrna_mfe()]() instead!

See also

[vrna_alifold()](), [vrna_mfe()]()

Parameters

strings	A pointer to a NULL terminated array of character arrays
structure	A pointer to a character array that may contain a constraining consensus structure (will be overwritten by a consensus structure that exhibits the MFE)

Returns

The free energy score in kcal/mol

13.24.2.4 float circalifold (const char ∗∗ *strings,* char ∗ *structure*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/alifold.h>
```

Compute MFE and according structure of an alignment of sequences assuming the sequences are circular instead of linear.

Deprecated Usage of this function is discouraged! Use vrna_alicircfold(), and [vrna_mfe()]() instead!

See also

vrna_alicircfold(), [vrna_alifold()](), [vrna_mfe()]()

Parameters

strings	A pointer to a NULL terminated array of character arrays
structure	A pointer to a character array that may contain a constraining consensus structure (will be overwritten by a consensus structure that exhibits the MFE)

Returns

The free energy score in kcal/mol

13.24.2.5 void free_alifold_arrays (void)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/alifold.h>
```

Free the memory occupied by MFE alifold functions.

Deprecated Usage of this function is discouraged! It only affects memory being free'd that was allocated by an old API function before. Release of memory occupied by the newly introduced [vrna_fold_compound_t]() is handled by vrna_vrna_fold_compound_free()

See also

vrna_vrna_fold_compound_free()

13.25 Partition Function and Base Pair Probabilities for Sequence Alignment(s)

Collaboration diagram for Partition Function and Base Pair Probabilities for Sequence Alignment(s):
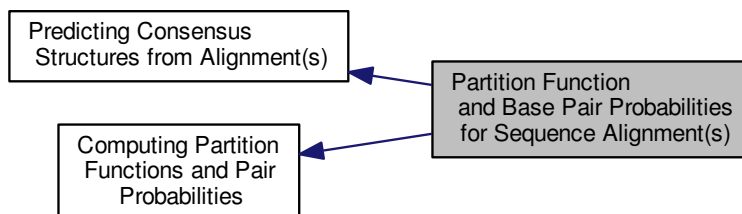
Functions

- float vrna_pf_alifold (const char ∗∗strings, char ∗structure, vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl)

    Compute Partition function Q (and base pair probabilities) for an RNA sequence alignment using a comparative method.

- float vrna_pf_circalifold (const char ∗∗sequences, char ∗structure, vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl)

    Compute Partition function Q (and base pair probabilities) for an alignment of circular RNA sequences using a comparative method.

- float alipf_fold_par (const char ∗∗sequences, char ∗structure, vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl, vrna_exp_param_↩ t ∗parameters, int calculate_bppm, int is_constrained, int is_circular)

- float alipf_fold (const char ∗∗sequences, char ∗structure, vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl)

    The partition function version of alifold() works in analogy to pf_fold(). Pair probabilities and information about sequence covariations are returned via the 'pi' variable as a list of vrna_pinfo_t structs. The list is terminated by the first entry with pi.i = 0.

- float alipf_circ_fold (const char ∗∗sequences, char ∗structure, vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl)

- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ export_ali_bppm (void)

    Get a pointer to the base pair probability array.

- void free_alipf_arrays (void)

    Free the memory occupied by folding matrices allocated by alipf_fold, alipf_circ_fold, etc.

13.25.1 Detailed Description

13.25.2 Function Documentation

13.25.2.1 float vrna_pf_alifold (const char ∗∗ *strings,* char ∗ *structure,* vrna_plist_t ∗∗ *pl*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/alifold.h>
```

Compute Partition function Q (and base pair probabilities) for an RNA sequence alignment using a comparative method.

This simplified interface to vrna_pf() computes the partition function and, if required, base pair probabilities for an RNA sequence alignment using default options. Memory required for dynamic programming (DP) matrices will be allocated and free'd on-the-fly. Hence, after return of this function, the recursively filled matrices are not available any more for any post-processing.

Note

> In case you want to use the filled DP matrices for any subsequent post-processing step, or you require other conditions than specified by the default model details, use vrna_pf(), and the data structure vrna_fold_↩ compound_t instead.

See also

> vrna_pf_circalifold(), vrna_pf(), vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), vrna_fold_compound_t

Parameters

sequences	RNA sequence alignment
structure	A pointer to the character array where position-wise pairing propensity will be stored. (Maybe NULL)
pl	A pointer to a list of vrna_plist_t to store pairing probabilities (Maybe NULL)

Returns

> The Gibbs free energy of the ensemble ($G = -RT \cdot \log(Q)$) in kcal/mol

13.25.2.2 float vrna_pf_circalifold (const char ∗∗ *sequences,* char ∗ *structure,* vrna_plist_t ∗∗ *pl*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/alifold.h>
```

Compute Partition function Q (and base pair probabilities) for an alignment of circular RNA sequences using a comparative method.

This simplified interface to vrna_pf() computes the partition function and, if required, base pair probabilities for an RNA sequence alignment using default options. Memory required for dynamic programming (DP) matrices will be allocated and free'd on-the-fly. Hence, after return of this function, the recursively filled matrices are not available any more for any post-processing.

Note

> In case you want to use the filled DP matrices for any subsequent post-processing step, or you require other conditions than specified by the default model details, use vrna_pf(), and the data structure vrna_fold_↩ compound_t instead.

Folding of circular RNA sequences is handled as a post-processing step of the forward recursions. See [6] for further details.

See also

> vrna_pf_alifold(), vrna_pf(), vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), vrna_fold_compound_t

Parameters

sequences	Sequence alignment of circular RNAs
structure	A pointer to the character array where position-wise pairing propensity will be stored. (Maybe NULL)
pl	A pointer to a list of vrna_plist_t to store pairing probabilities (Maybe NULL)

Returns

> The Gibbs free energy of the ensemble ($G = -RT \cdot \log(Q)$) in kcal/mol

13.25.2.3 float alipf_fold_par (const char ∗∗ *sequences,* char ∗ *structure,* vrna_plist_t ∗∗ *pl,* vrna_exp_param_t ∗ *parameters,* int *calculate_bppm,* int *is_constrained,* int *is_circular*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/alifold.h>
```

Deprecated Use vrna_pf() instead

Parameters

sequences	
structure	
pl	
parameters	
calculate_bppm	
is_constrained	
is_circular	

Returns

13.25.2.4 float alipf_fold (const char ∗∗ *sequences,* char ∗ *structure,* vrna_plist_t ∗∗ *pl*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/alifold.h>
```

The partition function version of alifold() works in analogy to pf_fold(). Pair probabilities and information about sequence covariations are returned via the 'pi' variable as a list of vrna_pinfo_t structs. The list is terminated by the first entry with pi.i = 0.

Deprecated Use vrna_pf() instead

Parameters

sequences	
structure	
pl	

Returns

13.25.2.5 float alipf_circ_fold (const char ∗∗ *sequences,* char ∗ *structure,* vrna_plist_t ∗∗ *pl*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/alifold.h>
```

Deprecated Use vrna_pf() instead

Parameters

sequences	

structure	
pl	

Returns

13.25.2.6 FLT_OR_DBL∗ export_ali_bppm (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/alifold.h`>`

Get a pointer to the base pair probability array.

Accessing the base pair probabilities for a pair (i,j) is achieved by

```
FLT_OR_DBL *pr = export_bppm(); pr_ij = pr[iindx[i]-j];
```

Deprecated Usage of this function is discouraged! The new vrna_fold_compound_t allows direct access to the folding matrices, including the pair probabilities! The pair probability array returned here reflects the one of the latest call to vrna_pf(), or any of the old API calls for consensus structure partition function folding.

See also

vrna_fold_compound_t, vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), and vrna_pf()

Returns

A pointer to the base pair probability array

13.25.2.7 void free_alipf_arrays (void)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/alifold.h`>`

Free the memory occupied by folding matrices allocated by alipf_fold, alipf_circ_fold, etc.

Deprecated Usage of this function is discouraged! This function only free's memory allocated by old API function calls. Memory allocated by any of the new API calls (starting with vrna_) will be not affected!

See also

vrna_fold_compound_t, vrna_vrna_fold_compound_free()

13.26 Stochastic Backtracking of Consensus Structures from Sequence Alignment(s)

Collaboration diagram for Stochastic Backtracking of Consensus Structures from Sequence Alignment(s):
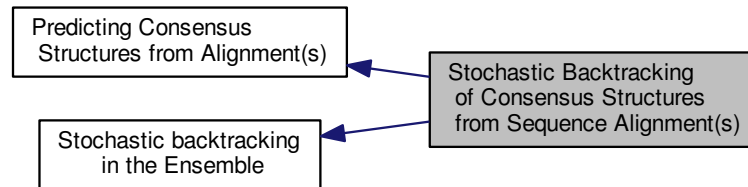
Functions

- char ∗ alipbacktrack (double ∗prob)

  Sample a consensus secondary structure from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.

13.26.1 Detailed Description

13.26.2 Function Documentation

13.26.2.1 char∗ alipbacktrack (double ∗ *prob*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/alifold.h>
```

Sample a consensus secondary structure from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.

Deprecated Use vrna_pbacktrack() instead!

Parameters

prob	to be described (berni)

Returns

A sampled consensus secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

13.27 Predicting Locally stable structures of large sequences

Collaboration diagram for Predicting Locally stable structures of large sequences:
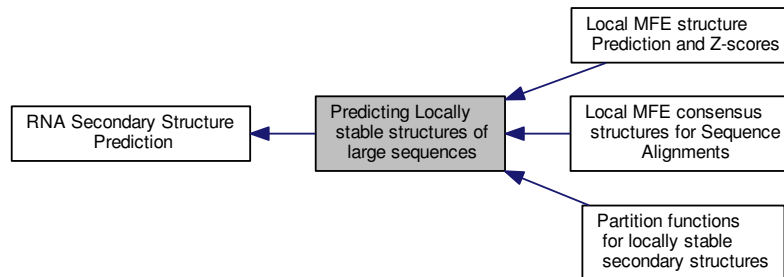
Modules

- Local MFE structure Prediction and Z-scores
- Partition functions for locally stable secondary structures
- Local MFE consensus structures for Sequence Alignments

Files

- file Lfold.h

    Predicting local MFE structures of large sequences.

13.27.1 Detailed Description

Local structures can be predicted by a modified version of the fold() algorithm that restricts the span of all base pairs.

13.28 Local MFE structure Prediction and Z-scores

Collaboration diagram for Local MFE structure Prediction and Z-scores:
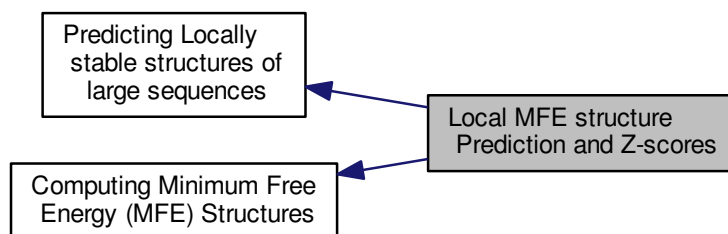
Functions

- float vrna_Lfold (const char ∗string, int window_size, FILE ∗file)

    Local MFE prediction using a sliding window approach (simplified interface)
- float vrna_Lfoldz (const char ∗string, int window_size, double min_z, FILE ∗file)

    Local MFE prediction using a sliding window approach with z-score cut-off (simplified interface)
- float Lfold (const char ∗string, char ∗structure, int maxdist)

    The local analog to fold().
- float Lfoldz (const char ∗string, char ∗structure, int maxdist, int zsc, double min_z)
- float vrna_mfe_window (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, FILE ∗file)

    Local MFE prediction using a sliding window approach.
- float vrna_mfe_window_zscore (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, double min_z, FILE ∗file)

    Local MFE prediction using a sliding window approach (with z-score cut-off)

13.28.1 Detailed Description

13.28.2 Function Documentation

13.28.2.1 float vrna_Lfold (const char ∗ *string,* int *window_size,* FILE ∗ *file*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/Lfold.h>
```

Local MFE prediction using a sliding window approach (simplified interface)

This simplified interface to vrna_mfe_window() computes the MFE and locally optimal secondary structure using default options. Structures are predicted using a sliding window approach, where base pairs may not span outside the window. Memory required for dynamic programming (DP) matrices will be allocated and free'd on-the-fly. Hence, after return of this function, the recursively filled matrices are not available any more for any post-processing.

Note

> In case you want to use the filled DP matrices for any subsequent post-processing step, or you require other conditions than specified by the default model details, use vrna_mfe_window(), and the data structure vrna↵ _fold_compound_t instead.

See also

> vrna_mfe_window(), vrna_Lfoldz(), vrna_mfe_window_zscore(), vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold↩
> compound_t

Parameters

string	The nucleic acid sequence
window_size	The window size for locally optimal structures
file	The output file handle where predictions are written to (if NULL, output is written to stdout)

13.28.2.2   float vrna_Lfoldz (const char ∗ *string,* int *window_size,* double *min_z,* FILE ∗ *file*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/Lfold.h>
```

Local MFE prediction using a sliding window approach with z-score cut-off (simplified interface)

This simplified interface to vrna_mfe_window_zscore() computes the MFE and locally optimal secondary structure using default options. Structures are predicted using a sliding window approach, where base pairs may not span outside the window. Memory required for dynamic programming (DP) matrices will be allocated and free'd on-the-fly. Hence, after return of this function, the recursively filled matrices are not available any more for any post-processing. This function is the z-score version of vrna_Lfold(), i.e. only predictions above a certain z-score cut-off value are printed.

Note

> In case you want to use the filled DP matrices for any subsequent post-processing step, or you require other conditions than specified by the default model details, use vrna_mfe_window(), and the data structure vrna↩
> _fold_compound_t instead.

See also

> vrna_mfe_window_zscore(), vrna_Lfold(), vrna_mfe_window(), vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold↩
> compound_t

Parameters

string	The nucleic acid sequence
window_size	The window size for locally optimal structures
min_z	The minimal z-score for a predicted structure to appear in the output
file	The output file handle where predictions are written to (if NULL, output is written to stdout)

13.28.2.3   float Lfold (const char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *structure,* int *maxdist*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/Lfold.h>
```

The local analog to fold().

Computes the minimum free energy structure including only base pairs with a span smaller than 'maxdist'

Deprecated Use vrna_mfe_window() instead!

13.28.2.4   float Lfoldz (const char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *structure,* int *maxdist,* int *zsc,* double *min_z*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/Lfold.h>
```

Deprecated Use vrna_mfe_window_zscore() instead!

13.28.2.5   float vrna_mfe_window (vrna_fold_compound_t * vc, FILE * file)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/mfe.h>
```

Local MFE prediction using a sliding window approach.

Computes minimum free energy structures using a sliding window approach, where base pairs may not span outside the window. In contrast to vrna_mfe(), where a maximum base pair span may be set using the vrna_md_t.max_↩ bp_span attribute and one globally optimal structure is predicted, this function uses a sliding window to retrieve all locally optimal structures within each window. The size of the sliding window is set in the vrna_md_t.window_size attribute, prior to the retrieval of the vrna_fold_compound_t using vrna_fold_compound() with option #VRNA_OP↩ TION_WINDOW

The predicted structures are written on-the-fly, either to stdout, if a NULL pointer is passed as file parameter, or to the corresponding filehandle.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_mfe_window_zscore(), vrna_mfe(), vrna_Lfold(), vrna_Lfoldz(), #VRNA_OPTI↩ ON_WINDOW, vrna_md_t.max_bp_span, vrna_md_t.window_size

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t with preallocated memory for the DP matrices
file	The output file handle where predictions are written to (maybe NULL)

13.28.2.6   float vrna_mfe_window_zscore (vrna_fold_compound_t * vc, double *min_z*, FILE * file)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/mfe.h>
```

Local MFE prediction using a sliding window approach (with z-score cut-off)

Computes minimum free energy structures using a sliding window approach, where base pairs may not span outside the window. This function is the z-score version of vrna_mfe_window(), i.e. only predictions above a certain z-score cut-off value are printed. As for vrna_mfe_window(), the size of the sliding window is set in the vrna_md_t.↩ window_size attribute, prior to the retrieval of the vrna_fold_compound_t using vrna_fold_compound() with option #VRNA_OPTION_WINDOW.

The predicted structures are written on-the-fly, either to stdout, if a NULL pointer is passed as file parameter, or to the corresponding filehandle.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_mfe_window_zscore(), vrna_mfe(), vrna_Lfold(), vrna_Lfoldz(), #VRNA_OPTI↩ ON_WINDOW, vrna_md_t.max_bp_span, vrna_md_t.window_size

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t with preallocated memory for the DP matrices
min_z	The minimal z-score for a predicted structure to appear in the output
file	The output file handle where predictions are written to (maybe NULL)

13.29 Partition functions for locally stable secondary structures

Collaboration diagram for Partition functions for locally stable secondary structures:
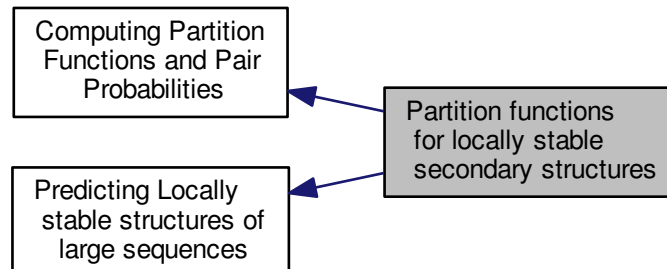
Files

- file LPfold.h

    Function declarations of partition function variants of the Lfold algorithm.

Functions

- void update_pf_paramsLP (int length)
- plist ∗ pfl_fold (char ∗sequence, int winSize, int pairSize, float cutoffb, double ∗∗pU, plist ∗∗dpp2, FILE ∗pUfp, FILE ∗spup)

    Compute partition functions for locally stable secondary structures.

- plist ∗ pfl_fold_par (char ∗sequence, int winSize, int pairSize, float cutoffb, double ∗∗pU, plist ∗∗dpp2, FILE ∗pUfp, FILE ∗spup, vrna_exp_param_t ∗parameters)

    Compute partition functions for locally stable secondary structures.

- void putoutpU_prob (double ∗∗pU, int length, int ulength, FILE ∗fp, int energies)

    Writes the unpaired probabilities (pU) or opening energies into a file.

- void putoutpU_prob_bin (double ∗∗pU, int length, int ulength, FILE ∗fp, int energies)

    Writes the unpaired probabilities (pU) or opening energies into a binary file.

13.29.1 Detailed Description

13.29.2 Function Documentation

13.29.2.1 void update_pf_paramsLP (int *length*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/LPfold.h>
```
Parameters

length	

13.29.2.2 plist∗ pfl_fold (char ∗ *sequence,* int *winSize,* int *pairSize,* float *cutoffb,* double ∗∗ *pU,* plist ∗∗ *dpp2,* FILE ∗ *pUfp,* FILE ∗ *spup*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/LPfold.h>
```

Compute partition functions for locally stable secondary structures.

pfl_fold computes partition functions for every window of size 'winSize' possible in a RNA molecule, allowing only pairs with a span smaller than 'pairSize'. It returns the mean pair probabilities averaged over all windows containing the pair in 'pl'. 'winSize' should always be >= 'pairSize'. Note that in contrast to Lfold(), bases outside of the window do not influence the structure at all. Only probabilities higher than 'cutoffb' are kept.

If 'pU' is supplied (i.e is not the NULL pointer), pfl_fold() will also compute the mean probability that regions of length 'u' and smaller are unpaired. The parameter 'u' is supplied in 'pup[0][0]'. On return the 'pup' array will contain these probabilities, with the entry on 'pup[x][y]' containing the mean probability that x and the y-1 preceding bases are unpaired. The 'pU' array needs to be large enough to hold n+1 float∗ entries, where n is the sequence length.

If an array dpp2 is supplied, the probability of base pair (i,j) given that there already exists a base pair (i+1,j-1) is also computed and saved in this array. If pUfp is given (i.e. not NULL), pU is not saved but put out imediately. If spup is given (i.e. is not NULL), the pair probabilities in pl are not saved but put out imediately.

Parameters

sequence	RNA sequence
winSize	size of the window
pairSize	maximum size of base pair
cutoffb	cutoffb for base pairs
pU	array holding all unpaired probabilities
dpp2	array of dependent pair probabilities
pUfp	file pointer for pU
spup	file pointer for pair probabilities

Returns

list of pair probabilities

13.29.2.3 void putoutpU_prob (double ∗∗ *pU,* int *length,* int *ulength,* FILE ∗ *fp,* int *energies*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/LPfold.h>
```

Writes the unpaired probabilities (pU) or opening energies into a file.

Can write either the unpaired probabilities (accessibilities) pU or the opening energies -log(pU)kT into a file

Parameters

pU	pair probabilities
length	length of RNA sequence
ulength	maximum length of unpaired stretch
fp	file pointer of destination file
energies	switch to put out as opening energies

13.29.2.4 void putoutpU_prob_bin (double ∗∗ *pU,* int *length,* int *ulength,* FILE ∗ *fp,* int *energies*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/LPfold.h>
```

Writes the unpaired probabilities (pU) or opening energies into a binary file.

Can write either the unpaired probabilities (accessibilities) pU or the opening energies -log(pU)kT into a file

Parameters

pU	pair probabilities
length	length of RNA sequence
ulength	maximum length of unpaired stretch
fp	file pointer of destination file
energies	switch to put out as opening energies

13.30 Local MFE consensus structures for Sequence Alignments

Collaboration diagram for Local MFE consensus structures for Sequence Alignments:
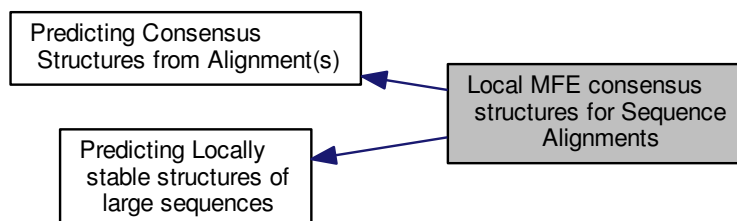
Functions

- float aliLfold (const char ∗∗strings, char ∗structure, int maxdist)

13.30.1 Detailed Description

13.30.2 Function Documentation

13.30.2.1 float aliLfold (const char ∗∗ *strings,* char ∗ *structure,* int *maxdist*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/Lfold.h>
```

Parameters

strings	
structure	
maxdist	

Returns

13.31 Reading/Writing Energy Parameter Sets from/to File

Read and Write energy parameter sets from and to text files.

Collaboration diagram for Reading/Writing Energy Parameter Sets from/to File:

```
┌─────────────────────┐     ┌─────────────────────┐     ┌─────────────────────┐
│ Energy Parameter Sets│◄────│ Reading/Writing Energy│◄────│ Converting Energy Parameter│
│ and Boltzmann Factors│     │ Parameter Sets from/to File│     │ Files               │
└─────────────────────┘     └─────────────────────┘     └─────────────────────┘
```
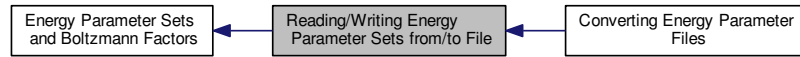
Modules

- Converting Energy Parameter Files

  Convert energy parameter files into the latest format.

Files

- file read_epars.h

Functions

- void read_parameter_file (const char fname[])

  Read energy parameters from a file.
- void write_parameter_file (const char fname[])

  Write energy parameters to a file.

13.31.1 Detailed Description

Read and Write energy parameter sets from and to text files.

A default set of parameters, identical to the one described in [9] and [11], is compiled into the library.

13.31.2 Function Documentation

13.31.2.1 void read_parameter_file (const char *fname[]*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/read_epars.h>
```

Read energy parameters from a file.

Parameters

fname	The path to the file containing the energy parameters

13.31.2.2 void write_parameter_file (const char *fname[]*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/read_epars.h>
```

Write energy parameters to a file.

Parameters

fname	A filename (path) for the file where the current energy parameters will be written to

13.32 Converting Energy Parameter Files

Convert energy parameter files into the latest format.

Collaboration diagram for Converting Energy Parameter Files:

```
┌─────────────────────────┐        ┌─────────────────────────┐
│   Reading/Writing Energy │◄───────│ Converting Energy Parameter │
│ Parameter Sets from/to File │        │          Files          │
└─────────────────────────┘        └─────────────────────────┘
```

Files

- file convert_epars.h

   Functions and definitions for energy parameter file format conversion.

Macros

- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_ALL 1U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_HP 2U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_STACK 4U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_HP 8U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_INT 16U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_INT_1N 32U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_INT_23 64U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_MULTI 128U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_EXT 256U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_DANGLE5 512U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_DANGLE3 1024U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT_11 2048U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT_21 4096U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT_22 8192U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_BULGE 16384U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT 32768U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_ML 65536U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MISC 131072U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_SPECIAL_HP 262144U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_VANILLA 524288U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_NINIO 1048576U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_DUMP 2097152U

Functions

- void convert_parameter_file (const char ∗iname, const char ∗oname, unsigned int options)

13.32.1 Detailed Description

Convert energy parameter files into the latest format.

To preserve some backward compatibility the RNAlib also provides functions to convert energy parameter files from the format used in version 1.4-1.8 into the new format used since version 2.0

13.32.2 Macro Definition Documentation

13.32.2.1 #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_ALL 1U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of a complete parameter set

13.32.2.2 #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_HP 2U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of hairpin contributions

13.32.2.3 #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_STACK 4U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of base pair stack contributions

13.32.2.4 #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_HP 8U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of hairpin mismatch contribution

13.32.2.5 #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_INT 16U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of interior loop mismatch contribution

13.32.2.6 #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_INT_1N 32U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of 1:n interior loop mismatch contribution

13.32.2.7 #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_INT_23 64U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of 2:3 interior loop mismatch contribution

13.32.2.8 #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_MULTI 128U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of multi loop mismatch contribution

13.32.2.9 #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_EXT 256U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of exterior loop mismatch contribution

13.32.2.10   #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_DANGLE5 512U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of 5' dangle conctribution

13.32.2.11   #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_DANGLE3 1024U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of 3' dangle contribution

13.32.2.12   #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT_11 2048U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of 1:1 interior loop contribution

13.32.2.13   #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT_21 4096U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of 2:1 interior loop contribution

13.32.2.14   #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT_22 8192U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of 2:2 interior loop contribution

13.32.2.15   #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_BULGE 16384U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of bulge loop contribution

13.32.2.16   #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT 32768U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of interior loop contribution

13.32.2.17   #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_ML 65536U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of multi loop contribution

13.32.2.18   #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MISC 131072U

#include <ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h>

Flag to indicate printing of misc contributions (such as terminalAU)

13.32.2.19 #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_SPECIAL_HP 262144U

`#include <`ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h`>`

Flag to indicate printing of special hairpin contributions (tri-, tetra-, hexa-loops)

13.32.2.20 #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_VANILLA 524288U

`#include <`ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h`>`

Flag to indicate printing of given parameters only

Note

> This option overrides all other output options, except VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_DUMP !

13.32.2.21 #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_NINIO 1048576U

`#include <`ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h`>`

Flag to indicate printing of interior loop asymmetry contribution

13.32.2.22 #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_DUMP 2097152U

`#include <`ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h`>`

Flag to indicate dumping the energy contributions from the library instead of an input file

13.32.3 Function Documentation

13.32.3.1 void convert_parameter_file (const char ∗ *iname,* const char ∗ *oname,* unsigned int *options*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h`>`

Convert/dump a Vienna 1.8.4 formatted energy parameter file

The options argument allows to control the different output modes.
Currently available options are:
VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_ALL, VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_HP, VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_STACK
VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_HP, VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_INT, VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_M↩
M_INT_1N
VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_INT_23, VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_MULTI, VRNA_CONVERT_OUT↩
PUT_MM_EXT
VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_DANGLE5, VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_DANGLE3, VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPU↩
T_INT_11
VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT_21, VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT_22, VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_BU↩
LGE
VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT, VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_ML, VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MISC
VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_SPECIAL_HP, VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_VANILLA, VRNA_CONVERT_OUTP↩
UT_NINIO
VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_DUMP

The defined options are fine for bitwise compare- and assignment-operations, e. g.: pass a collection of options as a single value like this:

```
convert_parameter_file(ifile, ofile, option_1 | option_2 | option_n)
```

Parameters

iname	The input file name (If NULL input is read from stdin)
oname	The output file name (If NULL output is written to stdout)
options	The options (as described above)

13.33 Classified Dynamic Programming

Collaboration diagram for Classified Dynamic Programming:
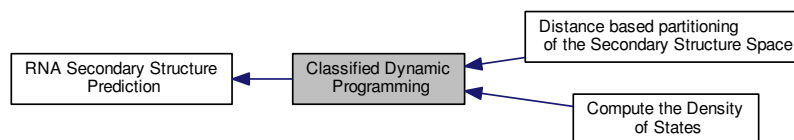
Modules

- Distance based partitioning of the Secondary Structure Space

    Compute Thermodynamic properties for a Distance Class Partitioning of the Secondary Structure Space.
- Compute the Density of States

13.33.1 Detailed Description

13.34   Distance based partitioning of the Secondary Structure Space

Compute Thermodynamic properties for a Distance Class Partitioning of the Secondary Structure Space.

Collaboration diagram for Distance based partitioning of the Secondary Structure Space:
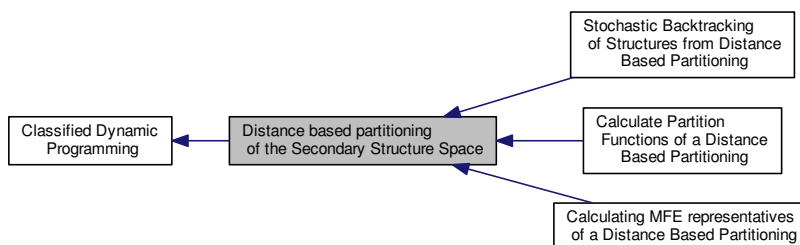
Modules

- Calculating MFE representatives of a Distance Based Partitioning

  Compute the minimum free energy (MFE) and secondary structures for a partitioning of the secondary structure space according to the base pair distance to two fixed reference structures basepair distance to two fixed reference structures.

- Calculate Partition Functions of a Distance Based Partitioning

  Compute the partition function and stochastically sample secondary structures for a partitioning of the secondary structure space according to the base pair distance to two fixed reference structures.

- Stochastic Backtracking of Structures from Distance Based Partitioning

  Contains functions related to stochastic backtracking from a specified distance class.

13.34.1   Detailed Description

Compute Thermodynamic properties for a Distance Class Partitioning of the Secondary Structure Space.

All functions related to this group implement the basic recursions for MFE folding, partition function computation and stochastic backtracking with a *classified dynamic programming* approach. The secondary structure space is divided into partitions according to the base pair distance to two given reference structures and all relevant properties are calculated for each of the resulting partitions

See also

>   For further details, we refer to Lorenz et al. 2009 [8]

13.35   Calculating MFE representatives of a Distance Based Partitioning

Compute the minimum free energy (MFE) and secondary structures for a partitioning of the secondary structure space according to the base pair distance to two fixed reference structures basepair distance to two fixed reference structures.

Collaboration diagram for Calculating MFE representatives of a Distance Based Partitioning:
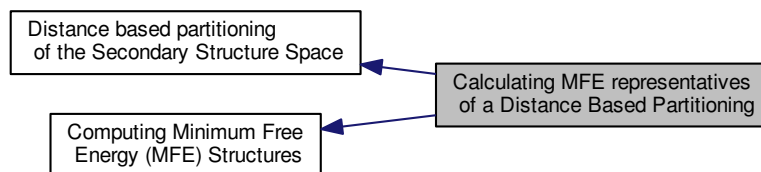
Files

- file 2Dfold.h

Data Structures

- struct vrna_sol_TwoD_t

    Solution element returned from vrna_mfe_TwoD() More...

- struct TwoDfold_vars

    Variables compound for 2Dfold MFE folding. More...

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_sol_TwoD_t vrna_sol_TwoD_t

    Solution element returned from vrna_mfe_TwoD()

- typedef struct TwoDfold_vars TwoDfold_vars

    Variables compound for 2Dfold MFE folding.

Functions

- vrna_sol_TwoD_t ∗ vrna_mfe_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int distance1, int distance2)

    Compute MFE's and representative for distance partitioning.

- char ∗ vrna_backtrack5_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int k, int l, unsigned int j)

    Backtrack a minimum free energy structure from a 5' section of specified length.

- TwoDfold_vars ∗ get_TwoDfold_variables (const char ∗seq, const char ∗structure1, const char ∗structure2, int circ)

    Get a structure of type TwoDfold_vars prefilled with current global settings.

- void destroy_TwoDfold_variables (TwoDfold_vars ∗our_variables)

    Destroy a TwoDfold_vars datastructure without memory loss.

- vrna_sol_TwoD_t ∗ TwoDfoldList (TwoDfold_vars ∗vars, int distance1, int distance2)

    Compute MFE's and representative for distance partitioning.

- char ∗ TwoDfold_backtrack_f5 (unsigned int j, int k, int l, TwoDfold_vars ∗vars)

    Backtrack a minimum free energy structure from a 5' section of specified length.

13.35.1 Detailed Description

Compute the minimum free energy (MFE) and secondary structures for a partitioning of the secondary structure space according to the base pair distance to two fixed reference structures basepair distance to two fixed reference structures.

See also

> For further details, we refer to Lorenz et al. 2009 [8]

13.35.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.35.2.1 struct vrna_sol_TwoD_t

Solution element returned from vrna_mfe_TwoD()

This element contains free energy and structure for the appropriate kappa (k), lambda (l) neighborhood The datastructure contains two integer attributes 'k' and 'l' as well as an attribute 'en' of type float representing the free energy in kcal/mol and an attribute 's' of type char∗ containing the secondary structure representative,

A value of INF in k denotes the end of a list

See also

> vrna_mfe_TwoD()

Data Fields

- int k

    Distance to first reference.

- int l

    Distance to second reference.

- float en

    Free energy in kcal/mol.

- char ∗ s

    MFE representative structure in dot-bracket notation.

13.35.2.2 struct TwoDfold_vars

Variables compound for 2Dfold MFE folding.

Deprecated This data structure will be removed from the library soon! Use vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_compound_TwoD(), vrna_mfe_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Collaboration diagram for TwoDfold_vars:
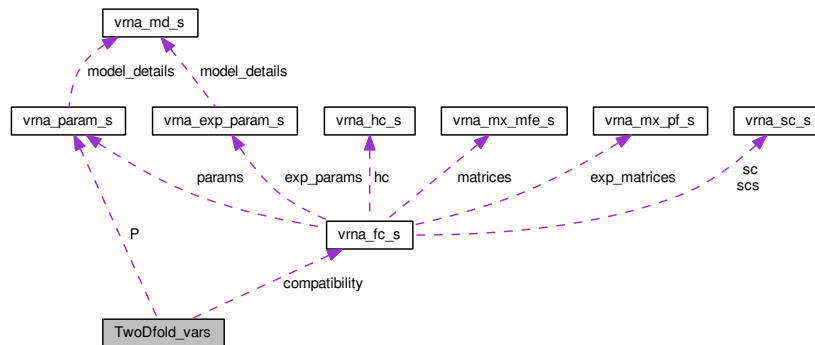
Data Fields

- vrna_param_t ∗ P

  Precomputed energy parameters and model details.
- int do_backtrack

  Flag whether to do backtracing of the structure(s) or not.
- char ∗ ptype

  Precomputed array of pair types.
- char ∗ sequence

  The input sequence.
- short ∗ S1

  The input sequences in numeric form.
- unsigned int maxD1

  Maximum allowed base pair distance to first reference.
- unsigned int maxD2

  Maximum allowed base pair distance to second reference.
- unsigned int ∗ mm1

  Maximum matching matrix, reference struct 1 disallowed.
- unsigned int ∗ mm2

  Maximum matching matrix, reference struct 2 disallowed.
- int ∗ my_iindx

  Index for moving in quadratic distancy dimensions.
- unsigned int ∗ referenceBPs1

  Matrix containing number of basepairs of reference structure1 in interval [i,j].
- unsigned int ∗ referenceBPs2

  Matrix containing number of basepairs of reference structure2 in interval [i,j].
- unsigned int ∗ bpdist

  Matrix containing base pair distance of reference structure 1 and 2 on interval [i,j].

13.35.3 Typedef Documentation

13.35.3.1 typedef struct **vrna_sol_TwoD_t** vrna_sol_TwoD_t

```
#include <ViennaRNA/2Dfold.h>
```

Solution element returned from vrna_mfe_TwoD()

This element contains free energy and structure for the appropriate kappa (k), lambda (l) neighborhood The datastructure contains two integer attributes 'k' and 'l' as well as an attribute 'en' of type float representing the free energy in kcal/mol and an attribute 's' of type char∗ containing the secondary structure representative,

A value of INF in k denotes the end of a list

See also

vrna_mfe_TwoD()

13.35.3.2   typedef struct TwoDfold_vars TwoDfold_vars

`#include <`ViennaRNA/2Dfold.h`>`

Variables compound for 2Dfold MFE folding.

Deprecated   This data structure will be removed from the library soon! Use vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_compound_TwoD(), vrna_mfe_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

13.35.4   Function Documentation

13.35.4.1   vrna_sol_TwoD_t∗ vrna_mfe_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, int distance1, int distance2)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/2Dfold.h`>`

Compute MFE's and representative for distance partitioning.

This function computes the minimum free energies and a representative secondary structure for each distance class according to the two references specified in the datastructure 'vars'. The maximum basepair distance to each of both references may be set by the arguments 'distance1' and 'distance2', respectively. If both distance arguments are set to '-1', no restriction is assumed and the calculation is performed for each distance class possible.

The returned list contains an entry for each distance class. If a maximum basepair distance to either of the references was passed, an entry with k=l=-1 will be appended in the list, denoting the class where all structures exceeding the maximum will be thrown into. The end of the list is denoted by an attribute value of INF in the k-attribute of the list entry.

See also

vrna_fold_compound_TwoD(), vrna_fold_compound_free(), vrna_pf_TwoD() vrna_backtrack5_TwoD(), vrna↩
_sol_TwoD_t, vrna_fold_compound_t

Parameters

vc	The datastructure containing all precomputed folding attributes
distance1	maximum distance to reference1 (-1 means no restriction)
distance2	maximum distance to reference2 (-1 means no restriction)

Returns

A list of minimum free energies (and corresponding structures) for each distance class

13.35.4.2   char∗ vrna_backtrack5_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, int k, int l, unsigned int j)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/2Dfold.h`>`

Backtrack a minimum free energy structure from a 5' section of specified length.

This function allows to backtrack a secondary structure beginning at the 5' end, a specified length and residing in a specific distance class. If the argument 'k' gets a value of -1, the structure that is backtracked is assumed to reside in the distance class where all structures exceeding the maximum basepair distance specified in vrna_mfe_TwoD() belong to.

Note

> The argument 'vars' must contain precalculated energy values in the energy matrices, i.e. a call to vrna_↩ mfe_TwoD() preceding this function is mandatory!

See also

> vrna_mfe_TwoD()

Parameters

vc	The datastructure containing all precomputed folding attributes
j	The length in nucleotides beginning from the 5' end
k	distance to reference1 (may be -1)
l	distance to reference2

13.35.4.3 TwoDfold_vars∗ get_TwoDfold_variables (const char ∗ *seq,* const char ∗ *structure1,* const char ∗ *structure2,* int *circ*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/2Dfold.h>
```

Get a structure of type TwoDfold_vars prefilled with current global settings.

This function returns a datastructure of type TwoDfold_vars. The data fields inside the TwoDfold_vars are prefilled by global settings and all memory allocations necessary to start a computation are already done for the convenience of the user

Note

> Make sure that the reference structures are compatible with the sequence according to Watson-Crick- and Wobble-base pairing

Deprecated Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_↩ compound_TwoD(), vrna_mfe_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Parameters

seq	The RNA sequence
structure1	The first reference structure in dot-bracket notation
structure2	The second reference structure in dot-bracket notation
circ	A switch to indicate the assumption to fold a circular instead of linear RNA (0=OFF, 1=ON)

Returns

> A datastructure prefilled with folding options and allocated memory

13.35.4.4 void destroy_TwoDfold_variables (TwoDfold_vars ∗ *our_variables*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/2Dfold.h>
```

Destroy a TwoDfold_vars datastructure without memory loss.

This function free's all allocated memory that depends on the datastructure given.

Deprecated Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_↩
compound_TwoD(), vrna_mfe_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Parameters

our_variables	A pointer to the datastructure to be destroyed

13.35.4.5   vrna_sol_TwoD_t∗ TwoDfoldList (TwoDfold_vars ∗ *vars,* int *distance1,* int *distance2*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/2Dfold.h>
```

Compute MFE's and representative for distance partitioning.

This function computes the minimum free energies and a representative secondary structure for each distance class according to the two references specified in the datastructure 'vars'. The maximum basepair distance to each of both references may be set by the arguments 'distance1' and 'distance2', respectively. If both distance arguments are set to '-1', no restriction is assumed and the calculation is performed for each distance class possible.

The returned list contains an entry for each distance class. If a maximum basepair distance to either of the references was passed, an entry with k=l=-1 will be appended in the list, denoting the class where all structures exceeding the maximum will be thrown into. The end of the list is denoted by an attribute value of INF in the k-attribute of the list entry.

Deprecated Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_↩
compound_TwoD(), vrna_mfe_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Parameters

vars	the datastructure containing all predefined folding attributes
distance1	maximum distance to reference1 (-1 means no restriction)
distance2	maximum distance to reference2 (-1 means no restriction)

13.35.4.6   char∗ TwoDfold_backtrack_f5 (unsigned int *j,* int *k,* int *l,* TwoDfold_vars ∗ *vars*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/2Dfold.h>
```

Backtrack a minimum free energy structure from a 5' section of specified length.

This function allows to backtrack a secondary structure beginning at the 5' end, a specified length and residing in a specific distance class. If the argument 'k' gets a value of -1, the structure that is backtracked is assumed to reside in the distance class where all structures exceeding the maximum basepair distance specified in TwoDfold() belong to.

Note

> The argument 'vars' must contain precalculated energy values in the energy matrices, i.e. a call to TwoDfold() preceding this function is mandatory!

Deprecated Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_↩
compound_TwoD(), vrna_mfe_TwoD(), vrna_backtrack5_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Parameters

j	The length in nucleotides beginning from the 5' end	
k	distance to reference1 (may be -1)	
l	distance to reference2	
vars	the datastructure containing all predefined folding attributes	

13.36 Calculate Partition Functions of a Distance Based Partitioning

Compute the partition function and stochastically sample secondary structures for a partitioning of the secondary structure space according to the base pair distance to two fixed reference structures.

Collaboration diagram for Calculate Partition Functions of a Distance Based Partitioning:
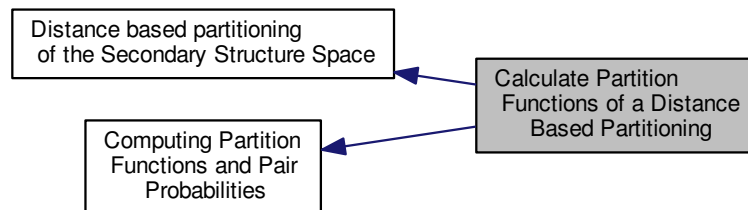
Files

- file 2Dpfold.h

Data Structures

- struct vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t

    Solution element returned from vrna_pf_TwoD() More...

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t

    Solution element returned from vrna_pf_TwoD()

Functions

- vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t ∗ vrna_pf_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int maxDistance1, int maxDistance2)

    Compute the partition function for all distance classes.

13.36.1 Detailed Description

Compute the partition function and stochastically sample secondary structures for a partitioning of the secondary structure space according to the base pair distance to two fixed reference structures.

13.36.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.36.2.1 struct vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t

Solution element returned from vrna_pf_TwoD()

This element contains the partition function for the appropriate kappa (k), lambda (l) neighborhood The datastructure contains two integer attributes 'k' and 'l' as well as an attribute 'q' of type FLT_OR_DBL

A value of INF in k denotes the end of a list

See also

vrna_pf_TwoD()

Data Fields

- int k

    Distance to first reference.
- int l

    Distance to second reference.
- FLT_OR_DBL q

    partition function

13.36.3 Typedef Documentation

13.36.3.1 typedef struct **vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t**

```
#include <ViennaRNA/2Dpfold.h>
```

Solution element returned from vrna_pf_TwoD()

This element contains the partition function for the appropriate kappa (k), lambda (l) neighborhood The datastructure contains two integer attributes 'k' and 'l' as well as an attribute 'q' of type FLT_OR_DBL

A value of INF in k denotes the end of a list

See also

vrna_pf_TwoD()

13.36.4 Function Documentation

13.36.4.1 vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t∗ vrna_pf_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* int *maxDistance1,* int *maxDistance2*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/2Dpfold.h>
```

Compute the partition function for all distance classes.

This function computes the partition functions for all distance classes according the two reference structures specified in the datastructure 'vars'. Similar to vrna_mfe_TwoD() the arguments maxDistance1 and maxDistance2 specify the maximum distance to both reference structures. A value of '-1' in either of them makes the appropriate distance restrictionless, i.e. all basepair distancies to the reference are taken into account during computation. In case there is a restriction, the returned solution contains an entry where the attribute k=l=-1 contains the partition function for all structures exceeding the restriction. A value of INF in the attribute 'k' of the returned list denotes the end of the list

See also

vrna_fold_compound_TwoD(), vrna_fold_compound_free(), vrna_fold_compound vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t

Parameters

vc	The datastructure containing all necessary folding attributes and matrices

maxDistance1	The maximum basepair distance to reference1 (may be -1)
maxDistance2	The maximum basepair distance to reference2 (may be -1)

Returns

A list of partition funtions for the corresponding distance classes

13.37 Stochastic Backtracking of Structures from Distance Based Partitioning

Contains functions related to stochastic backtracking from a specified distance class.

Collaboration diagram for Stochastic Backtracking of Structures from Distance Based Partitioning:

Functions

- char ∗ vrna_pbacktrack_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int d1, int d2)

  Sample secondary structure representatives from a set of distance classes according to their Boltzmann probability.
- char ∗ vrna_pbacktrack5_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int d1, int d2, unsigned int length)

  Sample secondary structure representatives with a specified length from a set of distance classes according to their Boltzmann probability.

13.37.1 Detailed Description

Contains functions related to stochastic backtracking from a specified distance class.

13.37.2 Function Documentation

13.37.2.1 char∗ vrna_pbacktrack_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* int *d1,* int *d2*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/2Dpfold.h>
```

Sample secondary structure representatives from a set of distance classes according to their Boltzmann probability.

If the argument 'd1' is set to '-1', the structure will be backtracked in the distance class where all structures exceeding the maximum basepair distance to either of the references reside.

Precondition

The argument 'vars' must contain precalculated partition function matrices, i.e. a call to vrna_pf_TwoD() preceding this function is mandatory!

See also

vrna_pf_TwoD()

Parameters

in	*vars*	the datastructure containing all necessary folding attributes and matrices
in	*d1*	the distance to reference1 (may be -1)
in	*d2*	the distance to reference2

Returns

A sampled secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

13.37.2.2 char∗ vrna_pbacktrack5_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* int *d1,* int *d2,* unsigned int *length*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/2Dpfold.h>
```

Sample secondary structure representatives with a specified length from a set of distance classes according to their Boltzmann probability.

This function does essentially the same as vrna_pbacktrack_TwoD() with the only difference that partial structures, i.e. structures beginning from the 5' end with a specified length of the sequence, are backtracked

Note

This function does not work (since it makes no sense) for circular RNA sequences!

Precondition

The argument 'vars' must contain precalculated partition function matrices, i.e. a call to vrna_pf_TwoD() preceding this function is mandatory!

See also

vrna_pbacktrack_TwoD(), vrna_pf_TwoD()

Parameters

in	*vars*	the datastructure containing all necessary folding attributes and matrices
in	*d1*	the distance to reference1 (may be -1)
in	*d2*	the distance to reference2
in	*length*	the length of the structure beginning from the 5' end

Returns

A sampled secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

13.38 Compute the Density of States

Collaboration diagram for Compute the Density of States:

```
┌─────────────────────┐        ┌─────────────────────┐
│ Classified Dynamic  │◄───────│ Compute the Density │
│    Programming      │        │     of States       │
└─────────────────────┘        └─────────────────────┘
```

Variables

- int density_of_states [MAXDOS+1]

  The Density of States.

13.38.1 Detailed Description

13.38.2 Variable Documentation

13.38.2.1 int density_of_states[MAXDOS+1]

```
#include <ViennaRNA/subopt.h>
```

The Density of States.

This array contains the density of states for an RNA sequences after a call to subopt_par(), subopt() or subopt_circ().

Precondition

Call one of the functions subopt_par(), subopt() or subopt_circ() prior accessing the contents of this array

See also

subopt_par(), subopt(), subopt_circ()

13.39 Constraining the Secondary Structure Recursions

This module covers all functions and variables related to the problem of incorporating secondary structure constraints into the folding recursions.

Collaboration diagram for Constraining the Secondary Structure Recursions:
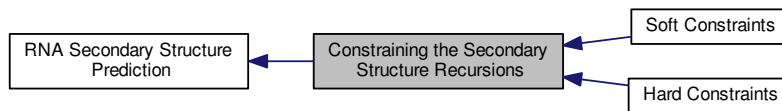
Modules

- Hard Constraints
- Soft Constraints

Macros

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_PIPE 1U

    Flag that is used to indicate the pipe '|' sign in pseudo dot-bracket notation of hard constraints.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_DOT 2U

    dot '.' switch for structure constraints (no constraint at all)

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_X 4U

    'x' switch for structure constraint (base must not pair)

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_ANG_BRACK 8U

    angle brackets '<', '>' switch for structure constraint (paired downstream/upstream)

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_RND_BRACK 16U

    round brackets '(',')' switch for structure constraint (base i pairs base j)

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_INTRAMOL 2048U

    Flag that is used to indicate the character 'l' in pseudo dot-bracket notation of hard constraints.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_INTERMOL 4096U

    Flag that is used to indicate the character 'e' in pseudo dot-bracket notation of hard constraints.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_GQUAD 8192U

    '+' switch for structure constraint (base is involved in a gquad)

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_ENFORCE_BP 16384U

    Switch for dot-bracket structure constraint to enforce base pairs.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_ALL 128U

    placeholder for all constraining characters

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB 256U

    Flag for vrna_constraints_add() to indicate that constraint is passed in pseudo dot-bracket notation.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_FILE 512U

    Flag for vrna_constraints_add() to indicate that constraints are present in a text file.

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_hc_s vrna_hc_t

  Typename for the hard constraints data structure vrna_hc_s.
- typedef struct vrna_sc_s vrna_sc_t

  Typename for the soft constraints data structure vrna_sc_s.

Functions

- void vrna_message_constraint_options (unsigned int option)

  Print a help message for pseudo dot-bracket structure constraint characters to stdout. (constraint support is specified by option parameter)
- void vrna_message_constraint_options_all (void)

  Print structure constraint characters to stdout (full constraint support)
- void vrna_constraints_add (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, const char *constraint, unsigned int options)

  Add constraints to a vrna_fold_compound_t data structure.

13.39.1 Detailed Description

This module covers all functions and variables related to the problem of incorporating secondary structure constraints into the folding recursions.

This module provides general functions that allow for an easy control of constrained secondary structure prediction and evaluation. Secondary Structure constraints can be subdivided into two groups:

- Hard Constraints, and

- Soft Constraints.

While Hard-Constraints directly influence the production rules used in the folding recursions by allowing, disallowing, or enforcing certain decomposition steps, Soft-constraints on the other hand are used to change position specific contributions in the recursions by adding bonuses/penalties in form of pseudo free energies to certain loop configurations.

13.39.2 Macro Definition Documentation

13.39.2.1 #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_PIPE 1U

`#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>`

Flag that is used to indicate the pipe '|' sign in pseudo dot-bracket notation of hard constraints.

Use this definition to indicate the pipe sign '|' (paired with another base)

See also

vrna_constraints_add(), vrna_message_constraint_options(), vrna_message_constraint_options_all()

13.39.2.2 #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_DOT 2U

`#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>`

dot '.' switch for structure constraints (no constraint at all)

See also

vrna_constraints_add(), vrna_message_constraint_options(), vrna_message_constraint_options_all()

13.39.2.3 #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_X 4U

`#include <`ViennaRNA/constraints.h`>`

'x' switch for structure constraint (base must not pair)

See also

> vrna_constraints_add(), vrna_message_constraint_options(), vrna_message_constraint_options_all()

13.39.2.4 #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_ANG_BRACK 8U

`#include <`ViennaRNA/constraints.h`>`

angle brackets '$<$', '$>$' switch for structure constraint (paired downstream/upstream)

See also

> vrna_constraints_add(), vrna_message_constraint_options(), vrna_message_constraint_options_all()

13.39.2.5 #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_RND_BRACK 16U

`#include <`ViennaRNA/constraints.h`>`

round brackets '(',')' switch for structure constraint (base i pairs base j)

See also

> vrna_constraints_add(), vrna_message_constraint_options(), vrna_message_constraint_options_all()

13.39.2.6 #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_INTRAMOL 2048U

`#include <`ViennaRNA/constraints.h`>`

Flag that is used to indicate the character 'l' in pseudo dot-bracket notation of hard constraints.

Use this definition to indicate the usage of 'l' character (intramolecular pairs only)

See also

> vrna_constraints_add(), vrna_message_constraint_options(), vrna_message_constraint_options_all()

13.39.2.7 #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_INTERMOL 4096U

`#include <`ViennaRNA/constraints.h`>`

Flag that is used to indicate the character 'e' in pseudo dot-bracket notation of hard constraints.

Use this definition to indicate the usage of 'e' character (intermolecular pairs only)

See also

> vrna_constraints_add(), vrna_message_constraint_options(), vrna_message_constraint_options_all()

13.39.2.8   #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_GQUAD 8192U

`#include <`ViennaRNA/constraints.h`>`

'+' switch for structure constraint (base is involved in a gquad)

See also

> vrna_constraints_add(), vrna_message_constraint_options(), vrna_message_constraint_options_all()

Warning

> This flag is for future purposes only! No implementation recognizes it yet.

13.39.2.9   #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_ENFORCE_BP 16384U

`#include <`ViennaRNA/constraints.h`>`

Switch for dot-bracket structure constraint to enforce base pairs.

This flag should be used to really enforce base pairs given in dot-bracket constraint rather than just weakly-enforcing them.

See also

> vrna_constraints_add()

13.39.2.10   #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB 256U

`#include <`ViennaRNA/constraints.h`>`

Flag for vrna_constraints_add() to indicate that constraint is passed in pseudo dot-bracket notation.

See also

> vrna_constraints_add(), vrna_message_constraint_options(), vrna_message_constraint_options_all()

13.39.2.11   #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_FILE 512U

`#include <`ViennaRNA/constraints.h`>`

Flag for vrna_constraints_add() to indicate that constraints are present in a text file.

See also

> vrna_constraints_add()

13.39.3   Function Documentation

13.39.3.1   void vrna_message_constraint_options (unsigned int *option*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/constraints.h`>`

Print a help message for pseudo dot-bracket structure constraint characters to stdout. (constraint support is specified by option parameter)

Currently available options are:
VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_PIPE (paired with another base)

VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_DOT (no constraint at all)
VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_X (base must not pair)
VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_ANG_BRACK (paired downstream/upstream)
VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_RND_BRACK (base i pairs base j)
pass a collection of options as one value like this:

```
vrna_message_constraints(option_1 | option_2 | option_n)
```

See also

> vrna_message_constraint_options_all(), vrna_constraints_add(), VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB, VRNA_CONS↩
> TRAINT_DB_PIPE, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_DOT, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_X, VRNA_CONSTRAINT↩
> _DB_ANG_BRACK, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_RND_BRACK, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_INTERMOL, V↩
> RNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_INTRAMOL

Parameters

option	Option switch that tells which constraint help will be printed

13.39.3.2 void vrna_message_constraint_options_all (void)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>
```

Print structure constraint characters to stdout (full constraint support)

See also

> vrna_message_constraint_options(), vrna_constraints_add(), VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB, VRNA_CONSTR↩
> AINT_DB_PIPE, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_DOT, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_X, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_D↩
> B_ANG_BRACK, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_RND_BRACK, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_INTERMOL, VRN↩
> A_CONSTRAINT_DB_INTRAMOL

13.39.3.3 void vrna_constraints_add (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, const char ∗ constraint, unsigned int options)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>
```

Add constraints to a vrna_fold_compound_t data structure.

Use this function to add/update the hard/soft constraints The function allows for passing a string 'constraint' that can either be a filename that points to a constraints definition file or it may be a pseudo dot-bracket notation indicating hard constraints. Depending on the type of the string the user has to pass VRNA_CONSTRAINT_FILE or VR↩
NA_CONSTRAINT_DB in the option parameter, respectively. If none of these to options are passed, no action is performed, other than to guarantee that at least a hard constraints data structure of type vrna_hc_t with default values is present in 'vc'. Already existing hard constraints are not touched.

In case, a psuedo dot-bracket string is passed as the second argument, the user has to specify, which characters are allowed to be interpreted as constraints by passing the corresponding options via the third parameter.

See also

> vrna_hc_init(), vrna_sc_init(), vrna_hc_add_up(), vrna_hc_add_bp(), vrna_sc_add_up(), vrna_sc_add_bp(),
> vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_deigan(), vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_zarringhalam(), vrna_hc_free(), vrna_sc_free(), VR↩
> NA_CONSTRAINT_FILE, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_PIPE, VRNA_CONSTR↩
> AINT_DB_DOT, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_X, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_ANG_BRACK, VRNA_CONST↩
> RAINT_DB_RND_BRACK, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_INTRAMOL, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_INTERMOL,
> VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_GQUAD

Parameters

vc	The fold compound
constraint	A string with either the filename of the constraint definitions or a pseudo dot-bracket notation of the hard constraint. May be NULL.
options	The option flags

13.40 Hard Constraints

Collaboration diagram for Hard Constraints:

```
┌─────────────────────────┐          ┌─────────────────────┐
│ Constraining the Secondary │ ◄────── │  Hard Constraints   │
│   Structure Recursions     │          │                     │
└─────────────────────────┘          └─────────────────────┘
```

Data Structures

- struct vrna_hc_s

  The hard constraints data structure. More...

Macros

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_MULTILINE 32U

  constraint may span over several lines

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_NO_HEADER 64U

  do not print the header information line

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_EXT_LOOP (char)0x01

  Hard constraints flag, base pair in the exterior loop.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_HP_LOOP (char)0x02

  Hard constraints flag, base pair encloses hairpin loop.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_INT_LOOP (char)0x04

  Hard constraints flag, base pair encloses an interior loop.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_INT_LOOP_ENC (char)0x08

  Hard constraints flag, base pair encloses a multi branch loop.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_MB_LOOP (char)0x10

  Hard constraints flag, base pair is enclosed in an interior loop.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_MB_LOOP_ENC (char)0x20

  Hard constraints flag, base pair is enclosed in a multi branch loop.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_ALL_LOOPS

  Hard constraints flag, shortcut for all base pairs.

Typedefs

- typedef char(vrna_callback_hc_evaluate)(int i, int j, int k, int l, char d, void ∗data)

  Callback to evaluate whether or not a particular decomposition step is contributing to the solution space.

Functions

- void vrna_hc_init (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

    Initialize/Reset hard constraints to default values.

- void vrna_hc_add_up (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, char option)

    Make a certain nucleotide unpaired.

- void vrna_hc_add_bp (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j, char option)

    Favorize/Enforce a certain base pair (i,j)

- void vrna_hc_add_bp_nonspecific (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int d, char option)

    Enforce a nucleotide to be paired (upstream/downstream)

- void vrna_hc_free (vrna_hc_t ∗hc)

    Free the memory allocated by a vrna_hc_t data structure.

13.40.1 Detailed Description

13.40.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.40.2.1 struct vrna_hc_s

The hard constraints data structure.

The content of this data structure determines the decomposition pattern used in the folding recursions. Attribute 'matrix' is used as source for the branching pattern of the decompositions during all folding recursions. Any entry in matrix[i,j] consists of the 6 LSB that allows to distinguish the following types of base pairs:

- in the exterior loop (VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_EXT_LOOP)

- enclosing a hairpin (VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_HP_LOOP)

- enclosing an interior loop (VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_INT_LOOP)

- enclosed by an exterior loop (VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_INT_LOOP_ENC)

- enclosing a multi branch loop (VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_MB_LOOP)

- enclosed by a multi branch loop (VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_MB_LOOP_ENC)

The four linear arrays 'up_xxx' provide the number of available unpaired nucleotides (including position i) 3' of each position in the sequence.

See also

vrna_hc_init(), vrna_hc_free(), VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_EXT_LOOP, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CO↩
NTEXT_HP_LOOP, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_INT_LOOP, #VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_E↩
XT_LOOP_ENC, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_MB_LOOP, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_MB_L↩
OOP_ENC

Data Fields

- char ∗ matrix

    Upper triangular matrix that encodes where a base pair or unpaired nucleotide is allowed.

- int ∗ up_ext

    A linear array that holds the number of allowed unpaired nucleotides in an exterior loop.

- int ∗ up_hp

    A linear array that holds the number of allowed unpaired nucleotides in a hairpin loop.

- int ∗ up_int

A linear array that holds the number of allowed unpaired nucleotides in an interior loop.

- int ∗ up_ml

    A linear array that holds the number of allowed unpaired nucleotides in a multi branched loop.

- vrna_callback_hc_evaluate ∗ f

    A function pointer that returns whether or not a certain decomposition may be evaluated.

- void ∗ data

    A pointer to some structure where the user may store necessary data to evaluate its generalized hard constraint function.

- vrna_callback_free_auxdata ∗ free_data

    A pointer to a function to free memory occupied by auxiliary data.

13.40.2.1.1 Field Documentation

13.40.2.1.1.1 vrna_callback_free_auxdata∗ vrna_hc_s::free_data

A pointer to a function to free memory occupied by auxiliary data.

The function this pointer is pointing to will be called upon destruction of the vrna_hc_s, and provided with the vrna←
_hc_s.data pointer that may hold auxiliary data. Hence, to avoid leaking memory, the user may use this pointer to free memory occupied by auxiliary data.

13.40.3 Typedef Documentation

13.40.3.1 typedef char(vrna_callback_hc_evaluate)(int i, int j, int k, int l, char d, void ∗data)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>
```

Callback to evaluate whether or not a particular decomposition step is contributing to the solution space.

Parameters

i	Left (5') delimiter position of substructure
j	Right (3') delimiter position of substructure
k	
l	
d	Decomposition step indicator
data	Auxiliary data

Returns

Pseudo energy contribution in deka-kalories per mol

13.40.4 Function Documentation

13.40.4.1 void vrna_hc_init (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>
```

Initialize/Reset hard constraints to default values.

This function resets the hard constraints to their default values, i.e. all positions may be unpaired in all contexts, and base pairs are allowed in all contexts, if they resemble canonical pairs. Previously set hard constraints will be removed vefore initialization.

See also

vrna_hc_add_bp(), vrna_hc_add_bp_nonspecific(), vrna_hc_add_up()

Parameters

vc	The fold compound

13.40.4.2 void vrna_hc_add_up (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, int i, char option)

#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>

Make a certain nucleotide unpaired.

See also

> vrna_hc_add_bp(), vrna_hc_add_bp_nonspecific(), vrna_hc_init(), VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_EXT↩
> _LOOP, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_HP_LOOP, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_INT_LOOP, V↩
> RNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_MB_LOOP, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_ALL_LOOPS

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t the hard constraints are associated with
i	The position that needs to stay unpaired (1-based)
option	The options flag indicating how/where to store the hard constraints

13.40.4.3 void vrna_hc_add_bp (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, int i, int j, char option)

#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>

Favorize/Enforce a certain base pair (i,j)

See also

> vrna_hc_add_bp_nonspecific(), vrna_hc_add_up(), vrna_hc_init(), VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_EXT↩
> _LOOP, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_HP_LOOP, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_INT_LOOP, V↩
> RNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_INT_LOOP_ENC, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_MB_LOOP, VRNA↩
> _CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_MB_LOOP_ENC, #VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_ENFORCE, VRNA_C↩
> ONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_ALL_LOOPS

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t the hard constraints are associated with
i	The 5' located nucleotide position of the base pair (1-based)
j	The 3' located nucleotide position of the base pair (1-based)
option	The options flag indicating how/where to store the hard constraints

13.40.4.4 void vrna_hc_add_bp_nonspecific (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, int i, int d, char option)

#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>

Enforce a nucleotide to be paired (upstream/downstream)

See also

> vrna_hc_add_bp(), vrna_hc_add_up(), vrna_hc_init(), VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_EXT_LOOP, VR↩
> NA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_HP_LOOP, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_INT_LOOP, VRNA_CONS↩
> TRAINT_CONTEXT_INT_LOOP_ENC, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_MB_LOOP, VRNA_CONSTRAI↩
> NT_CONTEXT_MB_LOOP_ENC, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_ALL_LOOPS

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t the hard constraints are associated with	
i	The position that needs to stay unpaired (1-based)	
d	The direction of base pairing ($d < 0$: pairs upstream, $d > 0$: pairs downstream, $d == 0$: no direction)	
option	The options flag indicating in which loop type context the pairs may appear	

13.40.4.5   void vrna_hc_free (vrna_hc_t ∗ hc)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>
```

Free the memory allocated by a vrna_hc_t data structure.

Use this function to free all memory that was allocated for a data structure of type vrna_hc_t .

See also

get_hard_constraints(), vrna_hc_t

13.41 Soft Constraints

Collaboration diagram for Soft Constraints:

Modules

- Generalized Soft Constraints

Files

- file ligand.h

Data Structures

- struct vrna_sc_s

  The soft constraints data structure. More...

Macros

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_SOFT_MFE 8192U

  Soft constraints flag, apply constraints for MFE calculations.
- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_SOFT_PF 16384U

  Soft constraints flag, apply constraints for partition function calculations.
- #define VRNA_OBJECTIVE_FUNCTION_QUADRATIC 0

  Use the sum of squared aberrations as objective function.
- #define VRNA_OBJECTIVE_FUNCTION_ABSOLUTE 1

  Use the sum of absolute aberrations as objective function.
- #define VRNA_MINIMIZER_DEFAULT 0

  Use a custom implementation of the gradient descent algorithm to minimize the objective function.
- #define VRNA_MINIMIZER_CONJUGATE_FR 1

  Use the GNU Scientific Library implementation of the Fletcher-Reeves conjugate gradient algorithm to minimize the objective function.
- #define VRNA_MINIMIZER_CONJUGATE_PR 2

  Use the GNU Scientific Library implementation of the Polak-Ribiere conjugate gradient algorithm to minimize the objective function.
- #define VRNA_MINIMIZER_VECTOR_BFGS 3

  Use the GNU Scientific Library implementation of the vector Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno algorithm to minimize the objective function.
- #define VRNA_MINIMIZER_VECTOR_BFGS2 4

  Use the GNU Scientific Library implementation of the vector Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno algorithm to minimize the objective function.
- #define VRNA_MINIMIZER_STEEPEST_DESCENT 5

  Use the GNU Scientific Library implementation of the steepest descent algorithm to minimize the objective function.

Typedefs

- typedef void(∗ progress_callback)(int iteration, double score, double ∗epsilon)

    Callback for following the progress of the minimization process.

Functions

- void vrna_sc_init (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

    Initialize an empty soft constraints data structure within a vrna_fold_compound_t.

- void vrna_sc_add_bp (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗constraints, unsigned int options)

    Add soft constraints for paired nucleotides.

- void vrna_sc_add_up (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const FLT_OR_DBL ∗constraints, unsigned int options)

    Add soft constraints for unpaired nucleotides.

- void vrna_sc_remove (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

    Remove soft constraints from vrna_fold_compound_t.

- void vrna_sc_free (vrna_sc_t ∗sc)

    Free memory occupied by a vrna_sc_t data structure.

- int vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_deigan (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const double ∗reactivities, double m, double b, unsigned int options)

    Add SHAPE reactivity data as soft constraints (Deigan et al. method)

- int vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_deigan_ali (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const char ∗∗shape_files, const int ∗shape_file_association, double m, double b, unsigned int options)

    Add SHAPE reactivity data from files as soft constraints for consensus structure prediction (Deigan et al. method)

- int vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_zarringhalam (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const double ∗reactivities, double b, double default_value, const char ∗shape_conversion, unsigned int options)

    Add SHAPE reactivity data as soft constraints (Zarringhalam et al. method)

- int vrna_sc_SHAPE_to_pr (const char ∗shape_conversion, double ∗values, int length, double default_value)

    Convert SHAPE reactivity values to probabilities for being unpaired.

- void vrna_sc_minimize_pertubation (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const double ∗q_prob_unpaired, int objective_function, double sigma_squared, double tau_squared, int algorithm, int sample_size, double ∗epsilon, double initialStepSize, double minStepSize, double minImprovement, double minimizerTolerance, progress_callback callback)

    Find a vector of perturbation energies that minimizes the discrepancies between predicted and observed pairing probabilities and the amount of neccessary adjustments.

13.41.1 Detailed Description

13.41.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.41.2.1 struct vrna_sc_s

The soft constraints data structure.

Data Fields

- int ∗∗ energy_up

    Energy contribution for stretches of unpaired nucleotides.

- int ∗ energy_bp

    Energy contribution for base pairs.

- FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗ exp_energy_up

    Boltzmann Factors of the energy contributions for unpaired sequence stretches.

- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ exp_energy_bp

Boltzmann Factors of the energy contribution for base pairs.

- int ∗ energy_stack

  Pseudo Energy contribution per base pair involved in a stack.

  - FLT_OR_DBL ∗ exp_energy_stack

    Boltzmann weighted pseudo energy contribution per nucleotide involved in a stack.

  - vrna_callback_sc_energy ∗ f

    A function pointer used for pseudo energy contribution in MFE calculations.

  - vrna_callback_sc_backtrack ∗ bt

    A function pointer used to obtain backtraced base pairs in loop regions that were altered by soft constrained pseudo energy contributions.

  - vrna_callback_sc_exp_energy ∗ exp_f

    A function pointer used for pseudo energy contribution boltzmann factors in PF calculations.

- void ∗ data

  A pointer to the data object provided for for pseudo energy contribution functions of the generalized soft constraints feature.

13.41.2.1.1   Field Documentation

13.41.2.1.1.1   vrna_callback_sc_energy∗ **vrna_sc_s::f**

A function pointer used for pseudo energy contribution in MFE calculations.

See also

  vrna_sc_add_f()

13.41.2.1.1.2   vrna_callback_sc_backtrack∗ **vrna_sc_s::bt**

A function pointer used to obtain backtraced base pairs in loop regions that were altered by soft constrained pseudo energy contributions.

See also

  vrna_sc_add_bt()

13.41.2.1.1.3   vrna_callback_sc_exp_energy∗ **vrna_sc_s::exp_f**

A function pointer used for pseudo energy contribution boltzmann factors in PF calculations.

See also

  vrna_sc_add_exp_f()

13.41.3   Macro Definition Documentation

13.41.3.1   #define VRNA_OBJECTIVE_FUNCTION_QUADRATIC 0

```
#include <ViennaRNA/perturbation_fold.h>
```

Use the sum of squared aberrations as objective function.

$$F(\vec{\varepsilon}) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{\varepsilon_i^2}{\tau^2} + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{(p_i(\vec{\varepsilon}) - q_i)^2}{\sigma^2} \to min$$

13.41.3.2   #define VRNA_OBJECTIVE_FUNCTION_ABSOLUTE 1

```
#include <ViennaRNA/perturbation_fold.h>
```

Use the sum of absolute aberrations as objective function.

$$F(\vec{\varepsilon}) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{|\varepsilon_i|}{\tau^2} + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{|p_i(\vec{\varepsilon}) - q_i|}{\sigma^2} \to min$$

13.41.3.3 #define VRNA_MINIMIZER_CONJUGATE_FR 1

`#include <ViennaRNA/perturbation_fold.h>`

Use the GNU Scientific Library implementation of the Fletcher-Reeves conjugate gradient algorithm to minimize the objective function.

Please note that this algorithm can only be used when the GNU Scientific Library is available on your system

13.41.3.4 #define VRNA_MINIMIZER_CONJUGATE_PR 2

`#include <ViennaRNA/perturbation_fold.h>`

Use the GNU Scientific Library implementation of the Polak-Ribiere conjugate gradient algorithm to minimize the objective function.

Please note that this algorithm can only be used when the GNU Scientific Library is available on your system

13.41.3.5 #define VRNA_MINIMIZER_VECTOR_BFGS 3

`#include <ViennaRNA/perturbation_fold.h>`

Use the GNU Scientific Library implementation of the vector Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno algorithm to minimize the objective function.

Please note that this algorithm can only be used when the GNU Scientific Library is available on your system

13.41.3.6 #define VRNA_MINIMIZER_VECTOR_BFGS2 4

`#include <ViennaRNA/perturbation_fold.h>`

Use the GNU Scientific Library implementation of the vector Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno algorithm to minimize the objective function.

Please note that this algorithm can only be used when the GNU Scientific Library is available on your system

13.41.3.7 #define VRNA_MINIMIZER_STEEPEST_DESCENT 5

`#include <ViennaRNA/perturbation_fold.h>`

Use the GNU Scientific Library implementation of the steepest descent algorithm to minimize the objective function.

Please note that this algorithm can only be used when the GNU Scientific Library is available on your system

13.41.4 Typedef Documentation

13.41.4.1 typedef void(∗ progress_callback)(int iteration, double score, double ∗epsilon)

`#include <ViennaRNA/perturbation_fold.h>`

Callback for following the progress of the minimization process.

Parameters

iteration	The number of the current iteration
score	The score of the objective function

epsilon	The perturbation vector yielding the reported score

13.41.5 Function Documentation

13.41.5.1 void vrna_sc_init (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc)

`#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>`

Initialize an empty soft constraints data structure within a vrna_fold_compound_t.

This function adds a proper soft constraints data structure to the vrna_fold_compound_t data structure. If soft constraints already exist within the fold compound, they are removed.

Note

> Accepts vrna_fold_compound_t of type VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE and VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT

See also

> vrna_sc_add_bp(), vrna_sc_add_up(), vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_deigan(), vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_zarringhalam(), vrna_sc_remove(), vrna_sc_add_f(), vrna_sc_add_exp_f(), vrna_sc_add_pre(), vrna_sc_add_post()

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t where an empty soft constraint feature is to be added to

13.41.5.2 void vrna_sc_add_bp (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, const FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗ constraints, unsigned int options)

`#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>`

Add soft constraints for paired nucleotides.

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t the soft constraints are associated with
constraints	A two-dimensional array of pseudo free energies in $kcal/mol$
options	The options flag indicating how/where to store the soft constraints

13.41.5.3 void vrna_sc_add_up (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, const FLT_OR_DBL ∗ constraints, unsigned int options)

`#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>`

Add soft constraints for unpaired nucleotides.

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t the soft constraints are associated with
constraints	A vector of pseudo free energies in $kcal/mol$
options	The options flag indicating how/where to store the soft constraints

13.41.5.4 void vrna_sc_remove (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc)

`#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>`

Remove soft constraints from vrna_fold_compound_t.

Note

Accepts vrna_fold_compound_t of type VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE and VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t possibly containing soft constraints

13.41.5.5 void vrna_sc_free (vrna_sc_t ∗ sc)

`#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>`

Free memory occupied by a vrna_sc_t data structure.

Parameters

sc	The data structure to free from memory

13.41.5.6 int vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_deigan (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, const double ∗ reactivities, double m, double b, unsigned int options)

`#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>`

Add SHAPE reactivity data as soft constraints (Deigan et al. method)

This approach of SHAPE directed RNA folding uses the simple linear ansatz

$$\Delta G_{\text{SHAPE}}(i) = m \ln(\text{SHAPE reactivity}(i) + 1) + b$$

to convert SHAPE reactivity values to pseudo energies whenever a nucleotide i contributes to a stacked pair. A positive slope m penalizes high reactivities in paired regions, while a negative intercept b results in a confirmatory "bonus" free energy for correctly predicted base pairs. Since the energy evaluation of a base pair stack involves two pairs, the pseudo energies are added for all four contributing nucleotides. Consequently, the energy term is applied twice for pairs inside a helix and only once for pairs adjacent to other structures. For all other loop types the energy model remains unchanged even when the experimental data highly disagrees with a certain motif.

See also

For further details, we refer to **[deigan:2009.]**
vrna_sc_remove(), vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_zarringhalam(), vrna_sc_minimize_pertubation()

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t the soft constraints are associated with
reactivities	A vector of normalized SHAPE reactivities
m	The slope of the conversion function
b	The intercept of the conversion function
options	The options flag indicating how/where to store the soft constraints

Returns

1 on successful extraction of the method, 0 on errors

13.41.5.7 int vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_deigan_ali (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, const char ∗∗ shape_files, const int ∗ shape_file_association, double m, double b, unsigned int options)

`#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>`

Add SHAPE reactivity data from files as soft constraints for consensus structure prediction (Deigan et al. method)

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t the soft constraints are associated with
shape_files	A set of filenames that contain normalized SHAPE reactivity data
shape_file_↩ association	An array of integers that associate the files with sequences in the alignment
m	The slope of the conversion function
b	The intercept of the conversion function
options	The options flag indicating how/where to store the soft constraints

Returns

1 on successful extraction of the method, 0 on errors

13.41.5.8   int vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_zarringhalam (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* const double ∗ *reactivities,* double *b,* double *default_value,* const char ∗ *shape_conversion,* unsigned int *options*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>
```

Add SHAPE reactivity data as soft constraints (Zarringhalam et al. method)

This method first converts the observed SHAPE reactivity of nucleotide i into a probability q_i that position i is unpaired by means of a non-linear map. Then pseudo-energies of the form

$$\Delta G_{\text{SHAPE}}(x, i) = \beta \, |x_i - q_i|$$

are computed, where $x_i = 0$ if position i is unpaired and $x_i = 1$ if i is paired in a given secondary structure. The parameter β serves as scaling factor. The magnitude of discrepancy between prediction and experimental observation is represented by $|x_i - q_i|$.

See also

For further details, we refer to [12]
vrna_sc_remove(), vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_deigan(), vrna_sc_minimize_pertubation()

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t the soft constraints are associated with
reactivities	A vector of normalized SHAPE reactivities
b	The scaling factor β of the conversion function
options	The options flag indicating how/where to store the soft constraints

Returns

1 on successful extraction of the method, 0 on errors

13.41.5.9   int vrna_sc_SHAPE_to_pr (const char ∗ *shape_conversion,* double ∗ *values,* int *length,* double *default_value*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>
```

Convert SHAPE reactivity values to probabilities for being unpaired.

This function parses the informations from a given file and stores the result in the preallocated string sequence and the FLT_OR_DBL array values.

See also

vrna_file_SHAPE_read()

Parameters

shape_↩ conversion	String definining the method used for the conversion process
values	Pointer to an array of SHAPE reactivities
length	Length of the array of SHAPE reactivities
default_value	Result used for position with invalid/missing reactivity values

13.41.5.10 void vrna_sc_minimize_pertubation (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc*, const double ∗ *q_prob_unpaired*, int *objective_function*, double *sigma_squared*, double *tau_squared*, int *algorithm*, int *sample_size*, double ∗ *epsilon*, double *initialStepSize*, double *minStepSize*, double *minImprovement*, double *minimizerTolerance*, progress_callback *callback*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/perturbation_fold.h>
```

Find a vector of perturbation energies that minimizes the discrepancies between predicted and observed pairing probabilities and the amount of neccessary adjustments.

Use an iterative minimization algorithm to find a vector of perturbation energies whose incorporation as soft constraints shifts the predicted pairing probabilities closer to the experimentally observed probabilities. The algorithm aims to minimize an objective function that penalizes discrepancies between predicted and observed pairing probabilities and energy model adjustments, i.e. an appropriate vector of perturbation energies satisfies

$$F(\vec{\varepsilon}) = \sum_\mu \frac{\varepsilon_\mu^2}{\tau^2} + \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(p_i(\vec{\varepsilon}) - q_i)^2}{\sigma^2} \to \min.$$

An initialized fold compound and an array containing the observed probability for each nucleotide to be unbound are required as input data. The parameters objective_function, sigma_squared and tau_squared are responsible for adjusting the aim of the objective function. Dependend on which type of objective function is selected, either squared or absolute aberrations are contributing to the objective function. The ratio of the parameters sigma_↩ squared and tau_squared can be used to adjust the algorithm to find a solution either close to the thermodynamic prediction (sigma_squared >> tau_squared) or close to the experimental data (tau_squared >> sigma_squared). The minimization can be performed by makeing use of a custom gradient descent implementation or using one of the minimizing algorithms provided by the GNU Scientific Library. All algorithms require the evaluation of the gradient of the objective function, which includes the evaluation of conditional pairing probabilites. Since an exact evaluation is expensive, the probabilities can also be estimated from sampling by setting an appropriate sample size. The found vector of perturbation energies will be stored in the array epsilon. The progress of the minimization process can be tracked by implementing and passing a callback function.

See also

> For further details we refere to **[washietl:2012.]**

Parameters

vc	Pointer to a fold compound
q_prob_unpaired	Pointer to an array containing the probability to be unpaired for each nucleotide
objective_↩ function	The type of objective function to be used (VRNA_OBJECTIVE_FUNCTION_QUADRATIC / VRNA_OBJECTIVE_FUNCTION_LINEAR)
sigma_squared	A factor used for weighting the objective function. More weight on this factor will lead to a solution close to the null vector.
tau_squared	A factor used for weighting the objective function. More weight on this factor will lead to a solution close to the data provided in q_prob_unpaired.

algorithm	The minimization algorithm (VRNA_MINIMIZER_∗)
sample_size	The number of sampled sequences used for estimating the pairing probabilities. A value <= 0 will lead to an exact evaluation.
epsilon	A pointer to an array used for storing the calculated vector of perturbation energies
callback	A pointer to a callback function used for reporting the current minimization progress

13.42 Generalized Soft Constraints

Collaboration diagram for Generalized Soft Constraints:

Macros

- #define VRNA_DECOMP_PAIR_HP 1

    Generalized constraint folding flag indicating hairpin loop decomposition step.
- #define VRNA_DECOMP_PAIR_IL 2

    Generalized constraint folding flag indicating interior loop decomposition step.

Typedefs

- typedef int(vrna_callback_sc_energy)(int i, int j, int k, int l, char d, void ∗data)

    Callback to retrieve pseudo energy contribution for soft constraint feature.
- typedef FLT_OR_DBL(vrna_callback_sc_exp_energy)(int i, int j, int k, int l, char d, void ∗data)

    Callback to retrieve pseudo energy contribution as Boltzmann Factors for soft constraint feature.
- typedef vrna_basepair_t ∗(vrna_callback_sc_backtrack)(int i, int j, int k, int l, char d, void ∗data)

    Callback to retrieve auxiliary base pairs for soft constraint feature.

Functions

- void vrna_sc_add_f (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_callback_sc_energy ∗f)

    Bind a function pointer for generalized soft constraint feature (MFE version)
- void vrna_sc_add_bt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_callback_sc_backtrack ∗f)

    Bind a backtracking function pointer for generalized soft constraint feature.
- void vrna_sc_add_exp_f (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_callback_sc_exp_energy ∗exp_f)

    Bind a function pointer for generalized soft constraint feature (PF version)

- int vrna_sc_add_hi_motif (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const char ∗seq, const char ∗structure, FLT_OR_D↩BL energy, unsigned int options)

    Add soft constraints for hairpin or interior loop binding motif.

13.42.1 Detailed Description

13.42.2 Typedef Documentation

13.42.2.1 typedef int(vrna_callback_sc_energy)(int i, int j, int k, int l, char d, void ∗data)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>
```

Callback to retrieve pseudo energy contribution for soft constraint feature.

Parameters

i	Left (5') delimiter position of substructure	
j	Right (3') delimiter position of substructure	
k		
l		
d	Decomposition step indicator	
data	Auxiliary data	

Returns

    Pseudo energy contribution in deka-kalories per mol

13.42.2.2 typedef FLT_OR_DBL(vrna_callback_sc_exp_energy)(int i, int j, int k, int l, char d, void ∗data)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/constraints.h`>`

Callback to retrieve pseudo energy contribution as Boltzmann Factors for soft constraint feature.

Parameters

i	Left (5') delimiter position of substructure	
j	Right (3') delimiter position of substructure	
k		
l		
d	Decomposition step indicator	
data	Auxiliary data	

Returns

    Pseudo energy contribution in deka-kalories per mol

13.42.2.3 typedef vrna_basepair_t∗(vrna_callback_sc_backtrack)(int i, int j, int k, int l, char d, void ∗data)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/constraints.h`>`

Callback to retrieve auxiliary base pairs for soft constraint feature.

Parameters

i	Left (5') delimiter position of substructure	
j	Right (3') delimiter position of substructure	
k		
l		
d	Decomposition step indicator	
data	Auxiliary data	

Returns

    List of additional base pairs

13.42.3 Function Documentation

13.42.3.1 void vrna_sc_add_f (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, vrna_callback_sc_energy ∗ f)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/constraints.h`>`

Bind a function pointer for generalized soft constraint feature (MFE version)

This function allows to easily bind a function pointer and corresponding data structure to the soft constraint part vrna_sc_t of the vrna_fold_compound_t. The function for evaluating the generalized soft constraint feature has to return a pseudo free energy $\hat{E}$ in $dacal/mol$, where $1\,dacal/mol = 10\,cal/mol$.

Parameters

vc	The fold compound the generalized soft constraint function should be bound to
f	A pointer to the function that evaluates the generalized soft constraint feature
data	A pointer to the data structure that holds required data for function 'f'

13.42.3.2   void vrna_sc_add_bt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, vrna_callback_sc_backtrack ∗ f)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>
```

Bind a backtracking function pointer for generalized soft constraint feature.

This function allows to easily bind a function pointer to the soft constraint part vrna_sc_t of the vrna_fold_↩
compound_t. The provided function should be used for backtracking purposes in loop regions that were altered via the generalized soft constraint feature. It has to return an array of vrna_basepair_t data structures, were the last element in the list is indicated by a value of -1 in it's i position.

Parameters

vc	The fold compound the generalized soft constraint function should be bound to
f	A pointer to the function that returns additional base pairs

13.42.3.3   void vrna_sc_add_exp_f (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, vrna_callback_sc_exp_energy ∗ exp_f)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/constraints.h>
```

Bind a function pointer for generalized soft constraint feature (PF version)

This function allows to easily bind a function pointer and corresponding data structure to the soft constraint part vrna_sc_t of the vrna_fold_compound_t. The function for evaluating the generalized soft constraint feature has to return a pseudo free energy $\hat{E}$ as Boltzmann factor, i.e. $exp(-\hat{E}/kT)$. The required unit for E is cal/mol.

Parameters

vc	The fold compound the generalized soft constraint function should be bound to
exp_f	A pointer to the function that evaluates the generalized soft constraint feature
data	A pointer to the data structure that holds required data for function 'f'

13.42.3.4   int vrna_sc_add_hi_motif (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, const char ∗ seq, const char ∗ structure, FLT_OR_DBL energy, unsigned int options)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/ligand.h>
```

Add soft constraints for hairpin or interior loop binding motif.

Here is an example that adds a theophylline binding motif. Free energy contribution is derived from $k_d = 0.32\mu mol/l$, taken from Jenison et al. 1994

```
vrna_sc_add_hi_motif( vc,
                      "GAUACCAG&CCCUUGGCAGC",
                      "(...((((&)...)))...)",
                      -9.22,
                      VRNA_OPTION_MFE);
```

Parameters

vc	The [vrna_fold_compound_t](#) the motif is applied to
seq	The sequence motif (may be interspaced by '&' character
structure	The structure motif (may be interspaced by '&' character
energy	The free energy of the motif (e.g. binding free energy)
options	Options indicating whether to use the motif in MFE prediction, and/or PF predictions

Returns

    non-zero value if application of the motif using soft constraints was successful

13.43 The Fold Compound

This module provides interfaces that deal with the most basic data structure used in structure predicting and energy evaluating function of the RNAlib.

Collaboration diagram for The Fold Compound:

Data Structures

- struct vrna_fc_s

   The most basic data structure required by many functions throughout the RNAlib. More...

Macros

- #define VRNA_STATUS_MFE_PRE (unsigned char)1

   Status message indicating that MFE computations are about to begin.

- #define VRNA_STATUS_MFE_POST (unsigned char)2

   Status message indicating that MFE computations are finished.

- #define VRNA_STATUS_PF_PRE (unsigned char)3

   Status message indicating that Partition function computations are about to begin.

- #define VRNA_STATUS_PF_POST (unsigned char)4

   Status message indicating that Partition function computations are finished.

- #define VRNA_OPTION_MFE 1

   Option flag to specify requirement of Minimum Free Energy (MFE) DP matrices and corresponding set of energy parameters.

- #define VRNA_OPTION_PF 2

   Option flag to specify requirement of Partition Function (PF) DP matrices and corresponding set of Boltzmann factors.

- #define VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY 8

   Option flag to specify that neither MFE, nor PF DP matrices are required.

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_fc_s vrna_fold_compound_t

   Typename for the fold_compound data structure vrna_fc_s.

- typedef void(vrna_callback_free_auxdata)(void ∗data)

   Callback to free memory allocated for auxiliary user-provided data.

- typedef void(vrna_callback_recursion_status)(vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, unsigned char status)

   Callback to perform specific user-defined actions before, or after recursive computations.

Enumerations

- enum vrna_fc_type_e { VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE, VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT }

  An enumerator that is used to specify the type of a vrna_fold_compound_t.

Functions

- vrna_fold_compound_t * vrna_fold_compound (const char *sequence, vrna_md_t *md_p, unsigned int options)

  Retrieve a vrna_fold_compound_t data structure for single sequences and hybridizing sequences.

- vrna_fold_compound_t * vrna_fold_compound_comparative (const char **sequences, vrna_md_t *md_p, unsigned int options)

  Retrieve a vrna_fold_compound_t data structure for sequence alignments.

- void vrna_fold_compound_free (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc)

  Free memory occupied by a vrna_fold_compound_t.

- void vrna_fold_compound_add_auxdata (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, void *data, vrna_callback_free_↩ auxdata *f)

  Add auxiliary data to the vrna_fold_compound_t.

- void vrna_fold_compound_add_callback (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, vrna_callback_recursion_status *f)

  Add a recursion status callback to the vrna_fold_compound_t.

13.43.1 Detailed Description

This module provides interfaces that deal with the most basic data structure used in structure predicting and energy evaluating function of the RNAlib.

Throughout the entire RNAlib, the vrna_fold_compound_t, is used to group information and data that is required for structure prediction and energy evaluation. Here, you'll find interface functions to create, modify, and delete vrna_fold_compound_t data structures.

13.43.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.43.2.1 struct vrna_fc_s

The most basic data structure required by many functions throughout the RNAlib.

Note

Please read the documentation of this data structure carefully! Some attributes are only available for specific types this data structure can adopt.

Warning

Reading/Writing from/to attributes that are not within the scope of the current type usually result in undefined behavior!

See also

vrna_fold_compound_t.type, vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), vrna_fold_↩
compound_free(), VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE, VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT

Collaboration diagram for vrna_fc_s:
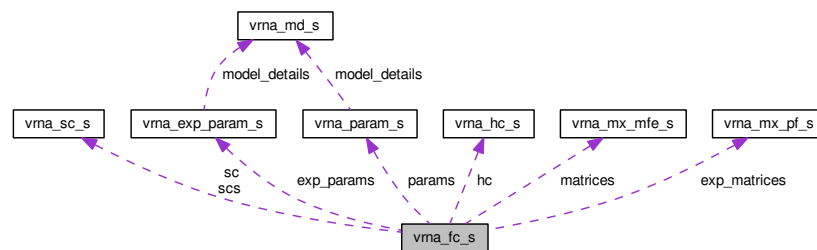
Data Fields

Common data fields

- **vrna_fc_type_e type**

   The type of the vrna_fold_compound_t.
- unsigned int **length**

   The length of the sequence (or sequence alignment)
- int **cutpoint**

   The position of the (cofold) cutpoint within the provided sequence. If there is no cutpoint, this field will be set to -1.
- **vrna_hc_t ∗ hc**

   The hard constraints data structure used for structure prediction.
- **vrna_mx_mfe_t ∗ matrices**

   The MFE DP matrices.
- **vrna_mx_pf_t ∗ exp_matrices**

   The PF DP matrices.
- **vrna_param_t ∗ params**

   The precomputed free energy contributions for each type of loop.
- **vrna_exp_param_t ∗ exp_params**

   The precomputed free energy contributions as Boltzmann factors.
- int ∗ **iindx**

   DP matrix accessor.
- int ∗ **jindx**

   DP matrix accessor.

User-defined data fields

- **vrna_callback_recursion_status ∗ stat_cb**

   Recursion status callback (usually called just before, and after recursive computations in the library.
- void ∗ **auxdata**

   A pointer to auxiliary, user-defined data.
- **vrna_callback_free_auxdata ∗ free_auxdata**

   A callback to free auxiliary user data whenever the fold_compound itself is free'd.

Data fields available for single/hybrid structure prediction

- char ∗ **sequence**

The input sequence string.
- short ∗ sequence_encoding

    Numerical encoding of the input sequence.
- short ∗ **sequence_encoding2**
- char ∗ ptype

    Pair type array.
- char ∗ ptype_pf_compat

    ptype array indexed via iindx
- vrna_sc_t ∗ sc

    The soft constraints for usage in structure prediction and evaluation.

Data fields for consensus structure prediction

- char ∗∗ sequences

    The aligned sequences.
- unsigned int n_seq

    The number of sequences in the alignment.
- char ∗ cons_seq

    The consensus sequence of the aligned sequences.
- short ∗ S_cons

    Numerical encoding of the consensus sequence.
- short ∗∗ S

    Numerical encoding of the sequences in the alignment.
- short ∗∗ S5

    S5[s][i] holds next base 5' of i in sequence s.
- short ∗∗ S3

    Sl[s][i] holds next base 3' of i in sequence s.
- char ∗∗ **Ss**
- unsigned short ∗∗ **a2s**
- int ∗ pscore

    Precomputed array of pair types expressed as pairing scores.
- short ∗ pscore_pf_compat

    Precomputed array of pair types expressed as pairing scores indexed via iindx.
- vrna_sc_t ∗∗ scs

    A set of soft constraints (for each sequence in the alignment)
- int **oldAliEn**

Additional data fields for Distance Class Partitioning

These data fields are typically populated with meaningful data only if used in the context of Distance Class Partitioning

- unsigned int maxD1

    Maximum allowed base pair distance to first reference.
- unsigned int maxD2

    Maximum allowed base pair distance to second reference.
- short ∗ reference_pt1

    A pairtable of the first reference structure.
- short ∗ reference_pt2

    A pairtable of the second reference structure.
- unsigned int ∗ referenceBPs1

    Matrix containing number of basepairs of reference structure1 in interval [i,j].
- unsigned int ∗ referenceBPs2

    Matrix containing number of basepairs of reference structure2 in interval [i,j].
- unsigned int ∗ bpdist

    Matrix containing base pair distance of reference structure 1 and 2 on interval [i,j].
- unsigned int ∗ mm1

    Maximum matching matrix, reference struct 1 disallowed.
- unsigned int ∗ mm2

Maximum matching matrix, reference struct 2 disallowed.

Additional data fields for local folding

These data fields are typically populated with meaningful data only if used in the context of local folding

- int window_size

   window size for local folding sliding window approach
- char ∗∗ ptype_local

   Pair type array (for local folding)

13.43.2.1.1 Field Documentation

13.43.2.1.1.1 vrna_fc_type_e vrna_fc_s::type

The type of the vrna_fold_compound_t.

Currently possible values are VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE, and VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT

Warning

Do not edit this attribute, it will be automagically set by the corresponding get() methods for the vrna_fold↩
_compound_t. The value specified in this attribute dictates the set of other attributes to use within this data
structure.

13.43.2.1.1.2 vrna_callback_recursion_status∗ vrna_fc_s::stat_cb

Recursion status callback (usually called just before, and after recursive computations in the library.

See also

vrna_callback_recursion_status(), vrna_fold_compound_add_callback()

13.43.2.1.1.3 void∗ vrna_fc_s::auxdata

A pointer to auxiliary, user-defined data.

See also

vrna_fold_compound_add_auxdata(), vrna_fold_compound_t.free_auxdata

13.43.2.1.1.4 vrna_callback_free_auxdata∗ vrna_fc_s::free_auxdata

A callback to free auxiliary user data whenever the fold_compound itself is free'd.

See also

vrna_fold_compound_t.auxdata, vrna_callback_free_auxdata()

13.43.2.1.1.5 char∗ vrna_fc_s::sequence

The input sequence string.

Warning

Only available if

```
type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE
```

13.43.2.1.1.6 short∗ vrna_fc_s::sequence_encoding

Numerical encoding of the input sequence.

See also

> vrna_sequence_encode()

Warning

> Only available if
>
> `type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE`

13.43.2.1.1.7 char∗ vrna_fc_s::ptype

Pair type array.

Contains the numerical encoding of the pair type for each pair (i,j) used in MFE, Partition function and Evaluation computations.

Note

> This array is always indexed via jindx, in contrast to previously different indexing between mfe and pf variants!

Warning

> Only available if
>
> `type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE`

See also

> vrna_idx_col_wise(), vrna_ptypes()

13.43.2.1.1.8 char∗ vrna_fc_s::ptype_pf_compat

ptype array indexed via iindx

Deprecated This attribute will vanish in the future! It's meant for backward compatibility only!

> > **Warning**
> >
> > > Only available if
> > >
> > > `type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE`

13.43.2.1.1.9 vrna_sc_t∗ vrna_fc_s::sc

The soft constraints for usage in structure prediction and evaluation.

Warning

> Only available if
>
> `type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE`

13.43.2.1.1.10 char∗∗ vrna_fc_s::sequences

The aligned sequences.

Note

> The end of the alignment is indicated by a NULL pointer in the second dimension

Warning

> Only available if
>
> `type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT`

13.43.2.1.1.11 unsigned int vrna_fc_s::n_seq

The number of sequences in the alignment.

Warning

> Only available if
>
> `type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT`

13.43.2.1.1.12 char∗ vrna_fc_s::cons_seq

The consensus sequence of the aligned sequences.

Warning

> Only available if
>
> `type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT`

13.43.2.1.1.13 short∗ vrna_fc_s::S_cons

Numerical encoding of the consensus sequence.

Warning

> Only available if
>
> `type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT`

13.43.2.1.1.14 short∗∗ vrna_fc_s::S

Numerical encoding of the sequences in the alignment.

Warning

> Only available if
>
> `type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT`

13.43.2.1.1.15 short∗∗ vrna_fc_s::S5

S5[s][i] holds next base 5' of i in sequence s.

Warning

> Only available if
>
> `type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT`

13.43.2.1.1.16   short∗∗ **vrna_fc_s::S3**

Sl[s][i] holds next base 3' of i in sequence s.

Warning

> Only available if
>
> ```
> type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT
> ```

13.43.2.1.1.17   int∗ **vrna_fc_s::pscore**

Precomputed array of pair types expressed as pairing scores.

Warning

> Only available if
>
> ```
> type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT
> ```

13.43.2.1.1.18   short∗ **vrna_fc_s::pscore_pf_compat**

Precomputed array of pair types expressed as pairing scores indexed via iindx.

Deprecated This attribute will vanish in the future!

> **Warning**
>
> > Only available if
> > ```
> > type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT
> > ```

13.43.2.1.1.19   vrna_sc_t∗∗ **vrna_fc_s::scs**

A set of soft constraints (for each sequence in the alignment)

Warning

> Only available if
>
> ```
> type==VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT
> ```

13.43.3   Macro Definition Documentation

13.43.3.1   #define VRNA_STATUS_MFE_PRE (unsigned char)1

```
#include <ViennaRNA/data_structures.h>
```
Status message indicating that MFE computations are about to begin.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound_t.stat_cb, vrna_callback_recursion_status(), vrna_mfe(), vrna_fold(), vrna_circfold(), vrna_alifold(), vrna_circalifold(), vrna_cofold()

13.43.3.2   #define VRNA_STATUS_MFE_POST (unsigned char)2

```
#include <ViennaRNA/data_structures.h>
```
Status message indicating that MFE computations are finished.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound_t.stat_cb, vrna_callback_recursion_status(), vrna_mfe(), vrna_fold(), vrna_circfold(), vrna_alifold(), vrna_circalifold(), vrna_cofold()

13.43.3.3 #define VRNA_STATUS_PF_PRE (unsigned char)3

`#include <`ViennaRNA/data_structures.h`>`

Status message indicating that Partition function computations are about to begin.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound_t.stat_cb, vrna_callback_recursion_status(), vrna_pf()

13.43.3.4 #define VRNA_STATUS_PF_POST (unsigned char)4

`#include <`ViennaRNA/data_structures.h`>`

Status message indicating that Partition function computations are finished.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound_t.stat_cb, vrna_callback_recursion_status(), vrna_pf()

13.43.3.5 #define VRNA_OPTION_MFE 1

`#include <`ViennaRNA/data_structures.h`>`

Option flag to specify requirement of Minimum Free Energy (MFE) DP matrices and corresponding set of energy parameters.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY

13.43.3.6 #define VRNA_OPTION_PF 2

`#include <`ViennaRNA/data_structures.h`>`

Option flag to specify requirement of Partition Function (PF) DP matrices and corresponding set of Boltzmann factors.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY

13.43.3.7 #define VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY 8

`#include <`ViennaRNA/data_structures.h`>`

Option flag to specify that neither MFE, nor PF DP matrices are required.

Use this flag in conjunction with VRNA_OPTION_MFE, and VRNA_OPTION_PF to save memory for a vrna_fold↩_compound_t obtained from vrna_fold_compound(), or vrna_fold_compound_comparative() in cases where only energy evaluation but no structure prediction is required.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), vrna_eval_structure()

13.43.4 Typedef Documentation

13.43.4.1 typedef void(vrna_callback_free_auxdata)(void ∗data)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/data_structures.h`>`

Callback to free memory allocated for auxiliary user-provided data.

This type of user-implemented function usually deletes auxiliary data structures. The user must take care to free all the memory occupied by the data structure passed.

Parameters

data	The data that needs to be free'd

13.43.4.2 typedef void(vrna_callback_recursion_status)(**vrna_fold_compound_t** ∗vc, unsigned char status)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/data_structures.h`>`

Callback to perform specific user-defined actions before, or after recursive computations.

See also

> VRNA_STATUS_MFE_PRE, VRNA_STATUS_MFE_POST, VRNA_STATUS_PF_PRE, VRNA_STATUS_↩
> PF_POST

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t that is currently processed
status	The status indicator

13.43.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

13.43.5.1 enum **vrna_fc_type_e**

`#include <`ViennaRNA/data_structures.h`>`

An enumerator that is used to specify the type of a vrna_fold_compound_t.

Enumerator

> ***VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE*** Type is suitable for single, and hybridizing sequences
>
> ***VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT*** Type is suitable for sequence alignments (consensus structure prediction)

13.43.6 Function Documentation

13.43.6.1 **vrna_fold_compound_t**∗ vrna_fold_compound (const char ∗ *sequence,* **vrna_md_t** ∗ *md_p,* unsigned int *options*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/data_structures.h`>`

Retrieve a vrna_fold_compound_t data structure for single sequences and hybridizing sequences.

This function provides an easy interface to obtain a prefilled vrna_fold_compound_t by passing a single sequence, or two contatenated sequences as input. For the latter, sequences need to be seperated by an '&' character like this:

```
char *sequence = "GGGG&CCCC";
```

The optional parameter 'md_p' can be used to specify the model details for successive computations based on the content of the generated vrna_fold_compound_t. The third parameter 'options' is used to specify the DP matrix requirements and the corresponding set of energy parameters. Use the macros:

- VRNA_OPTION_MFE

- VRNA_OPTION_PF

- #VRNA_OPTION_WINDOW

- VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY

to specify the required type of computations that will be performed with the vrna_fold_compound_t.

Note

> The sequence string must be uppercase, and should contain only RNA (resp. DNA) alphabet depending on what energy parameter set is used

See also

> vrna_fold_compound_free(), vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_OPTION_MFE, VRN↩A_OPTION_PF, VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY, #VRNA_OPTION_WINDOW

Parameters

sequence	A single sequence, or two concatenated sequences seperated by an '&' character
md_p	An optional set of model details
options	The options for DP matrices memory allocation

Returns

> A prefilled vrna_fold_compound_t that can be readily used for computations

13.43.6.2 vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vrna_fold_compound_comparative (const char ∗∗ *sequences,* vrna_md_t ∗ *md_p,* unsigned int *options*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/data_structures.h>
```

Retrieve a vrna_fold_compound_t data structure for sequence alignments.

This function provides an easy interface to obtain a prefilled vrna_fold_compound_t by passing an alignment of sequences.

The optional parameter 'md_p' can be used to specify the model details for successive computations based on the content of the generated vrna_fold_compound_t. The third parameter 'options' is used to specify the DP matrix requirements and the corresponding set of energy parameters. Use the macros:

- VRNA_OPTION_MFE

- VRNA_OPTION_PF

- VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY

to specify the required type of computations that will be performed with the vrna_fold_compound_t.

Note

> The sequence strings must be uppercase, and should contain only RNA (resp. DNA) alphabet including gap characters depending on what energy parameter set is used.

See also

   vrna_fold_compound_free(), vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_md_t, VRNA_OPTION_MFE, VRNA_OPTION_↩
   PF, VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY, read_clustal()

Parameters

sequences	A sequence alignment including 'gap' characters
md_p	An optional set of model details
options	The options for DP matrices memory allocation

Returns

> A prefilled vrna_fold_compound_t that can be readily used for computations

13.43.6.3 void vrna_fold_compound_free (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc)

`#include <ViennaRNA/data_structures.h>`

Free memory occupied by a vrna_fold_compound_t.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), vrna_mx_mfe_free(), vrna_mx_pf_free()

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t that is to be erased from memory

13.43.6.4 void vrna_fold_compound_add_auxdata (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, void ∗ data, vrna_callback_free_auxdata ∗ f)

`#include <ViennaRNA/data_structures.h>`

Add auxiliary data to the vrna_fold_compound_t.

This function allows to bind arbitrary data to a vrna_fold_compound_t which may later on be used by one of the callback functions, e.g. vrna_callback_recursion_status(). To allow for proper cleanup of the memory occupied by this auxiliary data, the user may also provide a pointer to a cleanup function that free's the corresponding memory. This function will be called automatically when the vrna_fold_compound_t is free'd with vrna_fold_compound_free().

Note

> Before attaching the arbitrary data pointer, this function will call the vrna_callback_free_auxdata() on any pre-existing data that is already attached.

See also

> vrna_callback_free_auxdata()

Parameters

vc	The fold_compound the arbitrary data pointer should be associated with
data	A pointer to an arbitrary data structure
f	A pointer to function that free's memory occupied by the arbitrary data (May be NULL)

13.43.6.5 void vrna_fold_compound_add_callback (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ vc, vrna_callback_recursion_status ∗ f)

`#include <ViennaRNA/data_structures.h>`

Add a recursion status callback to the vrna_fold_compound_t.

Binding a recursion status callback function to a vrna_fold_compound_t allows to perform arbitrary operations just before, or after an actual recursive computations, e.g. MFE prediction, is performed by the RNAlib. The callback function will be provided with a pointer to its vrna_fold_compound_t, and a status message. Hence, it has complete access to all variables incluence the recursive computations.

See also

> vrna_callback_recursion_status(), vrna_fold_compound_t, VRNA_STATUS_MFE_PRE, VRNA_STATUS_↩
> MFE_POST, VRNA_STATUS_PF_PRE, VRNA_STATUS_PF_POST

Parameters

vc	The fold_compound the callback function should be attached to
f	The pointer to the recursion status callback function

13.44 The Dynamic Programming Matrices

This module provides interfaces that deal with creation and destruction of dynamic programming matrices used within the RNAlib.

Collaboration diagram for The Dynamic Programming Matrices:

Data Structures

- struct vrna_mx_mfe_s

  Minimum Free Energy (MFE) Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices data structure required within the vrna_fold_↩ compound_t. More...

- struct vrna_mx_pf_s

  Partition function (PF) Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices data structure required within the vrna_fold_compound↩ _t. More...

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_mx_mfe_s vrna_mx_mfe_t

  Typename for the Minimum Free Energy (MFE) DP matrices data structure vrna_mx_mfe_s.

- typedef struct vrna_mx_pf_s vrna_mx_pf_t

  Typename for the Partition Function (PF) DP matrices data structure vrna_mx_pf_s.

Enumerations

- enum vrna_mx_type_e { VRNA_MX_DEFAULT, VRNA_MX_WINDOW, VRNA_MX_2DFOLD }

  An enumerator that is used to specify the type of a polymorphic Dynamic Programming (DP) matrix data structure.

Functions

- int vrna_mx_add (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_mx_type_e type, unsigned int options)

  Add Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices (allocate memory)

- void vrna_mx_mfe_free (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

  Free memory occupied by the Minimum Free Energy (MFE) Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices.

- void vrna_mx_pf_free (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

  Free memory occupied by the Partition Function (PF) Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices.

13.44.1 Detailed Description

This module provides interfaces that deal with creation and destruction of dynamic programming matrices used within the RNAlib.

13.44.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.44.2.1 struct vrna_mx_mfe_s

Minimum Free Energy (MFE) Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices data structure required within the vrna_fold_↩
compound_t.

Data Fields

Common fields for MFE matrices

- vrna_mx_type_e **type**
- unsigned int length

    Length of the sequence, therefore an indicator of the size of the DP matrices.

Default DP matrices

Note

   These data fields are available if

   `vrna_mx_mfe_t`.type == `VRNA_MX_DEFAULT`

- int ∗ c

    Energy array, given that i-j pair.
- int ∗ f5

    Energy of 5' end.
- int ∗ f3

    Energy of 3' end.
- int ∗ fc

    Energy from i to cutpoint (and vice versa if i>cut)
- int ∗ fML

    Multi-loop auxiliary energy array.
- int ∗ fM1

    Second ML array, only for unique multibrnach loop decomposition.
- int ∗ fM2

    Energy for a multibranch loop region with exactly two stems, extending to 3' end.
- int ∗ ggg

    Energies of g-quadruplexes.
- int Fc

    Minimum Free Energy of entire circular RNA.
- int **FcH**
- int **FcI**
- int **FcM**

Local Folding DP matrices using window approach

Note

   These data fields are available if

   `vrna_mx_mfe_t`.type == `VRNA_MX_WINDOW`

- int ∗∗ c_local

    Energy array, given that i-j pair.
- int ∗ f3_local

    Energy of 5' end.
- int ∗∗ fML_local

    Multi-loop auxiliary energy array.
- int ∗∗ ggg_local

    Energies of g-quadruplexes.

Distance Class DP matrices

Note

    These data fields are available if

    vrna_mx_mfe_t.type == VRNA_MX_2DFOLD

- int ∗∗∗ **E_F5**
- int ∗∗ **l_min_F5**
- int ∗∗ **l_max_F5**
- int ∗ **k_min_F5**
- int ∗ **k_max_F5**
- int ∗∗∗ **E_F3**
- int ∗∗ **l_min_F3**
- int ∗∗ **l_max_F3**
- int ∗ **k_min_F3**
- int ∗ **k_max_F3**
- int ∗∗∗ **E_C**
- int ∗∗ **l_min_C**
- int ∗∗ **l_max_C**
- int ∗ **k_min_C**
- int ∗ **k_max_C**
- int ∗∗∗ **E_M**
- int ∗∗ **l_min_M**
- int ∗∗ **l_max_M**
- int ∗ **k_min_M**
- int ∗ **k_max_M**
- int ∗∗∗ **E_M1**
- int ∗∗ **l_min_M1**
- int ∗∗ **l_max_M1**
- int ∗ **k_min_M1**
- int ∗ **k_max_M1**
- int ∗∗∗ **E_M2**
- int ∗∗ **l_min_M2**
- int ∗∗ **l_max_M2**
- int ∗ **k_min_M2**
- int ∗ **k_max_M2**
- int ∗∗ **E_Fc**
- int ∗ **l_min_Fc**
- int ∗ **l_max_Fc**
- int **k_min_Fc**
- int **k_max_Fc**
- int ∗∗ **E_FcH**
- int ∗ **l_min_FcH**
- int ∗ **l_max_FcH**
- int **k_min_FcH**
- int **k_max_FcH**
- int ∗∗ **E_FcI**
- int ∗ **l_min_FcI**
- int ∗ **l_max_FcI**
- int **k_min_FcI**
- int **k_max_FcI**
- int ∗∗ **E_FcM**
- int ∗ **l_min_FcM**
- int ∗ **l_max_FcM**
- int **k_min_FcM**
- int **k_max_FcM**
- int ∗ **E_F5_rem**
- int ∗ **E_F3_rem**
- int ∗ **E_C_rem**
- int ∗ **E_M_rem**
- int ∗ **E_M1_rem**
- int ∗ **E_M2_rem**
- int **E_Fc_rem**
- int **E_FcH_rem**
- int **E_FcI_rem**
- int **E_FcM_rem**

13.44.2.2 struct vrna_mx_pf_s

Partition function (PF) Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices data structure required within the vrna_fold_↩
compound_t.

Data Fields

Common fields for DP matrices

- vrna_mx_type_e **type**
- unsigned int **length**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ **scale**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ **expMLbase**

Default PF matrices

Note

> *These data fields are available if*
>
> vrna_mx_pf_t.type == VRNA_MX_DEFAULT

- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ **q**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ **qb**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ **qm**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ **qm1**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ **probs**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ **q1k**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ **qln**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ **G**
- FLT_OR_DBL **qo**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ **qm2**
- FLT_OR_DBL **qho**
- FLT_OR_DBL **qio**
- FLT_OR_DBL **qmo**

Distance Class DP matrices

Note

> *These data fields are available if*
>
> vrna_mx_pf_t.type == VRNA_MX_2DFOLD

- FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗∗ **Q**
- int ∗∗ **l_min_Q**
- int ∗∗ **l_max_Q**
- int ∗ **k_min_Q**
- int ∗ **k_max_Q**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗∗ **Q_B**
- int ∗∗ **l_min_Q_B**
- int ∗∗ **l_max_Q_B**
- int ∗ **k_min_Q_B**
- int ∗ **k_max_Q_B**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗∗ **Q_M**
- int ∗∗ **l_min_Q_M**
- int ∗∗ **l_max_Q_M**
- int ∗ **k_min_Q_M**
- int ∗ **k_max_Q_M**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗∗ **Q_M1**
- int ∗∗ **l_min_Q_M1**
- int ∗∗ **l_max_Q_M1**
- int ∗ **k_min_Q_M1**
- int ∗ **k_max_Q_M1**
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗∗ **Q_M2**

- int ∗∗ **l_min_Q_M2**
- int ∗∗ **l_max_Q_M2**
- int ∗ **k_min_Q_M2**
- int ∗ **k_max_Q_M2**
- [FLT_OR_DBL](#) ∗∗ **Q_c**
- int ∗ **l_min_Q_c**
- int ∗ **l_max_Q_c**
- int **k_min_Q_c**
- int **k_max_Q_c**
- [FLT_OR_DBL](#) ∗∗ **Q_cH**
- int ∗ **l_min_Q_cH**
- int ∗ **l_max_Q_cH**
- int **k_min_Q_cH**
- int **k_max_Q_cH**
- [FLT_OR_DBL](#) ∗∗ **Q_cI**
- int ∗ **l_min_Q_cI**
- int ∗ **l_max_Q_cI**
- int **k_min_Q_cI**
- int **k_max_Q_cI**
- [FLT_OR_DBL](#) ∗∗ **Q_cM**
- int ∗ **l_min_Q_cM**
- int ∗ **l_max_Q_cM**
- int **k_min_Q_cM**
- int **k_max_Q_cM**
- [FLT_OR_DBL](#) ∗ **Q_rem**
- [FLT_OR_DBL](#) ∗ **Q_B_rem**
- [FLT_OR_DBL](#) ∗ **Q_M_rem**
- [FLT_OR_DBL](#) ∗ **Q_M1_rem**
- [FLT_OR_DBL](#) ∗ **Q_M2_rem**
- [FLT_OR_DBL](#) **Q_c_rem**
- [FLT_OR_DBL](#) **Q_cH_rem**
- [FLT_OR_DBL](#) **Q_cI_rem**
- [FLT_OR_DBL](#) **Q_cM_rem**

13.44.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

13.44.3.1 enum **vrna_mx_type_e**

```
#include <ViennaRNA/dp_matrices.h>
```

An enumerator that is used to specify the type of a polymorphic Dynamic Programming (DP) matrix data structure.

See also

> [vrna_mx_mfe_t](#), [vrna_mx_pf_t](#)

Enumerator

VRNA_MX_DEFAULT   Default DP matrices.

VRNA_MX_WINDOW   DP matrices suitable for local structure prediction using window approach.

>   **See also**
>
>   > [vrna_mfe_window()](#), [vrna_mfe_window_zscore()](#), [pfl_fold()](#)

VRNA_MX_2DFOLD   DP matrices suitable for distance class partitioned structure prediction.

>   **See also**
>
>   > [vrna_mfe_TwoD()](#), [vrna_pf_TwoD()](#)

13.44.4 Function Documentation

13.44.4.1 int vrna_mx_add (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* vrna_mx_type_e *type,* unsigned int *options*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/dp_matrices.h`>`

Add Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices (allocate memory)

This function adds DP matrices of a specific type to the provided vrna_fold_compound_t, such that successive DP recursion can be applied. The function caller has to specify which type of DP matrix is requested, see vrna_↩ mx_type_e, and what kind of recursive algorithm will be applied later on, using the parameters type, and options, respectively. For the latter, Minimum free energy (MFE), and Partition function (PF) computations are distinguished. A third option that may be passed is #VRNA_OPTION_HYBRID, indicating that auxiliary DP arrays are required for RNA-RNA interaction prediction.

Note

> Usually, there is no need to call this function, since the constructors of vrna_fold_compound_t are handling all the DP matrix memory allocation.

See also

> vrna_mx_mfe_add(), vrna_mx_pf_add(), vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), vrna↩ _fold_compound_free(), vrna_mx_pf_free(), vrna_mx_mfe_free(), vrna_mx_type_e, VRNA_OPTION_MFE, VRNA_OPTION_PF, #VRNA_OPTION_HYBRID, VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t that holds pointers to the DP matrices
type	The type of DP matrices requested
options	Option flags that specify the kind of DP matrices, such as MFE or PF arrays, and auxiliary requirements

Returns

> 1 if DP matrices were properly allocated and attached, 0 otherwise

13.44.4.2 void vrna_mx_mfe_free (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/dp_matrices.h`>`

Free memory occupied by the Minimum Free Energy (MFE) Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), vrna_fold_compound_free(), vrna_mx_pf_free()

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t storing the MFE DP matrices that are to be erased from memory

13.44.4.3 void vrna_mx_pf_free (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/dp_matrices.h`>`

Free memory occupied by the Partition Function (PF) Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices.

See also

> vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_comparative(), vrna_fold_compound_free(), vrna_mx_mfe_↩ free()

Parameters

vc	The [vrna_fold_compound_t](#) storing the PF DP matrices that are to be erased from memory

13.45 Direct refolding paths between two secondary structures

Implementation of heuristics to explore optimal (re-)folding paths between two secondary structures.

Collaboration diagram for Direct refolding paths between two secondary structures:

Data Structures

- struct vrna_path_s

    An element of a refolding path list. More...

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_path_s vrna_path_t

    Typename for the refolding path data structure vrna_path_s.
- typedef struct vrna_path_s path_t

    Old typename of vrna_path_s.

Functions

- int vrna_path_findpath_saddle (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, const char *struc1, const char *struc2, int max)

    Find energy of a saddle point between 2 structures (search only direct path)
- vrna_path_t * vrna_path_findpath (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, const char *s1, const char *s2, int maxkeep)

    Find refolding path between 2 structures (search only direct path)
- int find_saddle (const char *seq, const char *struc1, const char *struc2, int max)

    Find energy of a saddle point between 2 structures (search only direct path)
- void free_path (vrna_path_t *path)

    Free memory allocated by get_path() function.
- vrna_path_t * get_path (const char *seq, const char *s1, const char *s2, int maxkeep)

    Find refolding path between 2 structures (search only direct path)

13.45.1 Detailed Description

Implementation of heuristics to explore optimal (re-)folding paths between two secondary structures.

13.45.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.45.2.1 struct vrna_path_s

An element of a refolding path list.

See also

vrna_path_findpath()

Data Fields

- double en

    Free energy of current structure.

- char ∗ s

    Secondary structure in dot-bracket notation.

13.45.3 Typedef Documentation

13.45.3.1 typedef struct **vrna_path_s path_t**

```
#include <ViennaRNA/findpath.h>
```

Old typename of vrna_path_s.

Deprecated Use vrna_path_t instead!

13.45.4 Function Documentation

13.45.4.1 int vrna_path_findpath_saddle (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗ *vc,* const char ∗ *struc1,* const char ∗ *struc2,* int *max*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/findpath.h>
```

Find energy of a saddle point between 2 structures (search only direct path)

This function uses an inplementation of the *findpath* algorithm [2] for near-optimal direct refolding path prediction.

Model details, and energy parameters are used as provided via the parameter 'vc'. The vrna_fold_compound_t does not require memory for any DP matrices, but requires all most basic init values as one would get from a call like this:

```
vc = vrna_fold_compound(sequence, NULL, VRNA_OPTION_MFE |
    VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY);
```

See also

vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_t, vrna_path_findpath()

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t with precomputed sequence encoding and model details
struc1	The start structure in dot-brakcet notation
struc2	The target structure in dot-bracket notation
max	A number specifying how many strutures are being kept at each step during the search

Returns

The saddle energy in 10cal/mol

13.45.4.2 **vrna_path_t**∗ **vrna_path_findpath (** **vrna_fold_compound_t** ∗ *vc,* **const char** ∗ *s1,* **const char** ∗ *s2,* **int** *maxkeep* **)**

#include <ViennaRNA/findpath.h>

Find refolding path between 2 structures (search only direct path)

This function uses an inplementation of the *findpath* algorithm [2] for near-optimal direct refolding path prediction.

Model details, and energy parameters are used as provided via the parameter 'vc'. The vrna_fold_compound_t does not require memory for any DP matrices, but requires all most basic init values as one would get from a call like this:

```
vc = vrna_fold_compound(sequence, NULL, VRNA_OPTION_MFE |
    VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY);
```

See also

> vrna_fold_compound(), vrna_fold_compound_t, vrna_path_findpath_saddle()

Parameters

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t with precomputed sequence encoding and model details
struc1	The start structure in dot-brakcet notation
struc2	The target structure in dot-bracket notation
max	A number specifying how many strutures are being kept at each step during the search

Returns

> The saddle energy in 10cal/mol

13.45.4.3 **int find_saddle (** **const char** ∗ *seq,* **const char** ∗ *struc1,* **const char** ∗ *struc2,* **int** *max* **)**

#include <ViennaRNA/findpath.h>

Find energy of a saddle point between 2 structures (search only direct path)

Parameters

seq	RNA sequence
struc1	A pointer to the character array where the first secondary structure in dot-bracket notation will be written to
struc2	A pointer to the character array where the second secondary structure in dot-bracket notation will be written to
max	integer how many strutures are being kept during the search

Returns

> the saddle energy in 10cal/mol

13.45.4.4 **void free_path (** **vrna_path_t** ∗ *path* **)**

#include <ViennaRNA/findpath.h>

Free memory allocated by get_path() function.

Parameters

path	pointer to memory to be freed

13.45.4.5 vrna_path_t ∗ **get_path (const char** ∗ *seq,* **const char** ∗ *s1,* **const char** ∗ *s2,* **int** *maxkeep* **)**

```
#include <ViennaRNA/findpath.h>
```

Find refolding path between 2 structures (search only direct path)

Parameters

seq	RNA sequence
s1	A pointer to the character array where the first secondary structure in dot-bracket notation will be written to
s2	A pointer to the character array where the second secondary structure in dot-bracket notation will be written to
maxkeep	integer how many strutures are being kept during the search

Returns

direct refolding path between two structures

13.46 Parsing, Converting, and Comparing - Functions to Manipulate Sequence and Structure Strings

Collaboration diagram for Parsing, Converting, and Comparing - Functions to Manipulate Sequence and Structure Strings:

```
┌──────────┐       ┌──────────────────────────┐
│ Utilities │◄──────│ Parsing, Converting,     │
└──────────┘       │ and Comparing - Functions │
                   │ to Manipulate Sequence   │
                   │ and Structure Strings    │
                   └──────────────────────────┘
```
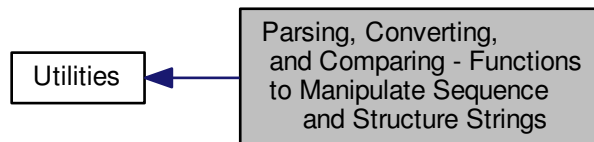
Files

- file string_utils.h

  General utility- and helper-functions for RNA sequence and structure strings used throughout the ViennaRNA Package.

Macros

- #define XSTR(s) STR(s)

  Stringify a macro after expansion.
- #define STR(s) #s

  Stringify a macro argument.
- #define FILENAME_MAX_LENGTH 80

  Maximum length of filenames that are generated by our programs.
- #define FILENAME_ID_LENGTH 42

  Maximum length of id taken from fasta header for filename generation.

Functions

- char ∗ vrna_random_string (int l, const char symbols[])

  Create a random string using characters from a specified symbol set.
- int vrna_hamming_distance (const char ∗s1, const char ∗s2)

  Calculate hamming distance between two sequences.
- int vrna_hamming_distance_bound (const char ∗s1, const char ∗s2, int n)

  Calculate hamming distance between two sequences up to a specified length.
- void vrna_seq_toRNA (char ∗sequence)

  Convert an input sequence (possibly containing DNA alphabet characters) to RNA alphabet.
- void vrna_seq_toupper (char ∗sequence)

  Convert an input sequence to uppercase.
- short ∗ vrna_seq_encode (const char ∗sequence, vrna_md_t ∗md)

  Get a numerical representation of the nucleotide sequence.
- short ∗ vrna_seq_encode_simple (const char ∗sequence, vrna_md_t ∗md)

>   *Get a numerical representation of the nucleotide sequence (simple version)*
- int vrna_nucleotide_encode (char c, vrna_md_t ∗md)

>   *Encode a nucleotide character to numerical value.*
- char vrna_nucleotide_decode (int enc, vrna_md_t ∗md)

>   *Decode a numerical representation of a nucleotide back into nucleotide alphabet.*
- char ∗ vrna_cut_point_insert (const char ∗string, int cp)

>   *Add a separating '&' character into a string according to cut-point position.*
- char ∗ vrna_cut_point_remove (const char ∗string, int ∗cp)

>   *Remove a separating '&' character from a string.*

13.46.1   Detailed Description

13.46.2   Macro Definition Documentation

13.46.2.1   #define FILENAME_MAX_LENGTH 80

```
#include <ViennaRNA/string_utils.h>
```

Maximum length of filenames that are generated by our programs.

This definition should be used throughout the complete ViennaRNA package wherever a static array holding filenames of output files is declared.

13.46.2.2   #define FILENAME_ID_LENGTH 42

```
#include <ViennaRNA/string_utils.h>
```

Maximum length of id taken from fasta header for filename generation.

this has to be smaller than FILENAME_MAX_LENGTH since in most cases, some suffix will be appended to the ID

13.46.3   Function Documentation

13.46.3.1   char∗ vrna_random_string (int *l,* const char *symbols[]*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/string_utils.h>
```

Create a random string using characters from a specified symbol set.

Parameters

l	The length of the sequence
symbols	The symbol set

Returns

>   A random string of length 'l' containing characters from the symbolset

13.46.3.2   int vrna_hamming_distance (const char ∗ *s1,* const char ∗ *s2*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/string_utils.h>
```

Calculate hamming distance between two sequences.

Parameters

s1	The first sequence
s2	The second sequence

Returns

> The hamming distance between s1 and s2

13.46.3.3   int vrna_hamming_distance_bound (const char ∗ *s1,* const char ∗ *s2,* int *n*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/string_utils.h`>`

Calculate hamming distance between two sequences up to a specified length.

This function is similar to vrna_hamming_distance() but instead of comparing both sequences up to their actual length only the first 'n' characters are taken into account

Parameters

s1	The first sequence
s2	The second sequence

Returns

> The hamming distance between s1 and s2

13.46.3.4   void vrna_seq_toRNA (char ∗ *sequence*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/string_utils.h`>`

Convert an input sequence (possibly containing DNA alphabet characters) to RNA alphabet.

This function substitudes *T* and *t* with *U* and *u*, respectively

Parameters

sequence	The sequence to be converted

13.46.3.5   void vrna_seq_toupper (char ∗ *sequence*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/string_utils.h`>`

Convert an input sequence to uppercase.

Parameters

sequence	The sequence to be converted

13.46.3.6   int vrna_nucleotide_encode (char *c,* vrna_md_t ∗ *md*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/string_utils.h`>`

Encode a nucleotide character to numerical value.

This function encodes a nucleotide character to its numerical representation as required by many functions in RN↩
Alib.

See also

> vrna_nucleotide_decode(), vrna_seq_encode()

Parameters

c	The nucleotide character to encode
md	The model details that determine the kind of encoding

Returns

> The encoded nucleotide

13.46.3.7   char vrna_nucleotide_decode (int *enc,* vrna_md_t ∗ *md*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/string_utils.h`>`

Decode a numerical representation of a nucleotide back into nucleotide alphabet.

This function decodes a numerical representation of a nucleotide character back into nucleotide alphabet

See also

> vrna_nucleotide_encode(), vrna_seq_encode()

Parameters

enc	The encoded nucleotide
md	The model details that determine the kind of decoding

Returns

> The decoded nucleotide character

13.46.3.8   char∗ vrna_cut_point_insert (const char ∗ *string,* int *cp*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/string_utils.h`>`

Add a separating '&' character into a string according to cut-point position.

If the cut-point position is less or equal to zero, this function just returns a copy of the provided string. Otherwise, the cut-point character is set at the corresponding position

Parameters

string	The original string
cp	The cut-point position

Returns

> A copy of the provided string including the cut-point character

13.46.3.9   char∗ vrna_cut_point_remove (const char ∗ *string,* int ∗ *cp*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/string_utils.h`>`

Remove a separating '&' character from a string.

This function removes the cut-point indicating '&' character from a string and memorizes its position in a provided integer variable. If not '&' is found in the input, the integer variable is set to -1. The function returns a copy of the input string with the '&' being sliced out.

Parameters

string	The original string
cp	The cut-point position

Returns

A copy of the input string with the '&' being sliced out

13.47 Parsing, Converting, and Comparing - Functions to Manipulate Secondary Structures

Collaboration diagram for Parsing, Converting, and Comparing - Functions to Manipulate Secondary Structures:
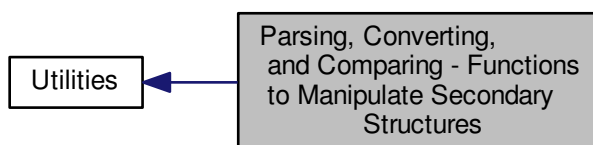
Files

- file RNAstruct.h

    Parsing and Coarse Graining of Structures.
- file structure_utils.h

    Various utility- and helper-functions for secondary structure parsing, converting, etc.

Data Structures

- struct vrna_hx_s

Functions

- char ∗ b2HIT (const char ∗structure)

    Converts the full structure from bracket notation to the HIT notation including root.
- char ∗ b2C (const char ∗structure)

    Converts the full structure from bracket notation to the a coarse grained notation using the 'H' 'B' 'I' 'M' and 'R' identifiers.
- char ∗ b2Shapiro (const char ∗structure)

    Converts the full structure from bracket notation to the weighted coarse grained notation using the 'H' 'B' 'I' 'M' 'S' 'E' and 'R' identifiers.
- char ∗ add_root (const char ∗structure)

    Adds a root to an un-rooted tree in any except bracket notation.
- char ∗ expand_Shapiro (const char ∗coarse)

    Inserts missing 'S' identifiers in unweighted coarse grained structures as obtained from b2C().
- char ∗ expand_Full (const char ∗structure)

    Convert the full structure from bracket notation to the expanded notation including root.
- char ∗ unexpand_Full (const char ∗ffull)

    Restores the bracket notation from an expanded full or HIT tree, that is any tree using only identifiers 'U' 'P' and 'R'.
- char ∗ unweight (const char ∗wcoarse)

    Strip weights from any weighted tree.
- void unexpand_aligned_F (char ∗align[2])

    Converts two aligned structures in expanded notation.
- void parse_structure (const char ∗structure)

Collects a statistic of structure elements of the full structure in bracket notation.

- char ∗ vrna_db_pack (const char ∗struc)

  Pack secondary secondary structure, 5:1 compression using base 3 encoding.

- char ∗ vrna_db_unpack (const char ∗packed)

  Unpack secondary structure previously packed with vrna_db_pack()

- short ∗ vrna_ptable (const char ∗structure)

  Create a pair table of a secondary structure.

- short ∗ vrna_pt_pk_get (const char ∗structure)

  Create a pair table of a secondary structure (pseudo-knot version)

- short ∗ vrna_ptable_copy (const short ∗pt)

  Get an exact copy of a pair table.

- short ∗ vrna_pt_ali_get (const char ∗structure)

  Create a pair table of a secondary structure (snoop align version)

- short ∗ vrna_pt_snoop_get (const char ∗structure)

  Create a pair table of a secondary structure (snoop version)

- int ∗ vrna_loopidx_from_ptable (const short ∗pt)

  Get a loop index representation of a structure.

- char ∗ vrna_db_from_ptable (short ∗pt)

  Convert a pair table into dot-parenthesis notation.

- int vrna_bp_distance (const char ∗str1, const char ∗str2)

  Compute the "base pair" distance between two secondary structures s1 and s2.

- unsigned int ∗ vrna_refBPcnt_matrix (const short ∗reference_pt, unsigned int turn)

  Make a reference base pair count matrix.

- unsigned int ∗ vrna_refBPdist_matrix (const short ∗pt1, const short ∗pt2, unsigned int turn)

  Make a reference base pair distance matrix.

- char ∗ vrna_db_from_probs (const FLT_OR_DBL ∗pr, unsigned int length)

  Create a dot-bracket like structure string from base pair probability matrix.

- char vrna_bpp_symbol (const float ∗x)

  Get a pseudo dot bracket notation for a given probability information.

- char ∗ vrna_db_from_bp_stack (vrna_bp_stack_t ∗bp, unsigned int length)

  Create a dot-backet/parenthesis structure from backtracking stack.

- vrna_plist_t ∗ vrna_plist (const char ∗struc, float pr)

  Create a vrna_plist_t from a dot-bracket string.

- char ∗ vrna_db_from_plist (vrna_plist_t ∗pairs, unsigned int n)

  Convert a list of base pairs into dot-bracket notation.

- void assign_plist_from_db (vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl, const char ∗struc, float pr)

  Create a vrna_plist_t from a dot-bracket string.

- char ∗ pack_structure (const char ∗struc)

  Pack secondary secondary structure, 5:1 compression using base 3 encoding.

- char ∗ unpack_structure (const char ∗packed)

  Unpack secondary structure previously packed with pack_structure()

- short ∗ make_pair_table (const char ∗structure)

  Create a pair table of a secondary structure.

- short ∗ copy_pair_table (const short ∗pt)

  Get an exact copy of a pair table.

- short ∗ alimake_pair_table (const char ∗structure)
- short ∗ make_pair_table_snoop (const char ∗structure)
- int bp_distance (const char ∗str1, const char ∗str2)

  Compute the "base pair" distance between two secondary structures s1 and s2.

- unsigned int ∗ make_referenceBP_array (short ∗reference_pt, unsigned int turn)

  Make a reference base pair count matrix.

- unsigned int ∗ compute_BPdifferences (short ∗pt1, short ∗pt2, unsigned int turn)

    Make a reference base pair distance matrix.
- void parenthesis_structure (char ∗structure, vrna_bp_stack_t ∗bp, int length)

    Create a dot-backet/parenthesis structure from backtracking stack.
- void parenthesis_zuker (char ∗structure, vrna_bp_stack_t ∗bp, int length)

    Create a dot-backet/parenthesis structure from backtracking stack obtained by zuker suboptimal calculation in cofold.c.
- void bppm_to_structure (char ∗structure, FLT_OR_DBL ∗pr, unsigned int length)

    Create a dot-bracket like structure string from base pair probability matrix.
- char bppm_symbol (const float ∗x)

    Get a pseudo dot bracket notation for a given probability information.

Variables

- int loop_size [STRUC]

    contains a list of all loop sizes. loop_size[0] contains the number of external bases.
- int helix_size [STRUC]

    contains a list of all stack sizes.
- int loop_degree [STRUC]

    contains the corresponding list of loop degrees.
- int loops

    contains the number of loops (and therefore of stacks).
- int unpaired

    contains the number of unpaired bases.
- int pairs

    contains the number of base pairs in the last parsed structure.

13.47.1 Detailed Description

13.47.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.47.2.1 struct vrna_hx_s

13.47.3 Function Documentation

13.47.3.1 char∗ b2HIT (const char ∗ *structure*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/RNAstruct.h>
```

Converts the full structure from bracket notation to the HIT notation including root.

Parameters

structure	

Returns

13.47.3.2 char∗ b2C (const char ∗ *structure*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/RNAstruct.h>
```

Converts the full structure from bracket notation to the a coarse grained notation using the 'H' 'B' 'I' 'M' and 'R' identifiers.

Parameters

structure	

Returns

13.47.3.3   char∗ b2Shapiro (const char ∗ *structure*)

#include <ViennaRNA/RNAstruct.h>

Converts the full structure from bracket notation to the *weighted* coarse grained notation using the 'H' 'B' 'I' 'M' 'S' 'E' and 'R' identifiers.

Parameters

structure	

Returns

13.47.3.4   char∗ add_root (const char ∗ *structure*)

#include <ViennaRNA/RNAstruct.h>

Adds a root to an un-rooted tree in any except bracket notation.

Parameters

structure	

Returns

13.47.3.5   char∗ expand_Shapiro (const char ∗ *coarse*)

#include <ViennaRNA/RNAstruct.h>

Inserts missing 'S' identifiers in unweighted coarse grained structures as obtained from b2C().

Parameters

coarse	

Returns

13.47.3.6   char∗ expand_Full (const char ∗ *structure*)

#include <ViennaRNA/RNAstruct.h>

Convert the full structure from bracket notation to the expanded notation including root.

Parameters

structure	

Returns

13.47.3.7 char∗ unexpand_Full (const char ∗ *ffull*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/RNAstruct.h`>`

Restores the bracket notation from an expanded full or HIT tree, that is any tree using only identifiers 'U' 'P' and 'R'.

Parameters

ffull	

Returns

13.47.3.8 char∗ unweight (const char ∗ *wcoarse*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/RNAstruct.h`>`

Strip weights from any weighted tree.

Parameters

wcoarse	

Returns

13.47.3.9 void unexpand_aligned_F (char ∗ *align[2]*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/RNAstruct.h`>`

Converts two aligned structures in expanded notation.

Takes two aligned structures as produced by tree_edit_distance() function back to bracket notation with '_' as the gap character. The result overwrites the input.

Parameters

align	

13.47.3.10 void parse_structure (const char ∗ *structure*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/RNAstruct.h`>`

Collects a statistic of structure elements of the full structure in bracket notation.

The function writes to the following global variables: loop_size, loop_degree, helix_size, loops, pairs, unpaired

Parameters

structure	

Returns

13.47.3.11 char∗ vrna_db_pack (const char ∗ struc)

#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>

Pack secondary secondary structure, 5:1 compression using base 3 encoding.

Returns a binary string encoding of the secondary structure using a 5:1 compression scheme. The string is NULL terminated and can therefore be used with standard string functions such as strcmp(). Useful for programs that need to keep many structures in memory.

See also

vrna_db_unpack()

Parameters

struc	The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

The binary encoded structure

13.47.3.12 char∗ vrna_db_unpack (const char ∗ packed)

#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>

Unpack secondary structure previously packed with vrna_db_pack()

Translate a compressed binary string produced by vrna_db_pack() back into the familiar dot-bracket notation.

See also

vrna_db_pack()

Parameters

packed	The binary encoded packed secondary structure

Returns

The unpacked secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

13.47.3.13 short∗ vrna_ptable (const char ∗ structure)

#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>

Create a pair table of a secondary structure.

Returns a newly allocated table, such that table[i]=j if (i.j) pair or 0 if i is unpaired, table[0] contains the length of the structure.

Parameters

structure	The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

    A pointer to the created pair_table

13.47.3.14 short∗ vrna_pt_pk_get (const char ∗ *structure*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>
```

Create a pair table of a secondary structure (pseudo-knot version)

Returns a newly allocated table, such that table[i]=j if (i.j) pair or 0 if i is unpaired, table[0] contains the length of the structure.

In contrast to vrna_ptable() this function also recognizes the base pairs denoted by '[' and ']' brackets.

Parameters

structure	The secondary structure in (extended) dot-bracket notation

Returns

    A pointer to the created pair_table

13.47.3.15 short∗ vrna_ptable_copy (const short ∗ *pt*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>
```

Get an exact copy of a pair table.

Parameters

pt	The pair table to be copied

Returns

    A pointer to the copy of 'pt'

13.47.3.16 short∗ vrna_pt_snoop_get (const char ∗ *structure*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>
```

Create a pair table of a secondary structure (snoop version)

returns a newly allocated table, such that: table[i]=j if (i.j) pair or 0 if i is unpaired, table[0] contains the length of the structure. The special pseudoknotted H/ACA-mRNA structure is taken into account.

13.47.3.17 char∗ vrna_db_from_ptable (short ∗ *pt*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>
```

Convert a pair table into dot-parenthesis notation.

Parameters

pt	The pair table to be copied

Returns

> A char pointer to the dot-bracket string

13.47.3.18   int vrna_bp_distance (const char ∗ *str1,* const char ∗ *str2*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h`>`

Compute the "base pair" distance between two secondary structures s1 and s2.

The sequences should have the same length. dist = number of base pairs in one structure but not in the other same as edit distance with open-pair close-pair as move-set

Parameters

str1	First structure in dot-bracket notation
str2	Second structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

> The base pair distance between str1 and str2

13.47.3.19   unsigned int∗ vrna_refBPcnt_matrix (const short ∗ *reference_pt,* unsigned int *turn*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h`>`

Make a reference base pair count matrix.

Get an upper triangular matrix containing the number of basepairs of a reference structure for each interval [i,j] with i<j. Access it via iindx!!!

13.47.3.20   unsigned int∗ vrna_refBPdist_matrix (const short ∗ *pt1,* const short ∗ *pt2,* unsigned int *turn*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h`>`

Make a reference base pair distance matrix.

Get an upper triangular matrix containing the base pair distance of two reference structures for each interval [i,j] with i<j. Access it via iindx!!!

13.47.3.21   char∗ vrna_db_from_bp_stack (vrna_bp_stack_t ∗ *bp,* unsigned int *length*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h`>`

Create a dot-backet/parenthesis structure from backtracking stack.

This function is capable to create dot-bracket structures from suboptimal structure prediction sensu M. Zuker

Parameters

bp	Base pair stack containing the traced base pairs
length	The length of the structure

Returns

> The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation as provided in the input

13.47.3.22   vrna_plist_t∗ vrna_plist (const char ∗ *struc,* float *pr*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h`>`

Create a vrna_plist_t from a dot-bracket string.

The dot-bracket string is parsed and for each base pair an entry in the plist is created. The probability of each pair in the list is set by a function parameter.

The end of the plist is marked by sequence positions i as well as j equal to 0. This condition should be used to stop looping over its entries

Parameters

struc	The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
pr	The probability for each base pair used in the plist

Returns

> The plist array

13.47.3.23   char∗ vrna_db_from_plist (vrna_plist_t ∗ *pairs,* unsigned int *n*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h`>`

Convert a list of base pairs into dot-bracket notation.

See also

> vrna_plist()

Parameters

pairs	A vrna_plist_t containing the pairs to be included in the dot-bracket string
n	The length of the structure (number of nucleotides)

Returns

> The dot-bracket string containing the provided base pairs

13.47.3.24   void assign_plist_from_db (vrna_plist_t ∗∗ *pl,* const char ∗ *struc,* float *pr*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h`>`

Create a vrna_plist_t from a dot-bracket string.

The dot-bracket string is parsed and for each base pair an entry in the plist is created. The probability of each pair in the list is set by a function parameter.

The end of the plist is marked by sequence positions i as well as j equal to 0. This condition should be used to stop looping over its entries

Deprecated Use vrna_plist() instead

Parameters

pl	A pointer to the vrna_plist_t that is to be created	
struc	The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation	
pr	The probability for each base pair	

13.47.3.25 char∗ pack_structure (const char ∗ struc)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h`>`

Pack secondary secondary structure, 5:1 compression using base 3 encoding.

Returns a binary string encoding of the secondary structure using a 5:1 compression scheme. The string is NULL terminated and can therefore be used with standard string functions such as strcmp(). Useful for programs that need to keep many structures in memory.

Deprecated Use vrna_db_pack() as a replacement

Parameters

struc	The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

> The binary encoded structure

13.47.3.26 char∗ unpack_structure (const char ∗ packed)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h`>`

Unpack secondary structure previously packed with pack_structure()

Translate a compressed binary string produced by pack_structure() back into the familiar dot-bracket notation.

Deprecated Use vrna_db_unpack() as a replacement

Parameters

packed	The binary encoded packed secondary structure

Returns

> The unpacked secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

13.47.3.27 short∗ make_pair_table (const char ∗ structure)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h`>`

Create a pair table of a secondary structure.

Returns a newly allocated table, such that table[i]=j if (i.j) pair or 0 if i is unpaired, table[0] contains the length of the structure.

Deprecated Use vrna_ptable() instead

Parameters

structure	The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

> A pointer to the created pair_table

13.47.3.28   short∗ copy_pair_table (const short ∗ *pt*)

#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>

Get an exact copy of a pair table.

Deprecated Use vrna_ptable_copy() instead

Parameters

pt	The pair table to be copied

Returns

> A pointer to the copy of 'pt'

13.47.3.29   short∗ alimake_pair_table (const char ∗ *structure*)

#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>

Pair table for snoop align

Deprecated Use vrna_pt_ali_get() instead!

13.47.3.30   short∗ make_pair_table_snoop (const char ∗ *structure*)

#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>

returns a newly allocated table, such that: table[i]=j if (i.j) pair or 0 if i is unpaired, table[0] contains the length of the structure. The special pseudoknotted H/ACA-mRNA structure is taken into account.

Deprecated Use vrna_pt_snoop_get() instead!

13.47.3.31   int bp_distance (const char ∗ *str1,* const char ∗ *str2*)

#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>

Compute the "base pair" distance between two secondary structures s1 and s2.

The sequences should have the same length. dist = number of base pairs in one structure but not in the other same as edit distance with open-pair close-pair as move-set

Deprecated Use vrna_bp_distance instead

Parameters

str1	First structure in dot-bracket notation
str2	Second structure in dot-bracket notation

Returns

> The base pair distance between str1 and str2

13.47.3.32 unsigned int∗ make_referenceBP_array (short ∗ *reference_pt,* unsigned int *turn*)

#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>

Make a reference base pair count matrix.

Get an upper triangular matrix containing the number of basepairs of a reference structure for each interval [i,j] with i<j. Access it via iindx!!!

Deprecated Use vrna_refBPcnt_matrix() instead

13.47.3.33 unsigned int∗ compute_BPdifferences (short ∗ *pt1,* short ∗ *pt2,* unsigned int *turn*)

#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>

Make a reference base pair distance matrix.

Get an upper triangular matrix containing the base pair distance of two reference structures for each interval [i,j] with i<j. Access it via iindx!!!

Deprecated Use vrna_refBPdist_matrix() instead

13.47.3.34 void parenthesis_structure (char ∗ *structure,* vrna_bp_stack_t ∗ *bp,* int *length*)

#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>

Create a dot-backet/parenthesis structure from backtracking stack.

Deprecated use vrna_parenthesis_structure() instead

Note

> This function is threadsafe

13.47.3.35 void parenthesis_zuker (char ∗ *structure,* vrna_bp_stack_t ∗ *bp,* int *length*)

#include <ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h>

Create a dot-backet/parenthesis structure from backtracking stack obtained by zuker suboptimal calculation in cofold.c.

Deprecated use vrna_parenthesis_zuker instead

Note

> This function is threadsafe

13.47.3.36   void bppm_to_structure (char ∗ *structure,* FLT_OR_DBL ∗ *pr,* unsigned int *length*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h`>`

Create a dot-bracket like structure string from base pair probability matrix.

Deprecated Use vrna_db_from_probs() instead!

13.47.3.37   char bppm_symbol (const float ∗ *x*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h`>`

Get a pseudo dot bracket notation for a given probability information.

Deprecated Use vrna_bpp_symbol() instead!

13.48 Various utilities for Sequence Alignments, and Comparative Structure Prediction

Collaboration diagram for Various utilities for Sequence Alignments, and Comparative Structure Prediction:
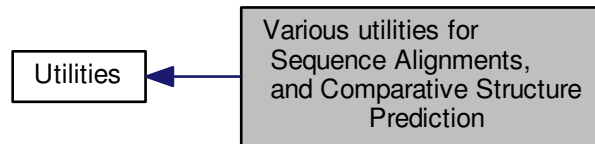
Files

- file aln_util.h

    Various utility- and helper-functions for sequence alignments and comparative structure prediction.

Data Structures

- struct vrna_pinfo_s

    A base pair info structure. More...

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_pinfo_s vrna_pinfo_t

    Typename for the base pair info repesenting data structure vrna_pinfo_s.

- typedef struct vrna_pinfo_s pair_info

    Old typename of vrna_pinfo_s.

Functions

- vrna_pinfo_t * vrna_aln_pinfo (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, const char *structure, double threshold)

    Retrieve an array of vrna_pinfo_t structures from precomputed pair probabilities.

13.48.1 Detailed Description

13.48.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.48.2.1 struct vrna_pinfo_s

A base pair info structure.

For each base pair (i,j) with i,j in [0, n-1] the structure lists:

- its probability 'p'

- an entropy-like measure for its well-definedness 'ent'

- the frequency of each type of pair in 'bp[]'

    - 'bp[0]' contains the number of non-compatible sequences
    - 'bp[1]' the number of CG pairs, etc.

Data Fields

- unsigned i

    nucleotide position i
- unsigned j

    nucleotide position j
- float p

    Probability.
- float ent

    Pseudo entropy for $p(i, j) = S_i + S_j - p_i j * ln(p_i j)$.
- short bp [8]

    Frequencies of pair_types.
- char comp

    1 iff pair is in mfe structure

13.48.3 Typedef Documentation

13.48.3.1 typedef struct **vrna_pinfo_s pair_info**

```
#include <ViennaRNA/aln_util.h>
```

Old typename of vrna_pinfo_s.

Deprecated Use vrna_pinfo_t instead!

13.48.4 Function Documentation

13.48.4.1 **vrna_pinfo_t** ∗ vrna_aln_pinfo (**vrna_fold_compound_t** ∗ *vc,* const char ∗ *structure,* double *threshold*)

```
#include <ViennaRNA/aln_util.h>
```

Retrieve an array of vrna_pinfo_t structures from precomputed pair probabilities.

This array of structures contains information about positionwise pair probabilies, base pair entropy and more

See also

> vrna_pinfo_t, and vrna_pf()

**Parameters**

vc	The vrna_fold_compound_t of type VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT with precomputed partition function matrices
structure	An optional structure in dot-bracket notation (Maybe NULL)
threshold	Do not include results with pair probabilities below threshold

Returns

> The vrna_pinfo_t array

13.49 Functions to Read/Write several File Formats for RNA Sequences, Structures, and Alignments

Collaboration diagram for Functions to Read/Write several File Formats for RNA Sequences, Structures, and Alignments:
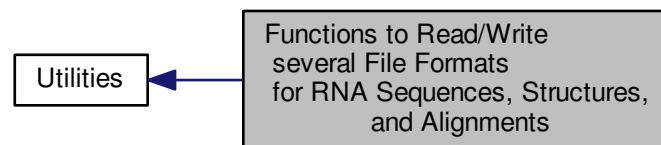
Files

- file file_formats.h

  Functions dealing with file formats for RNA sequences, structures, and alignments.

- file ribo.h

  Parse RiboSum Scoring Matrices for Covariance Scoring of Alignments.

Functions

- void vrna_file_helixlist (const char ∗seq, const char ∗db, float energy, FILE ∗file)

  Print a secondary structure as helix list.

- void vrna_file_connect (const char ∗seq, const char ∗db, float energy, const char ∗identifier, FILE ∗file)

  Print a secondary structure as connect table.

- void vrna_file_bpseq (const char ∗seq, const char ∗db, FILE ∗file)

  Print a secondary structure in bpseq format.

- void vrna_file_json (const char ∗seq, const char ∗db, double energy, const char ∗identifier, FILE ∗file)

  Print a secondary structure in jsonformat.

- unsigned int vrna_file_fasta_read_record (char ∗∗header, char ∗∗sequence, char ∗∗∗rest, FILE ∗file, unsigned int options)

  Get a (fasta) data set from a file or stdin.

- void vrna_extract_record_rest_constraint (char ∗∗cstruc, const char ∗∗lines, unsigned int option)

  Extract a hard constraint encoded as pseudo dot-bracket string.

- int vrna_file_SHAPE_read (const char ∗file_name, int length, double default_value, char ∗sequence, double ∗values)

  Read data from a given SHAPE reactivity input file.

- vrna_plist_t ∗ vrna_file_constraints_read (const char ∗filename, unsigned int length, unsigned int options)

  Read constraints from an input file.

- unsigned int read_record (char ∗∗header, char ∗∗sequence, char ∗∗∗rest, unsigned int options)

  Get a data record from stdin.

- float ∗∗ readribosum (char ∗name)

  Read a RiboSum or other user-defined Scoring Matrix and Store into global Memory.

13.49.1   Detailed Description

13.49.2   Function Documentation

13.49.2.1   void vrna_file_helixlist (const char ∗ *seq,* const char ∗ *db,* float *energy,* FILE ∗ *file*)

`#include <``ViennaRNA/file_formats.h``>`

Print a secondary structure as helix list.

Parameters

seq	The RNA sequence
db	The structure in dot-bracket format
file	The file handle used to print to (print defaults to 'stdout' if(file == NULL))

13.49.2.2   void vrna_file_connect (const char ∗ *seq,* const char ∗ *db,* float *energy,* const char ∗ *identifier,* FILE ∗ *file*)

`#include <``ViennaRNA/file_formats.h``>`

Print a secondary structure as connect table.

Connect table file format looks like this:

```
300   ENERGY = 7.0   example
  1 G      0    2   22    1
  2 G      1    3   21    2
```

where the headerline is followed by 6 columns with:

1. Base number: index n

2. Base (A, C, G, T, U, X)

3. Index n-1 (0 if first nucleotide)

4. Index n+1 (0 if last nucleotide)

5. Number of the base to which n is paired. No pairing is indicated by 0 (zero).

6. Natural numbering.

Parameters

seq	The RNA sequence
db	The structure in dot-bracket format
energy	The free energy of the structure
identifier	An optional identifier for the sequence
file	The file handle used to print to (print defaults to 'stdout' if(file == NULL))

13.49.2.3   void vrna_file_bpseq (const char ∗ *seq,* const char ∗ *db,* FILE ∗ *file*)

`#include <``ViennaRNA/file_formats.h``>`

Print a secondary structure in bpseq format.

Parameters

seq	The RNA sequence
db	The structure in dot-bracket format
file	The file handle used to print to (print defaults to 'stdout' if(file == NULL))

13.49.2.4 void vrna_file_json (const char ∗ *seq,* const char ∗ *db,* double *energy,* const char ∗ *identifier,* FILE ∗ *file*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/file_formats.h`>`

Print a secondary structure in jsonformat.

Parameters

seq	The RNA sequence
db	The structure in dot-bracket format
energy	The free energy
identifier	An identifier for the sequence
file	The file handle used to print to (print defaults to 'stdout' if(file == NULL))

13.49.2.5 unsigned int vrna_file_fasta_read_record (char ∗∗ *header,* char ∗∗ *sequence,* char ∗∗∗ *rest,* FILE ∗ *file,* unsigned int *options*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/file_formats.h`>`

Get a (fasta) data set from a file or stdin.

This function may be used to obtain complete datasets from a filehandle or stdin. A dataset is always defined to contain at least a sequence. If data starts with a fasta header, i.e. a line like

```
>some header info
```

then vrna_file_fasta_read_record() will assume that the sequence that follows the header may span over several lines. To disable this behavior and to assign a single line to the argument 'sequence' one can pass VRNA_INPUT↩_NO_SPAN in the 'options' argument. If no fasta header is read in the beginning of a data block, a sequence must not span over multiple lines!
Unless the options VRNA_INPUT_NOSKIP_COMMENTS or VRNA_INPUT_NOSKIP_BLANK_LINES are passed, a sequence may be interrupted by lines starting with a comment character or empty lines.
A sequence is regarded as completely read if it was either assumed to not span over multiple lines, a secondary structure or structure constraint follows the sequence on the next line, or a new header marks the beginning of a new sequence...
All lines following the sequence (this includes comments) that do not initiate a new dataset according to the above definition are available through the line-array 'rest'. Here one can usually find the structure constraint or other information belonging to the current dataset. Filling of 'rest' may be prevented by passing VRNA_INPUT_NO_REST to the options argument.

Note

> This function will exit any program with an error message if no sequence could be read!
> This function is NOT threadsafe! It uses a global variable to store information about the next data block.

The main purpose of this function is to be able to easily parse blocks of data in the header of a loop where all calculations for the appropriate data is done inside the loop. The loop may be then left on certain return values, e.g.:

```
00001 char *id, *seq, **rest;
00002 int  i;
00003 id = seq = NULL;
00004 rest = NULL;
00005 while(!(vrna_file_fasta_read_record(&id, &seq, &rest, NULL, 0) & (VRNA_INPUT_ERROR |
      VRNA_INPUT_QUIT))){
```

```
00006    if(id) printf("%s\n", id);
00007    printf("%s\n", seq);
00008    if(rest)
00009      for(i=0;rest[i];i++){
00010        printf("%s\n", rest[i]);
00011        free(rest[i]);
00012      }
00013    free(rest);
00014    free(seq);
00015    free(id);
00016 }
```

In the example above, the while loop will be terminated when vrna_file_fasta_read_record() returns either an error, EOF, or a user initiated quit request.

As long as data is read from stdin (we are passing NULL as the file pointer), the id is printed if it is available for the current block of data. The sequence will be printed in any case and if some more lines belong to the current block of data each line will be printed as well.

Note

> Do not forget to free the memory occupied by header, sequence and rest!

Parameters

header	A pointer which will be set such that it points to the header of the record
sequence	A pointer which will be set such that it points to the sequence of the record
rest	A pointer which will be set such that it points to an array of lines which also belong to the record
file	A file handle to read from (if NULL, this function reads from stdin)
options	Some options which may be passed to alter the behavior of the function, use 0 for no options

Returns

> A flag with information about what the function actually did read

13.49.2.6   void vrna_extract_record_rest_constraint (char ∗∗ *cstruc,* const char ∗∗ *lines,* unsigned int *option*)

`#include <ViennaRNA/file_formats.h>`

Extract a hard constraint encoded as pseudo dot-bracket string.

Precondition

> The argument 'lines' has to be a 2-dimensional character array as obtained by vrna_file_fasta_read_record()

See also

> vrna_file_fasta_read_record(), VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_PIPE, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_DOT, VRNA_↩
> CONSTRAINT_DB_X VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_ANG_BRACK, VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_RND_BRACK

Parameters

cstruc	A pointer to a character array that is used as pseudo dot-bracket output
lines	A 2-dimensional character array with the extension lines from the FASTA input
option	The option flags that define the behavior and recognition pattern of this function

13.49.2.7   int vrna_file_SHAPE_read (const char ∗ *file_name,* int *length,* double *default_value,* char ∗ *sequence,* double ∗ *values*)

`#include <ViennaRNA/file_formats.h>`

Read data from a given SHAPE reactivity input file.

This function parses the informations from a given file and stores the result in the preallocated string sequence and the double array values.

Parameters

file_name	Path to the constraints file
length	Length of the sequence (file entries exceeding this limit will cause an error)
default_value	Value for missing indices
sequence	Pointer to an array used for storing the sequence obtained from the SHAPE reactivity file
values	Pointer to an array used for storing the values obtained from the SHAPE reactivity file

13.49.2.8   vrna_plist_t∗ vrna_file_constraints_read (const char ∗ *filename,* unsigned int *length,* unsigned int *options*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/file_formats.h`>`

Read constraints from an input file.

This function reads constraint definitions from a file and converts them into an array of vrna_plist_t data structures. The data fields of each individual returned plist entry may adopt the following configurations:

- plist.i == plist.j → single nucleotide constraint

- plist.i != plist.j → base pair constraint

- plist.i == 0 → End of list

13.49.2.9   unsigned int read_record (char ∗∗ *header,* char ∗∗ *sequence,* char ∗∗∗ *rest,* unsigned int *options*)
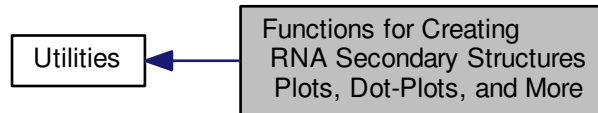
`#include <`ViennaRNA/file_formats.h`>`

Get a data record from stdin.

Deprecated   This function is deprecated! Use vrna_file_fasta_read_record() as a replacment.

13.50 Functions for Creating RNA Secondary Structures Plots, Dot-Plots, and More

Collaboration diagram for Functions for Creating RNA Secondary Structures Plots, Dot-Plots, and More:

Files

- file naview.h
- file plot_aln.h

  Various functions for plotting Sequence / Structure Alignments.
- file plot_layouts.h

  Secondary structure plot layout algorithms.
- file plot_structure.h

  Various functions for plotting RNA secondary structures.
- file PS_dot.h

  Various functions for plotting RNA secondary structures, dot-plots and other visualizations.

Data Structures

- struct COORDINATE

  this is a workarround for the SWIG Perl Wrapper RNA plot function that returns an array of type COORDINATE More...

Macros

- #define VRNA_PLOT_TYPE_SIMPLE 0

  Definition of Plot type simple
- #define VRNA_PLOT_TYPE_NAVIEW 1

  Definition of Plot type Naview
- #define VRNA_PLOT_TYPE_CIRCULAR 2

  Definition of Plot type Circular

Functions

- int PS_color_aln (const char ∗structure, const char ∗filename, const char ∗seqs[], const char ∗names[])

  Produce PostScript sequence alignment color-annotated by consensus structure.
- int aliPS_color_aln (const char ∗structure, const char ∗filename, const char ∗seqs[], const char ∗names[])
- int simple_xy_coordinates (short ∗pair_table, float ∗X, float ∗Y)

  Calculate nucleotide coordinates for secondary structure plot the Simple way
- int simple_circplot_coordinates (short ∗pair_table, float ∗x, float ∗y)

  Calculate nucleotide coordinates for Circular Plot

- int vrna_file_PS_rnaplot (const char ∗seq, const char ∗structure, const char ∗file, vrna_md_t ∗md_p)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript and write it to 'filename'.

- int vrna_file_PS_rnaplot_a (const char ∗seq, const char ∗structure, const char ∗file, const char ∗pre, const char ∗post, vrna_md_t ∗md_p)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript including additional annotation macros and write it to 'filename'.

- int gmlRNA (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗ssfile, char option)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in Graph Meta Language (gml) and write it to a file.

- int ssv_rna_plot (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗ssfile)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in SStructView format.

- int svg_rna_plot (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗ssfile)

    Produce a secondary structure plot in SVG format and write it to a file.

- int xrna_plot (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗ssfile)

    Produce a secondary structure plot for further editing in XRNA.

- int PS_rna_plot (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗file)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript and write it to 'filename'.

- int PS_rna_plot_a (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗file, char ∗pre, char ∗post)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript including additional annotation macros and write it to 'filename'.

- int PS_rna_plot_a_gquad (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗ssfile, char ∗pre, char ∗post)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript including additional annotation macros and write it to 'filename' (detect and draw g-quadruplexes)

- int PS_dot_plot_list (char ∗seq, char ∗filename, plist ∗pl, plist ∗mf, char ∗comment)

    Produce a postscript dot-plot from two pair lists.

- int PS_dot_plot (char ∗string, char ∗file)

    Produce postscript dot-plot.

Variables

- int rna_plot_type

    Switch for changing the secondary structure layout algorithm.

13.50.1 Detailed Description

13.50.2 Data Structure Documentation

13.50.2.1 struct COORDINATE

this is a workarround for the SWIG Perl Wrapper RNA plot function that returns an array of type COORDINATE

13.50.3 Macro Definition Documentation

13.50.3.1 #define VRNA_PLOT_TYPE_SIMPLE 0

#include <ViennaRNA/plot_layouts.h>

Definition of Plot type *simple*

This is the plot type definition for several RNA structure plotting functions telling them to use **Simple** plotting algorithm

See also

   rna_plot_type, vrna_file_PS_rnaplot_a(), vrna_file_PS_rnaplot(), svg_rna_plot(), gmlRNA(), ssv_rna_plot(), xrna_plot()

13.50.3.2   #define VRNA_PLOT_TYPE_NAVIEW 1

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_layouts.h`>`

Definition of Plot type *Naview*

This is the plot type definition for several RNA structure plotting functions telling them to use **Naview** plotting algorithm

See also

> rna_plot_type, vrna_file_PS_rnaplot_a(), vrna_file_PS_rnaplot(), svg_rna_plot(), gmlRNA(), ssv_rna_plot(), xrna_plot()

13.50.3.3   #define VRNA_PLOT_TYPE_CIRCULAR 2

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_layouts.h`>`

Definition of Plot type *Circular*

This is the plot type definition for several RNA structure plotting functions telling them to produce a **Circular plot**

See also

> rna_plot_type, vrna_file_PS_rnaplot_a(), vrna_file_PS_rnaplot(), svg_rna_plot(), gmlRNA(), ssv_rna_plot(), xrna_plot()

13.50.4   Function Documentation

13.50.4.1   int aliPS_color_aln (const char ∗ *structure,* const char ∗ *filename,* const char ∗ *seqs[],* const char ∗ *names[]*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_aln.h`>`

PS_color_aln for duplexes

13.50.4.2   int simple_xy_coordinates (short ∗ *pair_table,* float ∗ *X,* float ∗ *Y*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_layouts.h`>`

Calculate nucleotide coordinates for secondary structure plot the *Simple way*

See also

> make_pair_table(), rna_plot_type, simple_circplot_coordinates(), naview_xy_coordinates(), vrna_file_PS_↩ rnaplot_a(), vrna_file_PS_rnaplot, svg_rna_plot()

Parameters

pair_table	The pair table of the secondary structure
X	a pointer to an array with enough allocated space to hold the x coordinates
Y	a pointer to an array with enough allocated space to hold the y coordinates

Returns

> length of sequence on success, 0 otherwise

13.50.4.3   int simple_circplot_coordinates (short ∗ *pair_table,* float ∗ *x,* float ∗ *y*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_layouts.h`>`

Calculate nucleotide coordinates for *Circular Plot*

This function calculates the coordinates of nucleotides mapped in equal distances onto a unit circle.

Note

> In order to draw nice arcs using quadratic bezier curves that connect base pairs one may calculate a second tangential point P^t in addition to the actual R^2 coordinates. the simplest way to do so may be to compute a radius scaling factor rs in the interval $[0,1]$ that weights the proportion of base pair span to the actual length of the sequence. This scaling factor can then be used to calculate the coordinates for P^t, i.e. $P_x^t[i] = X[i] * rs$ and $P_y^t[i] = Y[i] * rs$.

See also

> make_pair_table(),   rna_plot_type,   simple_xy_coordinates(),   naview_xy_coordinates(),   vrna_file_PS_↩ rnaplot_a(), vrna_file_PS_rnaplot, svg_rna_plot()

Parameters

pair_table	The pair table of the secondary structure
x	a pointer to an array with enough allocated space to hold the x coordinates
y	a pointer to an array with enough allocated space to hold the y coordinates

Returns

> length of sequence on success, 0 otherwise

13.50.4.4   int vrna_file_PS_rnaplot (const char ∗ *seq,* const char ∗ *structure,* const char ∗ *file,* vrna_md_t ∗ *md_p*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_structure.h`>`

Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript and write it to 'filename'.

Note that this function has changed from previous versions and now expects the structure to be plotted in dot-bracket notation as an argument. It does not make use of the global base_pair array anymore.

Parameters

seq	The RNA sequence
structure	The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
file	The filename of the postscript output
md_p	Model parameters used to generate a commandline option string in the output (Maybe NULL)

Returns

> 1 on success, 0 otherwise

13.50.4.5   int vrna_file_PS_rnaplot_a (const char ∗ *seq,* const char ∗ *structure,* const char ∗ *file,* const char ∗ *pre,* const char ∗ *post,* vrna_md_t ∗ *md_p*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_structure.h`>`

Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript including additional annotation macros and write it to 'filename'.

Same as vrna_file_PS_rnaplot() but adds extra PostScript macros for various annotations (see generated PS code). The 'pre' and 'post' variables contain PostScript code that is verbatim copied in the resulting PS file just before and after the structure plot. If both arguments ('pre' and 'post') are NULL, no additional macros will be printed into the PostScript.

Parameters

seq	The RNA sequence
structure	The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
file	The filename of the postscript output
pre	PostScript code to appear before the secondary structure plot
post	PostScript code to appear after the secondary structure plot
md_p	Model parameters used to generate a commandline option string in the output (Maybe NULL)

Returns

1 on success, 0 otherwise

13.50.4.6 int gmlRNA (char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *structure,* char ∗ *ssfile,* char *option*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_structure.h`>`

Produce a secondary structure graph in Graph Meta Language (gml) and write it to a file.

If 'option' is an uppercase letter the RNA sequence is used to label nodes, if 'option' equals *'X'* or *'x'* the resulting file will coordinates for an initial layout of the graph.

Parameters

string	The RNA sequence
structure	The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
ssfile	The filename of the gml output
option	The option flag

Returns

1 on success, 0 otherwise

13.50.4.7 int ssv_rna_plot (char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *structure,* char ∗ *ssfile*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_structure.h`>`

Produce a secondary structure graph in SStructView format.

Write coord file for SStructView

Parameters

string	The RNA sequence
structure	The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
ssfile	The filename of the ssv output

Returns

1 on success, 0 otherwise

13.50.4.8 int svg_rna_plot (char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *structure,* char ∗ *ssfile*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_structure.h`>`

Produce a secondary structure plot in SVG format and write it to a file.

Parameters

string	The RNA sequence
structure	The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
ssfile	The filename of the svg output

Returns

1 on success, 0 otherwise

13.50.4.9 int xrna_plot (char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *structure,* char ∗ *ssfile*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_structure.h`>`

Produce a secondary structure plot for further editing in XRNA.

Parameters

string	The RNA sequence
structure	The secondary structure in dot-bracket notation
ssfile	The filename of the xrna output

Returns

1 on success, 0 otherwise

13.50.4.10 int PS_rna_plot (char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *structure,* char ∗ *file*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_structure.h`>`

Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript and write it to 'filename'.

Deprecated Use vrna_file_PS_rnaplot() instead!

13.50.4.11 int PS_rna_plot_a (char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *structure,* char ∗ *file,* char ∗ *pre,* char ∗ *post*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_structure.h`>`

Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript including additional annotation macros and write it to 'filename'.

Deprecated Use vrna_file_PS_rnaplot_a() instead!

13.50.4.12 int PS_rna_plot_a_gquad (char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *structure,* char ∗ *ssfile,* char ∗ *pre,* char ∗ *post*)

`#include <`ViennaRNA/plot_structure.h`>`

Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript including additional annotation macros and write it to 'filename' (detect and draw g-quadruplexes)

Deprecated Use vrna_file_PS_rnaplot_a() instead!

13.50.4.13   int PS_dot_plot_list (char ∗ *seq,* char ∗ *filename,* plist ∗ *pl,* plist ∗ *mf,* char ∗ *comment*)

`#include <ViennaRNA/PS_dot.h>`

Produce a postscript dot-plot from two pair lists.

This function reads two plist structures (e.g. base pair probabilities and a secondary structure) as produced by assign_plist_from_pr() and assign_plist_from_db() and produces a postscript "dot plot" that is written to 'filename'. Using base pair probabilities in the first and mfe structure in the second plist, the resulting "dot plot" represents each base pairing probability by a square of corresponding area in a upper triangle matrix. The lower part of the matrix contains the minimum free energy structure.

See also

> assign_plist_from_pr(), assign_plist_from_db()

Parameters

seq	The RNA sequence
filename	A filename for the postscript output
pl	The base pair probability pairlist
mf	The mfe secondary structure pairlist
comment	A comment

Returns

> 1 if postscript was successfully written, 0 otherwise

13.50.4.14   int PS_dot_plot (char ∗ *string,* char ∗ *file*)

`#include <ViennaRNA/PS_dot.h>`

Produce postscript dot-plot.

Wrapper to PS_dot_plot_list

Reads base pair probabilities produced by pf_fold() from the global array pr and the pair list base_pair produced by fold() and produces a postscript "dot plot" that is written to 'filename'. The "dot plot" represents each base pairing probability by a square of corresponding area in a upper triangle matrix. The lower part of the matrix contains the minimum free energy

Note

> DO NOT USE THIS FUNCTION ANYMORE SINCE IT IS NOT THREADSAFE

Deprecated This function is deprecated and will be removed soon! Use PS_dot_plot_list() instead!

13.50.5   Variable Documentation

13.50.5.1   int rna_plot_type

`#include <ViennaRNA/plot_layouts.h>`

Switch for changing the secondary structure layout algorithm.

Current possibility are 0 for a simple radial drawing or 1 for the modified radial drawing taken from the *naview* program of Bruccoleri & Heinrich (1988).

Note

> To provide thread safety please do not rely on this global variable in future implementations but pass a plot type flag directly to the function that decides which layout algorithm it may use!

See also

> VRNA_PLOT_TYPE_SIMPLE, VRNA_PLOT_TYPE_NAVIEW, VRNA_PLOT_TYPE_CIRCULAR
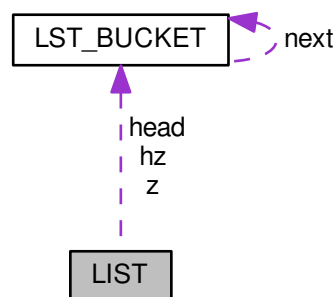
Chapter 14

Data Structure Documentation

14.1   _struct_en Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- ViennaRNA/move_set.h

14.2   LIST Struct Reference

Collaboration diagram for LIST:

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- ViennaRNA/list.h

## 14.3 LST_BUCKET Struct Reference

Collaboration diagram for LST_BUCKET:

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- ViennaRNA/list.h

14.4 Postorder_list Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- ViennaRNA/dist_vars.h

14.5 swString Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- ViennaRNA/dist_vars.h

14.6 Tree Struct Reference

Collaboration diagram for Tree:
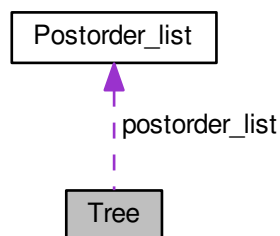
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- ViennaRNA/dist_vars.h

14.7 TwoDpfold_vars Struct Reference

Variables compound for 2Dfold partition function folding.

Collaboration diagram for TwoDpfold_vars:
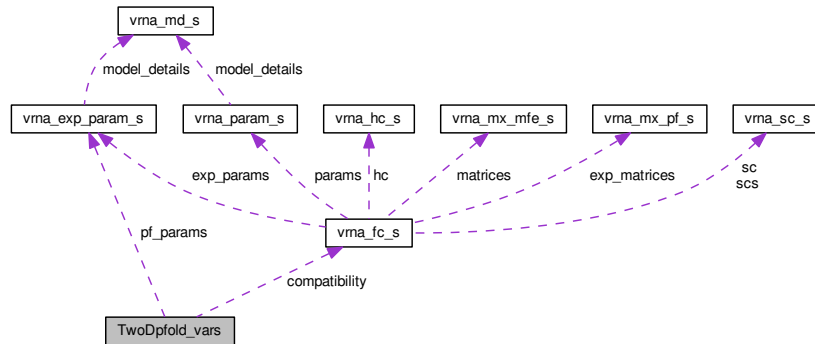
Data Fields

- char ∗ ptype

    Precomputed array of pair types.

- char ∗ sequence

    The input sequence.

- short ∗ S1

    The input sequences in numeric form.

- unsigned int maxD1

    Maximum allowed base pair distance to first reference.

- unsigned int maxD2

    Maximum allowed base pair distance to second reference.

- int ∗ my_iindx

    Index for moving in quadratic distancy dimensions.

- int ∗ jindx

    Index for moving in the triangular matrix qm1.

- unsigned int ∗ referenceBPs1

    Matrix containing number of basepairs of reference structure1 in interval [i,j].

- unsigned int ∗ referenceBPs2

    Matrix containing number of basepairs of reference structure2 in interval [i,j].

- unsigned int ∗ bpdist

    Matrix containing base pair distance of reference structure 1 and 2 on interval [i,j].

- unsigned int ∗ mm1

    Maximum matching matrix, reference struct 1 disallowed.

- unsigned int ∗ mm2

    Maximum matching matrix, reference struct 2 disallowed.

14.7.1 Detailed Description

Variables compound for 2Dfold partition function folding.

Deprecated This data structure will be removed from the library soon! Use vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_compound_TwoD(), vrna_pf_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- ViennaRNA/2Dpfold.h

14.8 vrna_subopt_sol_s Struct Reference

Solution element from subopt.c.

Data Fields

- float energy

    Free Energy of structure in kcal/mol.

- char ∗ structure

    Structure in dot-bracket notation.

14.8.1 Detailed Description

Solution element from subopt.c.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- ViennaRNA/subopt.h

Chapter 15

File Documentation

15.1 ViennaRNA/1.8.4_epars.h File Reference

Free energy parameters for parameter file conversion.

15.1.1 Detailed Description

Free energy parameters for parameter file conversion.

This file contains the free energy parameters used in ViennaRNAPackage 1.8.4. They are summarized in:

D.H.Mathews, J. Sabina, M. ZUker, D.H. Turner "Expanded sequence dependence of thermodynamic parameters improves prediction of RNA secondary structure" JMB, 288, pp 911-940, 1999

Enthalpies taken from:

A. Walter, D Turner, J Kim, M Lyttle, P M"uller, D Mathews, M Zuker "Coaxial stckaing of helices enhances binding of oligoribonucleotides.." PNAS, 91, pp 9218-9222, 1994

D.H. Turner, N. Sugimoto, and S.M. Freier. "RNA Structure Prediction", Ann. Rev. Biophys. Biophys. Chem. 17, 167-192, 1988.

John A.Jaeger, Douglas H.Turner, and Michael Zuker. "Improved predictions of secondary structures for RNA", PNAS, 86, 7706-7710, October 1989.

L. He, R. Kierzek, J. SantaLucia, A.E. Walter, D.H. Turner "Nearest-Neughbor Parameters for GU Mismatches...." Biochemistry 1991, 30 11124-11132

A.E. Peritz, R. Kierzek, N, Sugimoto, D.H. Turner "Thermodynamic Study of Internal Loops in Oligoribonucleotides..." Biochemistry 1991, 30, 6428–6435

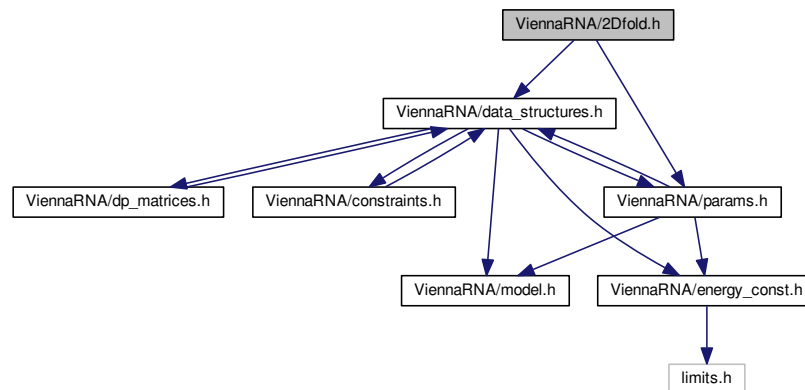## 15.2 ViennaRNA/1.8.4_intloops.h File Reference

Free energy parameters for interior loop contributions needed by the parameter file conversion functions.

15.2.1 Detailed Description

Free energy parameters for interior loop contributions needed by the parameter file conversion functions.

15.3 ViennaRNA/2Dfold.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for 2Dfold.h:

Data Structures

- struct vrna_sol_TwoD_t

    Solution element returned from vrna_mfe_TwoD() More...

- struct TwoDfold_vars
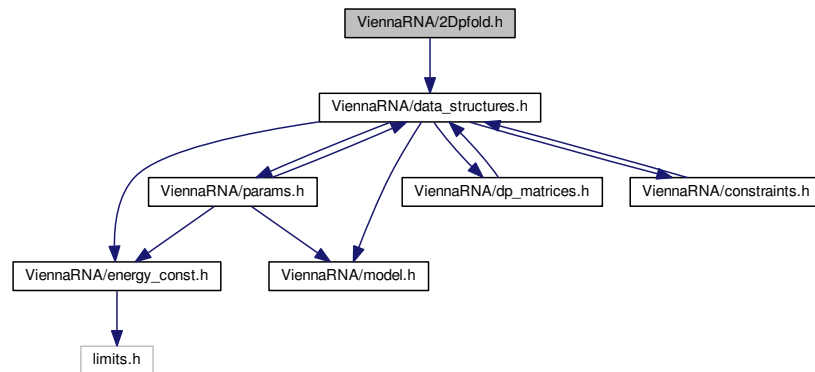
    Variables compound for 2Dfold MFE folding. More...

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_sol_TwoD_t vrna_sol_TwoD_t

    Solution element returned from vrna_mfe_TwoD()

- typedef struct TwoDfold_vars TwoDfold_vars

    Variables compound for 2Dfold MFE folding.

Functions

- vrna_sol_TwoD_t ∗ vrna_mfe_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int distance1, int distance2)

    Compute MFE's and representative for distance partitioning.

- char ∗ vrna_backtrack5_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int k, int l, unsigned int j)

    Backtrack a minimum free energy structure from a 5' section of specified length.

- TwoDfold_vars ∗ get_TwoDfold_variables (const char ∗seq, const char ∗structure1, const char ∗structure2, int circ)

    Get a structure of type TwoDfold_vars prefilled with current global settings.

- void destroy_TwoDfold_variables (TwoDfold_vars ∗our_variables)

    Destroy a TwoDfold_vars datastructure without memory loss.

- vrna_sol_TwoD_t ∗ TwoDfoldList (TwoDfold_vars ∗vars, int distance1, int distance2)

    Compute MFE's and representative for distance partitioning.

- char ∗ TwoDfold_backtrack_f5 (unsigned int j, int k, int l, TwoDfold_vars ∗vars)

    Backtrack a minimum free energy structure from a 5' section of specified length.

15.4 ViennaRNA/2Dpfold.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for 2Dpfold.h:

Data Structures

- struct vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t

    Solution element returned from vrna_pf_TwoD() More...

- struct TwoDpfold_vars

    Variables compound for 2Dfold partition function folding.

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t

    Solution element returned from vrna_pf_TwoD()

Functions

- vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t ∗ vrna_pf_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int maxDistance1, int maxDistance2)

    Compute the partition function for all distance classes.

- char ∗ vrna_pbacktrack_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int d1, int d2)

    Sample secondary structure representatives from a set of distance classes according to their Boltzmann probability.

- char ∗ vrna_pbacktrack5_TwoD (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int d1, int d2, unsigned int length)

    Sample secondary structure representatives with a specified length from a set of distance classes according to their Boltzmann probability.

- TwoDpfold_vars ∗ get_TwoDpfold_variables (const char ∗seq, const char ∗structure1, char ∗structure2, int circ)

    Get a datastructure containing all necessary attributes and global folding switches.

- void destroy_TwoDpfold_variables (TwoDpfold_vars ∗vars)

    Free all memory occupied by a TwoDpfold_vars datastructure.

- vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t ∗ TwoDpfoldList (TwoDpfold_vars ∗vars, int maxDistance1, int maxDistance2)

    Compute the partition function for all distance classes.

- char ∗ TwoDpfold_pbacktrack (TwoDpfold_vars ∗vars, int d1, int d2)

    Sample secondary structure representatives from a set of distance classes according to their Boltzmann probability.

- char ∗ TwoDpfold_pbacktrack5 (TwoDpfold_vars ∗vars, int d1, int d2, unsigned int length)

    Sample secondary structure representatives with a specified length from a set of distance classes according to their Boltzmann probability.

15.4.1 Function Documentation

15.4.1.1 TwoDpfold_vars∗ get_TwoDpfold_variables (const char ∗ *seq,* const char ∗ *structure1,* char ∗ *structure2,* int *circ*)

Get a datastructure containing all necessary attributes and global folding switches.

This function prepares all necessary attributes and matrices etc which are needed for a call of TwoDpfold() . A snapshot of all current global model switches (dangles, temperature and so on) is done and stored in the returned datastructure. Additionally, all matrices that will hold the partition function values are prepared.

Deprecated Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_↩ compound_TwoD(), vrna_pf_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

Parameters

seq	the RNA sequence in uppercase format with letters from the alphabet {AUCG}
structure1	the first reference structure in dot-bracket notation
structure2	the second reference structure in dot-bracket notation
circ	a switch indicating if the sequence is linear (0) or circular (1)

Returns

    the datastructure containing all necessary partition function attributes

15.4.1.2 void destroy_TwoDpfold_variables (TwoDpfold_vars ∗ *vars*)

Free all memory occupied by a TwoDpfold_vars datastructure.

This function free's all memory occupied by a datastructure obtained from from get_TwoDpfold_variabless() or get↩ _TwoDpfold_variables_from_MFE()

Deprecated Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_↩ compound_TwoD(), vrna_pf_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

See also

    get_TwoDpfold_variables(), get_TwoDpfold_variables_from_MFE()

Parameters

vars	the datastructure to be free'd

15.4.1.3 vrna_sol_TwoD_pf_t∗ TwoDpfoldList (TwoDpfold_vars ∗ *vars,* int *maxDistance1,* int *maxDistance2*)

Compute the partition function for all distance classes.

This function computes the partition functions for all distance classes according the two reference structures specified in the datastructure 'vars'. Similar to TwoDfold() the arguments maxDistance1 and maxDistance2 specify the maximum distance to both reference structures. A value of '-1' in either of them makes the appropriate distance restrictionless, i.e. all basepair distancies to the reference are taken into account during computation. In case there is a restriction, the returned solution contains an entry where the attribute k=l=-1 contains the partition function for all structures exceeding the restriction. A values of INF in the attribute 'k' of the returned list denotes the end of the list

Deprecated Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_↩ compound_TwoD(), vrna_pf_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

See also

get_TwoDpfold_variables(), destroy_TwoDpfold_variables(), #TwoDpfold_solution

Parameters

vars	the datastructure containing all necessary folding attributes and matrices
maxDistance1	the maximum basepair distance to reference1 (may be -1)
maxDistance2	the maximum basepair distance to reference2 (may be -1)

Returns

a list of partition funtions for the appropriate distance classes

15.4.1.4 char∗ TwoDpfold_pbacktrack (TwoDpfold_vars ∗ *vars,* int *d1,* int *d2*)

Sample secondary structure representatives from a set of distance classes according to their Boltzmann probability.

If the argument 'd1' is set to '-1', the structure will be backtracked in the distance class where all structures exceeding the maximum basepair distance to either of the references reside.

Precondition

The argument 'vars' must contain precalculated partition function matrices, i.e. a call to TwoDpfold() preceding this function is mandatory!

Deprecated Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold↩
_compound_TwoD(), vrna_pf_TwoD(), vrna_pbacktrack_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

See also

TwoDpfold()

Parameters

in	*vars*	the datastructure containing all necessary folding attributes and matrices
in	*d1*	the distance to reference1 (may be -1)
in	*d2*	the distance to reference2

Returns

A sampled secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

15.4.1.5 char∗ TwoDpfold_pbacktrack5 (TwoDpfold_vars ∗ *vars,* int *d1,* int *d2,* unsigned int *length*)

Sample secondary structure representatives with a specified length from a set of distance classes according to their Boltzmann probability.

This function does essentially the same as TwoDpfold_pbacktrack() with the only difference that partial structures, i.e. structures beginning from the 5' end with a specified length of the sequence, are backtracked

Note

This function does not work (since it makes no sense) for circular RNA sequences!

Precondition

The argument 'vars' must contain precalculated partition function matrices, i.e. a call to TwoDpfold() preceding this function is mandatory!

Deprecated Use the new API that relies on vrna_fold_compound_t and the corresponding functions vrna_fold_↩ compound_TwoD(), vrna_pf_TwoD(), vrna_pbacktrack5_TwoD(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() instead!

See also

TwoDpfold_pbacktrack(), TwoDpfold()

Parameters

in		*vars*	the datastructure containing all necessary folding attributes and matrices
in		*d1*	the distance to reference1 (may be -1)
in		*d2*	the distance to reference2
in		*length*	the length of the structure beginning from the 5' end

Returns

A sampled secondary structure in dot-bracket notation

15.5 ViennaRNA/alifold.h File Reference

compute various properties (consensus MFE structures, partition function, Boltzmann distributed stochastic samples, ...) for RNA sequence alignments

Include dependency graph for alifold.h:

Functions

- float vrna_alifold (const char ∗∗ssequences, char ∗structure)

  Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding consensus secondary structure for an RNA sequence alignment using a comparative method.

- float vrna_circalifold (const char ∗∗ssequences, char ∗structure)

  Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding consensus secondary structure for a sequence alignment of circular RNAs using a comparative method.

- float vrna_pf_alifold (const char **strings, char *structure, vrna_plist_t **pl)

  Compute Partition function Q (and base pair probabilities) for an RNA sequence alignment using a comparative method.

- float vrna_pf_circalifold (const char **sequences, char *structure, vrna_plist_t **pl)

  Compute Partition function Q (and base pair probabilities) for an alignment of circular RNA sequences using a comparative method.

- float alifold (const char **strings, char *structure)

  Compute MFE and according consensus structure of an alignment of sequences.

- float circalifold (const char **strings, char *structure)

  Compute MFE and according structure of an alignment of sequences assuming the sequences are circular instead of linear.

- void free_alifold_arrays (void)

  Free the memory occupied by MFE alifold functions.

- float energy_of_alistruct (const char **sequences, const char *structure, int n_seq, float *energy)

  Calculate the free energy of a consensus structure given a set of aligned sequences.

- float alipf_fold_par (const char **sequences, char *structure, vrna_plist_t **pl, vrna_exp_param_↩t *parameters, int calculate_bppm, int is_constrained, int is_circular)

- float alipf_fold (const char **sequences, char *structure, vrna_plist_t **pl)

  The partition function version of alifold() works in analogy to pf_fold(). Pair probabilities and information about sequence covariations are returned via the 'pi' variable as a list of vrna_pinfo_t structs. The list is terminated by the first entry with pi.i = 0.

- float alipf_circ_fold (const char **sequences, char *structure, vrna_plist_t **pl)

- FLT_OR_DBL * export_ali_bppm (void)

  Get a pointer to the base pair probability array.

- void free_alipf_arrays (void)

  Free the memory occupied by folding matrices allocated by alipf_fold, alipf_circ_fold, etc.

- char * alipbacktrack (double *prob)

  Sample a consensus secondary structure from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.

- int get_alipf_arrays (short ***S_p, short ***S5_p, short ***S3_p, unsigned short ***a2s_↩p, char ***Ss↩_p, FLT_OR_DBL **qb_p, FLT_OR_DBL **qm_p, FLT_OR_DBL **q1k_p, FLT_OR_DBL **qln_p, short **pscore)

  Get pointers to (almost) all relevant arrays used in alifold's partition function computation.

- void update_alifold_params (void)

  Update the energy parameters for alifold function.

Variables

- double cv_fact

  This variable controls the weight of the covariance term in the energy function of alignment folding algorithms.

- double nc_fact

  This variable controls the magnitude of the penalty for non-compatible sequences in the covariance term of alignment folding algorithms.

15.5.1 Detailed Description

compute various properties (consensus MFE structures, partition function, Boltzmann distributed stochastic samples, ...) for RNA sequence alignments

15.6 ViennaRNA/aln_util.h File Reference

Various utility- and helper-functions for sequence alignments and comparative structure prediction.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:
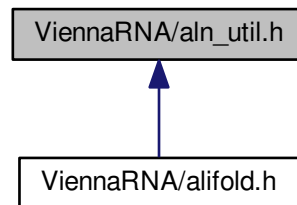
Data Structures

- struct vrna_pinfo_s

    A base pair info structure. More...

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_pinfo_s vrna_pinfo_t

    Typename for the base pair info repesenting data structure vrna_pinfo_s.
- typedef struct vrna_pinfo_s pair_info

    Old typename of vrna_pinfo_s.

Functions

- int vrna_aln_mpi (char ∗Alseq[], int n_seq, int length, int ∗mini)

    Get the mean pairwise identity in steps from ?to?(ident)
- vrna_pinfo_t ∗ vrna_aln_pinfo (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const char ∗structure, double threshold)

    Retrieve an array of vrna_pinfo_t structures from precomputed pair probabilities.
- int get_mpi (char ∗Alseq[], int n_seq, int length, int ∗mini)

    Get the mean pairwise identity in steps from ?to?(ident)
- void encode_ali_sequence (const char ∗sequence, short ∗S, short ∗s5, short ∗s3, char ∗ss, unsigned short ∗as, int circ)

    Get arrays with encoded sequence of the alignment.
- void alloc_sequence_arrays (const char ∗∗sequences, short ∗∗∗S, short ∗∗∗S5, short ∗∗∗S3, unsigned short ∗∗∗a2s, char ∗∗∗Ss, int circ)

    Allocate memory for sequence array used to deal with aligned sequences.
- void free_sequence_arrays (unsigned int n_seq, short ∗∗∗S, short ∗∗∗S5, short ∗∗∗S3, unsigned short ∗∗∗a2s, char ∗∗∗Ss)

    Free the memory of the sequence arrays used to deal with aligned sequences.

15.6.1 Detailed Description

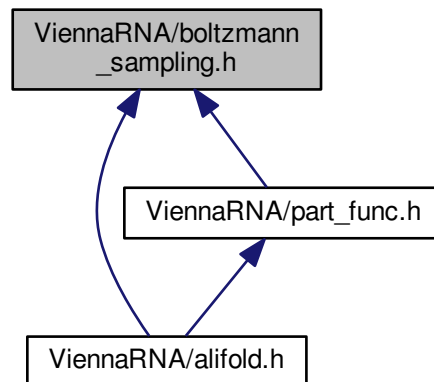Various utility- and helper-functions for sequence alignments and comparative structure prediction.

15.7 ViennaRNA/boltzmann_sampling.h File Reference

Boltzmann Sampling of secondary structures from the ensemble.

Include dependency graph for boltzmann_sampling.h:
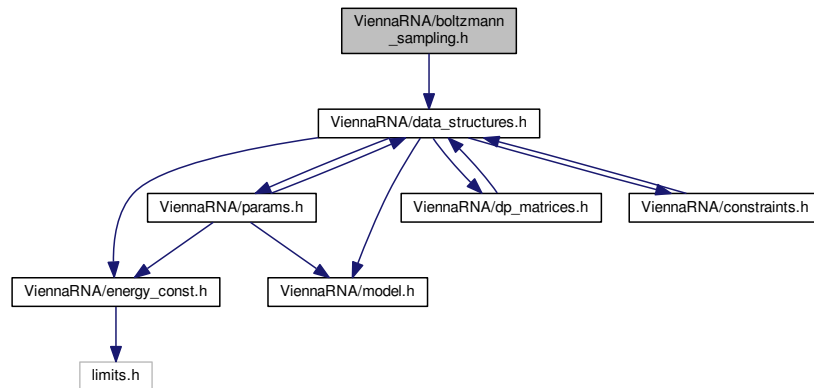
This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

Functions

- char ∗ vrna_pbacktrack5 (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int length)

    Sample a secondary structure of a subsequence from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.
- char ∗ vrna_pbacktrack (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

    Sample a secondary structure (consensus structure) from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.

15.7.1 Detailed Description

Boltzmann Sampling of secondary structures from the ensemble.

A.k.a. Stochastic backtracking

15.8   ViennaRNA/centroid.h File Reference

Centroid structure computation.

Include dependency graph for centroid.h:

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:
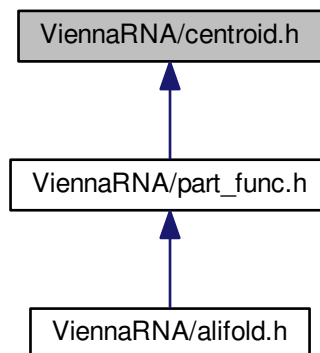
Functions

- char ∗ vrna_centroid (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, double ∗dist)

    Get the centroid structure of the ensemble.

- char ∗ vrna_centroid_from_plist (int length, double ∗dist, vrna_plist_t ∗pl)

    Get the centroid structure of the ensemble.

- char ∗ vrna_centroid_from_probs (int length, double ∗dist, FLT_OR_DBL ∗probs)

    Get the centroid structure of the ensemble.

- char ∗ [get_centroid_struct_pl](int length, double ∗dist, [vrna_plist_t](∗pl)

    Get the centroid structure of the ensemble.

- char ∗ [get_centroid_struct_pr](int length, double ∗dist, [FLT_OR_DBL](∗pr)

    Get the centroid structure of the ensemble.

15.8.1 Detailed Description

Centroid structure computation.

15.8.2 Function Documentation

15.8.2.1 char∗ get_centroid_struct_pl (int *length,* double ∗ *dist,* vrna_plist_t ∗ *pl*)

Get the centroid structure of the ensemble.

Deprecated This function was renamed to [vrna_centroid_from_plist()]( )

15.8.2.2 char∗ get_centroid_struct_pr (int *length,* double ∗ *dist,* FLT_OR_DBL ∗ *pr*)

Get the centroid structure of the ensemble.

Deprecated This function was renamed to [vrna_centroid_from_probs()]( )

15.9 ViennaRNA/cofold.h File Reference

MFE version of cofolding routines.

Include dependency graph for cofold.h:

Functions

- float vrna_cofold (const char ∗string, char ∗structure)

  Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding secondary structure for two dimerized RNA sequences.

- float cofold (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure)

  Compute the minimum free energy of two interacting RNA molecules.

- float cofold_par (const char ∗string, char ∗structure, vrna_param_t ∗parameters, int is_constrained)

  Compute the minimum free energy of two interacting RNA molecules.

- void free_co_arrays (void)

  Free memory occupied by cofold()

- void update_cofold_params (void)

  Recalculate parameters.

- void update_cofold_params_par (vrna_param_t ∗parameters)

  Recalculate parameters.

- void export_cofold_arrays_gq (int ∗∗f5_p, int ∗∗c_p, int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗fc_p, int ∗∗ggg_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype_p)

  Export the arrays of partition function cofold (with gquadruplex support)

- void export_cofold_arrays (int ∗∗f5_p, int ∗∗c_p, int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗fc_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype_p)

  Export the arrays of partition function cofold.

- void get_monomere_mfes (float ∗e1, float ∗e2)

  get_monomer_free_energies

- void initialize_cofold (int length)

15.9.1 Detailed Description

MFE version of cofolding routines.

This file includes (almost) all function declarations within the **RNAlib** that are related to MFE Cofolding... This also includes the Zuker suboptimals calculations, since they are implemented using the cofold routines.

15.10 ViennaRNA/constraints.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for constraints.h:
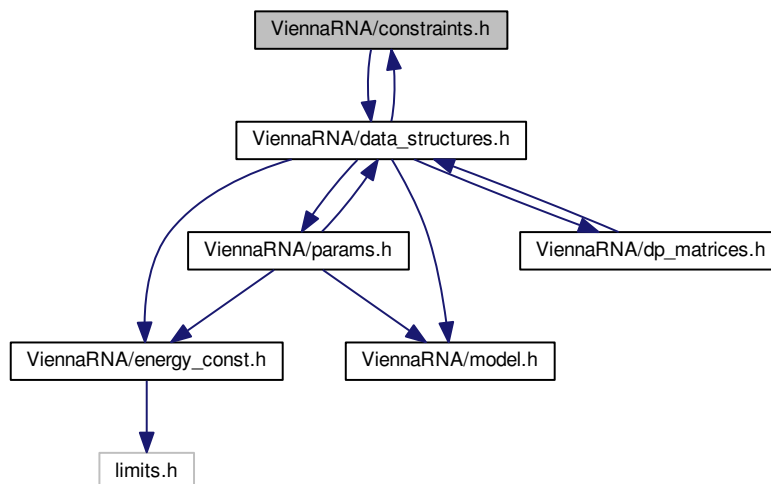
This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

Data Structures

- struct vrna_hc_s

    The hard constraints data structure. *More...*
- struct vrna_sc_s

    The soft constraints data structure. *More...*

Macros

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_PIPE 1U

    Flag that is used to indicate the pipe '|' sign in pseudo dot-bracket notation of hard constraints.
- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_DOT 2U

    dot '.' switch for structure constraints (no constraint at all)
- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_X 4U

    'x' switch for structure constraint (base must not pair)
- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_ANG_BRACK 8U

    angle brackets '<', '>' switch for structure constraint (paired downstream/upstream)
- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_RND_BRACK 16U

    round brackets '(',')' switch for structure constraint (base i pairs base j)
- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_INTRAMOL 2048U

Flag that is used to indicate the character 'l' in pseudo dot-bracket notation of hard constraints.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_INTERMOL 4096U

  Flag that is used to indicate the character 'e' in pseudo dot-bracket notation of hard constraints.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_GQUAD 8192U

  '+' switch for structure constraint (base is involved in a gquad)

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB_ENFORCE_BP 16384U

  Switch for dot-bracket structure constraint to enforce base pairs.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_MULTILINE 32U

  constraint may span over several lines

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_NO_HEADER 64U

  do not print the header information line

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_ALL 128U

  placeholder for all constraining characters

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_DB 256U

  Flag for vrna_constraints_add() to indicate that constraint is passed in pseudo dot-bracket notation.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_FILE 512U

  Flag for vrna_constraints_add() to indicate that constraints are present in a text file.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_SOFT_MFE 8192U

  Soft constraints flag, apply constraints for MFE calculations.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_SOFT_PF 16384U

  Soft constraints flag, apply constraints for partition function calculations.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_EXT_LOOP (char)0x01

  Hard constraints flag, base pair in the exterior loop.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_HP_LOOP (char)0x02

  Hard constraints flag, base pair encloses hairpin loop.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_INT_LOOP (char)0x04

  Hard constraints flag, base pair encloses an interior loop.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_INT_LOOP_ENC (char)0x08

  Hard constraints flag, base pair encloses a multi branch loop.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_MB_LOOP (char)0x10

  Hard constraints flag, base pair is enclosed in an interior loop.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_MB_LOOP_ENC (char)0x20

  Hard constraints flag, base pair is enclosed in a multi branch loop.

- #define VRNA_CONSTRAINT_CONTEXT_ALL_LOOPS

  Hard constraints flag, shortcut for all base pairs.

- #define VRNA_DECOMP_PAIR_HP 1

  Generalized constraint folding flag indicating hairpin loop decomposition step.

- #define VRNA_DECOMP_PAIR_IL 2

  Generalized constraint folding flag indicating interior loop decomposition step.

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_hc_s vrna_hc_t

  Typename for the hard constraints data structure vrna_hc_s.

- typedef struct vrna_sc_s vrna_sc_t

  Typename for the soft constraints data structure vrna_sc_s.

- typedef char(vrna_callback_hc_evaluate)(int i, int j, int k, int l, char d, void ∗data)

  Callback to evaluate whether or not a particular decomposition step is contributing to the solution space.

- typedef int(vrna_callback_sc_energy)(int i, int j, int k, int l, char d, void ∗data)

  Callback to retrieve pseudo energy contribution for soft constraint feature.

- typedef FLT_OR_DBL(vrna_callback_sc_exp_energy)(int i, int j, int k, int l, char d, void ∗data)

    Callback to retrieve pseudo energy contribution as Boltzmann Factors for soft constraint feature.
- typedef vrna_basepair_t ∗(vrna_callback_sc_backtrack)(int i, int j, int k, int l, char d, void ∗data)

    Callback to retrieve auxiliary base pairs for soft constraint feature.

Functions

- void vrna_message_constraint_options (unsigned int option)

    Print a help message for pseudo dot-bracket structure constraint characters to stdout. (constraint support is specified by option parameter)
- void vrna_message_constraint_options_all (void)

    Print structure constraint characters to stdout (full constraint support)
- void vrna_constraints_add (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const char ∗constraint, unsigned int options)

    Add constraints to a vrna_fold_compound_t data structure.
- void vrna_hc_init (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

    Initialize/Reset hard constraints to default values.
- void vrna_hc_add_up (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, char option)

    Make a certain nucleotide unpaired.
- void vrna_hc_add_bp (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j, char option)

    Favorize/Enforce a certain base pair (i,j)
- void vrna_hc_add_bp_nonspecific (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int d, char option)

    Enforce a nucleotide to be paired (upstream/downstream)
- void vrna_hc_free (vrna_hc_t ∗hc)

    Free the memory allocated by a vrna_hc_t data structure.
- void vrna_sc_init (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

    Initialize an empty soft constraints data structure within a vrna_fold_compound_t.
- void vrna_sc_add_bp (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗constraints, unsigned int options)

    Add soft constraints for paired nucleotides.
- void vrna_sc_add_up (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const FLT_OR_DBL ∗constraints, unsigned int options)

    Add soft constraints for unpaired nucleotides.
- void vrna_sc_remove (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

    Remove soft constraints from vrna_fold_compound_t.
- void vrna_sc_free (vrna_sc_t ∗sc)

    Free memory occupied by a vrna_sc_t data structure.
- int vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_deigan (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const double ∗reactivities, double m, double b, unsigned int options)

    Add SHAPE reactivity data as soft constraints (Deigan et al. method)
- int vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_deigan_ali (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const char ∗∗shape_files, const int ∗shape_file_association, double m, double b, unsigned int options)

    Add SHAPE reactivity data from files as soft constraints for consensus structure prediction (Deigan et al. method)
- int vrna_sc_add_SHAPE_zarringhalam (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const double ∗reactivities, double b, double default_value, const char ∗shape_conversion, unsigned int options)

    Add SHAPE reactivity data as soft constraints (Zarringhalam et al. method)
- int vrna_sc_SHAPE_parse_method (const char ∗method_string, char ∗method, float ∗param_1, float ∗param_2)

    Parse a character string and extract the encoded SHAPE reactivity conversion method and possibly the parameters for conversion into pseudo free energies.
- int vrna_sc_SHAPE_to_pr (const char ∗shape_conversion, double ∗values, int length, double default_value)

    Convert SHAPE reactivity values to probabilities for being unpaired.
- void vrna_sc_add_f (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_callback_sc_energy ∗f)

    Bind a function pointer for generalized soft constraint feature (MFE version)

- void vrna_sc_add_bt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_callback_sc_backtrack ∗f)

    Bind a backtracking function pointer for generalized soft constraint feature.
- void vrna_sc_add_exp_f (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_callback_sc_exp_energy ∗exp_f)

    Bind a function pointer for generalized soft constraint feature (PF version)
- void print_tty_constraint (unsigned int option)

    Print structure constraint characters to stdout. (constraint support is specified by option parameter)
- void print_tty_constraint_full (void)

    Print structure constraint characters to stdout (full constraint support)
- void constrain_ptypes (const char ∗constraint, unsigned int length, char ∗ptype, int ∗BP, int min_loop_size, unsigned int idx_type)

    Insert constraining pair types according to constraint structure string.

15.10.1 Function Documentation

15.10.1.1 int vrna_sc_SHAPE_parse_method (const char ∗ *method_string,* char ∗ *method,* float ∗ *param_1,* float ∗ *param_2*)

Parse a character string and extract the encoded SHAPE reactivity conversion method and possibly the parameters for conversion into pseudo free energies.

Parameters

method_string	The string that contains the encoded SHAPE reactivity conversion method
method	A pointer to the memory location where the method character will be stored
param_1	A pointer to the memory location where the first parameter of the corresponding method will be stored
param_2	A pointer to the memory location where the second parameter of the corresponding method will be stored

Returns

> 1 on successful extraction of the method, 0 on errors

15.10.1.2 void print_tty_constraint (unsigned int *option*)

Print structure constraint characters to stdout. (constraint support is specified by option parameter)

Deprecated Use vrna_message_constraints() instead!

> **Parameters**
>
> | | |
> |---:|---|
> | *option* | Option switch that tells which constraint help will be printed |

15.10.1.3 void print_tty_constraint_full (void)

Print structure constraint characters to stdout (full constraint support)

Deprecated Use vrna_message_constraint_options_all() instead!

15.10.1.4 void constrain_ptypes (const char ∗ *constraint,* unsigned int *length,* char ∗ *ptype,* int ∗ *BP,* int *min_loop_size,* unsigned int *idx_type*)

Insert constraining pair types according to constraint structure string.

Deprecated Do not use this function anymore! Structure constraints are now handled through vrna_hc_t and related functions.

Parameters

constraint	The structure constraint string
length	The actual length of the sequence (constraint may be shorter)
ptype	A pointer to the basepair type array
BP	(not used anymore)
min_loop_size	The minimal loop size (usually TURN)
idx_type	Define the access type for base pair type array (0 = indx, 1 = iindx)

15.11 ViennaRNA/convert_epars.h File Reference

Functions and definitions for energy parameter file format conversion.

Macros

- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_ALL 1U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_HP 2U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_STACK 4U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_HP 8U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_INT 16U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_INT_1N 32U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_INT_23 64U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_MULTI 128U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MM_EXT 256U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_DANGLE5 512U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_DANGLE3 1024U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT_11 2048U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT_21 4096U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT_22 8192U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_BULGE 16384U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_INT 32768U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_ML 65536U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_MISC 131072U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_SPECIAL_HP 262144U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_VANILLA 524288U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_NINIO 1048576U
- #define VRNA_CONVERT_OUTPUT_DUMP 2097152U

Functions

- void convert_parameter_file (const char ∗iname, const char ∗oname, unsigned int options)

15.11.1 Detailed Description

Functions and definitions for energy parameter file format conversion.

15.12 ViennaRNA/data_structures.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for data_structures.h:

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

Data Structures

- struct vrna_basepair_s

  Base pair data structure used in subopt.c. More...

- struct vrna_plist_s

  this datastructure is used as input parameter in functions of PS_dot.h and others More...

- struct vrna_cpair_s

  this datastructure is used as input parameter in functions of PS_dot.c More...

- struct vrna_sect_s

  Stack of partial structures for backtracking. More...

- struct vrna_bp_stack_s

  Base pair stack element. More...

- struct pu_contrib

  contributions to p_u More...

- struct interact

- struct pu_out

  Collection of all free_energy of beeing unpaired values for output. More...

- struct constrain

  constraints for cofolding More...

- struct duplexT

- struct node

- struct snoopT

- struct dupVar

- struct vrna_fc_s

  The most basic data structure required by many functions throughout the RNAlib. More...

Macros

- #define VRNA_STATUS_MFE_PRE (unsigned char)1

  Status message indicating that MFE computations are about to begin.
- #define VRNA_STATUS_MFE_POST (unsigned char)2

  Status message indicating that MFE computations are finished.
- #define VRNA_STATUS_PF_PRE (unsigned char)3

  Status message indicating that Partition function computations are about to begin.
- #define VRNA_STATUS_PF_POST (unsigned char)4

  Status message indicating that Partition function computations are finished.
- #define VRNA_OPTION_MFE 1

  Option flag to specify requirement of Minimum Free Energy (MFE) DP matrices and corresponding set of energy parameters.
- #define VRNA_OPTION_PF 2

  Option flag to specify requirement of Partition Function (PF) DP matrices and corresponding set of Boltzmann factors.
- #define VRNA_OPTION_EVAL_ONLY 8

  Option flag to specify that neither MFE, nor PF DP matrices are required.

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_fc_s vrna_fold_compound_t

  Typename for the fold_compound data structure vrna_fc_s.
- typedef struct vrna_basepair_s vrna_basepair_t

  Typename for the base pair repesenting data structure vrna_basepair_s.
- typedef struct vrna_plist_s vrna_plist_t

  Typename for the base pair list repesenting data structure vrna_plist_s.
- typedef struct vrna_bp_stack_s vrna_bp_stack_t

  Typename for the base pair stack repesenting data structure vrna_bp_stack_s.
- typedef struct vrna_cpair_s vrna_cpair_t

  Typename for data structure vrna_cpair_s.
- typedef struct vrna_sect_s vrna_sect_t

  Typename for stack of partial structures vrna_sect_s.
- typedef double FLT_OR_DBL

  Typename for floating point number in partition function computations.
- typedef void(vrna_callback_free_auxdata)(void ∗data)

  Callback to free memory allocated for auxiliary user-provided data.
- typedef void(vrna_callback_recursion_status)(vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, unsigned char status)

  Callback to perform specific user-defined actions before, or after recursive computations.
- typedef struct vrna_basepair_s PAIR

  Old typename of vrna_basepair_s.
- typedef struct vrna_plist_s plist

  Old typename of vrna_plist_s.
- typedef struct vrna_cpair_s cpair

  Old typename of vrna_cpair_s.
- typedef struct vrna_sect_s sect

  Old typename of vrna_sect_s.
- typedef struct vrna_bp_stack_s bondT

  Old typename of vrna_bp_stack_s.
- typedef struct pu_contrib pu_contrib

  contributions to p_u
- typedef struct pu_out pu_out

  Collection of all free_energy of beeing unpaired values for output.
- typedef struct constrain constrain

  constraints for cofolding

Enumerations

- enum vrna_fc_type_e { VRNA_VC_TYPE_SINGLE, VRNA_VC_TYPE_ALIGNMENT }

  An enumerator that is used to specify the type of a vrna_fold_compound_t.

Functions

- vrna_fold_compound_t * vrna_fold_compound (const char ∗sequence, vrna_md_t ∗md_p, unsigned int options)

  Retrieve a vrna_fold_compound_t data structure for single sequences and hybridizing sequences.

- vrna_fold_compound_t * vrna_fold_compound_comparative (const char ∗∗sequences, vrna_md_t ∗md_p, unsigned int options)

  Retrieve a vrna_fold_compound_t data structure for sequence alignments.

- void vrna_fold_compound_free (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

  Free memory occupied by a vrna_fold_compound_t.

- void vrna_fold_compound_add_auxdata (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, void ∗data, vrna_callback_free_↩ auxdata ∗f)

  Add auxiliary data to the vrna_fold_compound_t.

- void vrna_fold_compound_add_callback (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_callback_recursion_status ∗f)

  Add a recursion status callback to the vrna_fold_compound_t.

15.13 ViennaRNA/dist_vars.h File Reference

Global variables for Distance-Package.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:
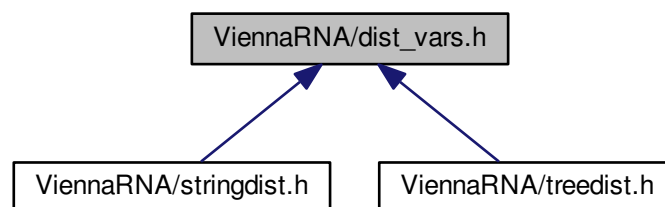
Data Structures

- struct Postorder_list
- struct Tree
- struct swString

Variables

- int edit_backtrack

  Produce an alignment of the two structures being compared by tracing the editing path giving the minimum distance.

- char ∗ aligned_line [4]

    Contains the two aligned structures after a call to one of the distance functions with edit_backtrack set to 1.
- int cost_matrix

    Specify the cost matrix to be used for distance calculations.

15.13.1 Detailed Description

Global variables for Distance-Package.

15.13.2 Variable Documentation

15.13.2.1 int edit_backtrack

Produce an alignment of the two structures being compared by tracing the editing path giving the minimum distance.

set to 1 if you want backtracking

15.13.2.2 int cost_matrix

Specify the cost matrix to be used for distance calculations.

if 0, use the default cost matrix (upper matrix in example), otherwise use Shapiro's costs (lower matrix).

15.14 ViennaRNA/dp_matrices.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for dp_matrices.h:

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

Data Structures

- struct vrna_mx_mfe_s

    Minimum Free Energy (MFE) Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices data structure required within the vrna_fold_↩ compound_t. More...

- struct vrna_mx_pf_s

    Partition function (PF) Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices data structure required within the vrna_fold_compound↩ _t. More...

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_mx_mfe_s vrna_mx_mfe_t

    Typename for the Minimum Free Energy (MFE) DP matrices data structure vrna_mx_mfe_s.

- typedef struct vrna_mx_pf_s vrna_mx_pf_t

    Typename for the Partition Function (PF) DP matrices data structure vrna_mx_pf_s.

Enumerations

- enum vrna_mx_type_e { VRNA_MX_DEFAULT, VRNA_MX_WINDOW, VRNA_MX_2DFOLD }

    An enumerator that is used to specify the type of a polymorphic Dynamic Programming (DP) matrix data structure.

Functions

- int vrna_mx_add (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_mx_type_e type, unsigned int options)

    Add Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices (allocate memory)

- void vrna_mx_mfe_free (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

    Free memory occupied by the Minimum Free Energy (MFE) Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices.

- void vrna_mx_pf_free (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

    Free memory occupied by the Partition Function (PF) Dynamic Programming (DP) matrices.

15.15 ViennaRNA/duplex.h File Reference

Duplex folding function declarations...

Include dependency graph for duplex.h:
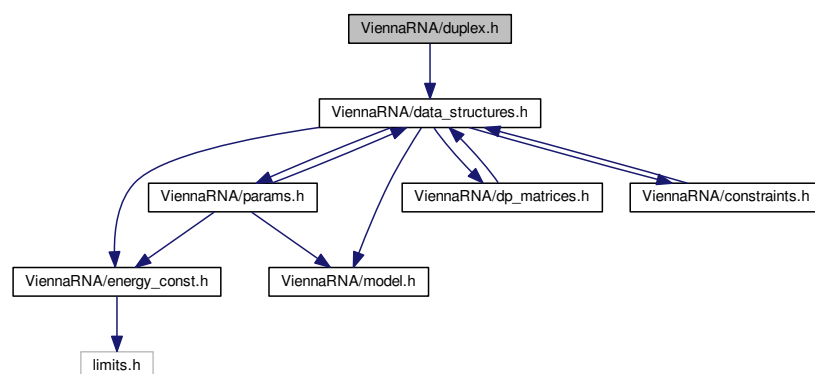
15.15.1 Detailed Description

Duplex folding function declarations...

15.16 ViennaRNA/edit_cost.h File Reference

global variables for Edit Costs included by treedist.c and stringdist.c

15.16.1 Detailed Description

global variables for Edit Costs included by treedist.c and stringdist.c

15.17 ViennaRNA/energy_const.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for energy_const.h:
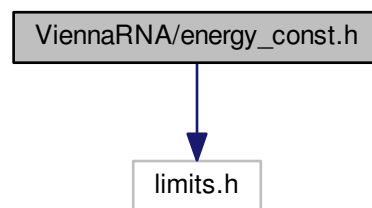
This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

Macros

- #define GASCONST 1.98717 /∗ in [cal/K] ∗/
- #define K0 273.15
- #define INF 10000000 /∗ (INT_MAX/10) ∗/
- #define FORBIDDEN 9999
- #define BONUS 10000
- #define NBPAIRS 7
- #define TURN 3
- #define MAXLOOP 30

15.17.1 Detailed Description

energy constants

15.17.2 Macro Definition Documentation

15.17.2.1 #define GASCONST 1.98717 /∗ in [cal/K] ∗/

The gas constant

15.17.2.2 #define K0 273.15

0 deg Celsius in Kelvin

15.17.2.3 #define INF 10000000 /∗ (INT_MAX/10) ∗/

Infinity as used in minimization routines

15.17.2.4 #define FORBIDDEN 9999

forbidden

15.17.2.5 #define BONUS 10000

bonus contribution

15.17.2.6 #define NBPAIRS 7

The number of distinguishable base pairs

15.17.2.7 #define TURN 3

The minimum loop length

15.17.2.8 #define MAXLOOP 30

The maximum loop length

15.18 ViennaRNA/eval.h File Reference

Functions and variables related to energy evaluation of sequence/structure pairs.

Include dependency graph for eval.h:

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

Functions

- float vrna_eval_structure (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, const char *structure)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- float vrna_eval_covar_structure (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, const char *structure)

  Calculate the pseudo energy derived by the covariance scores of a set of aligned sequences.

- float vrna_eval_structure_simple (const char *string, const char *structure)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- float vrna_eval_structure_verbose (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, const char *structure, FILE *file)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA and print contributions on a per-loop base.

- float vrna_eval_structure_simple_verbose (const char *string, const char *structure, FILE *file)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA and print contributions per loop.

- int vrna_eval_structure_pt (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, const short *pt)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- int vrna_eval_structure_pt_simple (const char *string, const short *pt)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- int vrna_eval_structure_pt_verbose (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, const short *pt, FILE *file)

  Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- int vrna_eval_structure_pt_simple_verbose (const char ∗string, const short ∗pt, FILE ∗file)

    Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- int vrna_eval_loop_pt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, const short ∗pt)

    Calculate energy of a loop.

- float vrna_eval_move (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const char ∗structure, int m1, int m2)

    Calculate energy of a move (closing or opening of a base pair)

- int vrna_eval_move_pt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, short ∗pt, int m1, int m2)

    Calculate energy of a move (closing or opening of a base pair)

- float energy_of_structure (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, int verbosity_level)

    Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA using global model detail settings.

- float energy_of_struct_par (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, vrna_param_t ∗parameters, int verbosity_level)

    Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- float energy_of_circ_structure (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, int verbosity_level)

    Calculate the free energy of an already folded circular RNA.

- float energy_of_circ_struct_par (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, vrna_param_t ∗parameters, int verbosity_level)

    Calculate the free energy of an already folded circular RNA.

- int energy_of_structure_pt (const char ∗string, short ∗ptable, short ∗s, short ∗s1, int verbosity_level)

    Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- int energy_of_struct_pt_par (const char ∗string, short ∗ptable, short ∗s, short ∗s1, vrna_param←┘
t ∗parameters, int verbosity_level)

    Calculate the free energy of an already folded RNA.

- float energy_of_move (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure, int m1, int m2)

    Calculate energy of a move (closing or opening of a base pair)

- int energy_of_move_pt (short ∗pt, short ∗s, short ∗s1, int m1, int m2)

    Calculate energy of a move (closing or opening of a base pair)

- int loop_energy (short ∗ptable, short ∗s, short ∗s1, int i)

    Calculate energy of a loop.

- float energy_of_struct (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure)
- int energy_of_struct_pt (const char ∗string, short ∗ptable, short ∗s, short ∗s1)
- float energy_of_circ_struct (const char ∗string, const char ∗structure)

Variables

- int cut_point

    set to first pos of second seq for cofolding

- int eos_debug

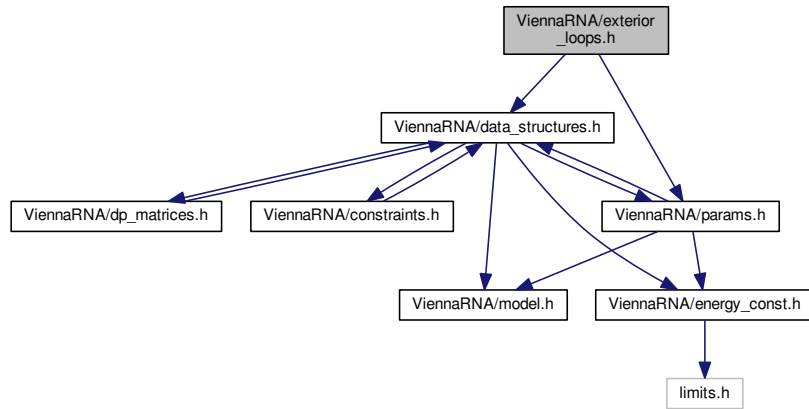   *verbose info from energy_of_struct*

15.18.1 Detailed Description

Functions and variables related to energy evaluation of sequence/structure pairs.
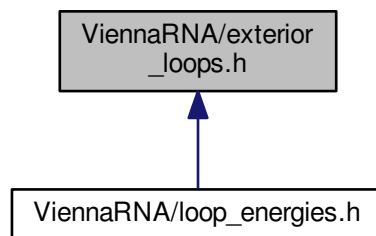
15.19 ViennaRNA/exterior_loops.h File Reference

Energy evaluation of exterior loops for MFE and partition function calculations.

Include dependency graph for exterior_loops.h:

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

Functions

- int E_ExtLoop (int type, int si1, int sj1, vrna_param_t ∗P)
- FLT_OR_DBL exp_E_ExtLoop (int type, int si1, int sj1, vrna_exp_param_t ∗P)
- int E_Stem (int type, int si1, int sj1, int extLoop, vrna_param_t ∗P)
- FLT_OR_DBL exp_E_Stem (int type, int si1, int sj1, int extLoop, vrna_exp_param_t ∗P)

15.19.1 Detailed Description

Energy evaluation of exterior loops for MFE and partition function calculations.

15.20 ViennaRNA/file_formats.h File Reference

Functions dealing with file formats for RNA sequences, structures, and alignments.

Include dependency graph for file_formats.h:

Functions

- void vrna_file_helixlist (const char ∗seq, const char ∗db, float energy, FILE ∗file)

    Print a secondary structure as helix list.
- void vrna_file_connect (const char ∗seq, const char ∗db, float energy, const char ∗identifier, FILE ∗file)

    Print a secondary structure as connect table.
- void vrna_file_bpseq (const char ∗seq, const char ∗db, FILE ∗file)

    Print a secondary structure in bpseq format.
- void vrna_file_json (const char ∗seq, const char ∗db, double energy, const char ∗identifier, FILE ∗file)

    Print a secondary structure in jsonformat.
- unsigned int vrna_file_fasta_read_record (char ∗∗header, char ∗∗sequence, char ∗∗∗rest, FILE ∗file, un-signed int options)

    Get a (fasta) data set from a file or stdin.
- void vrna_extract_record_rest_constraint (char ∗∗cstruc, const char ∗∗lines, unsigned int option)

    Extract a hard constraint encoded as pseudo dot-bracket string.
- int vrna_file_SHAPE_read (const char ∗file_name, int length, double default_value, char ∗sequence, double ∗values)

    Read data from a given SHAPE reactivity input file.
- vrna_plist_t ∗ vrna_file_constraints_read (const char ∗filename, unsigned int length, unsigned int options)

    Read constraints from an input file.
- unsigned int read_record (char ∗∗header, char ∗∗sequence, char ∗∗∗rest, unsigned int options)

    Get a data record from stdin.

15.20.1 Detailed Description

Functions dealing with file formats for RNA sequences, structures, and alignments.

See also

Constraints Definition File

15.21 ViennaRNA/findpath.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for findpath.h:

Data Structures

- struct vrna_path_s

  An element of a refolding path list. More...

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_path_s vrna_path_t

  Typename for the refolding path data structure vrna_path_s.
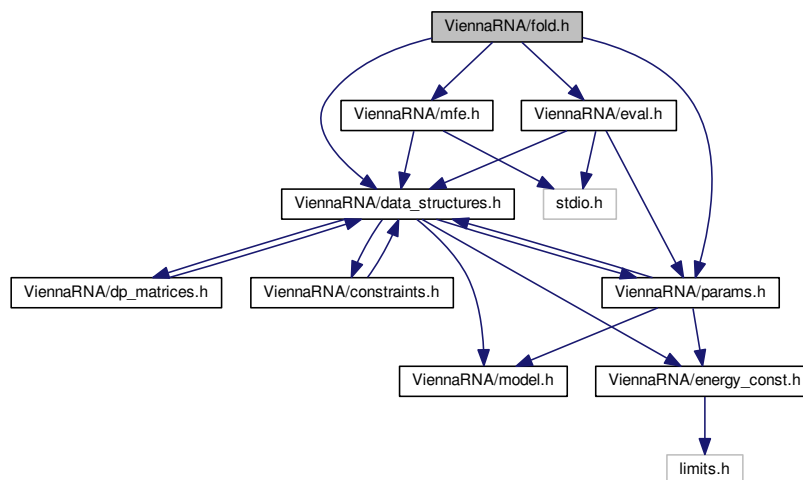- typedef struct vrna_path_s path_t

  Old typename of vrna_path_s.

Functions

- int vrna_path_findpath_saddle (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const char ∗struc1, const char ∗struc2, int max)

  Find energy of a saddle point between 2 structures (search only direct path)
- vrna_path_t ∗ vrna_path_findpath (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const char ∗s1, const char ∗s2, int maxkeep)

  Find refolding path between 2 structures (search only direct path)
- int find_saddle (const char ∗seq, const char ∗struc1, const char ∗struc2, int max)

  Find energy of a saddle point between 2 structures (search only direct path)
- void free_path (vrna_path_t ∗path)

  Free memory allocated by get_path() function.
- vrna_path_t ∗ get_path (const char ∗seq, const char ∗s1, const char ∗s2, int maxkeep)

  Find refolding path between 2 structures (search only direct path)

15.22 ViennaRNA/fold.h File Reference

MFE calculations for single RNA sequences.

Include dependency graph for fold.h:

Functions

- float vrna_fold (const char ∗string, char ∗structure)

  Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding secondary structure for an RNA sequence.

- float vrna_circfold (const char ∗string, char ∗structure)

  Compute Minimum Free Energy (MFE), and a corresponding secondary structure for a circular RNA sequence.

- float fold_par (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure, vrna_param_t ∗parameters, int is_constrained, int is↩
  _circular)

  Compute minimum free energy and an appropriate secondary structure of an RNA sequence.

- float fold (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure)

  Compute minimum free energy and an appropriate secondary structure of an RNA sequence.

- float circfold (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure)

  Compute minimum free energy and an appropriate secondary structure of a circular RNA sequence.

- void free_arrays (void)

  Free arrays for mfe folding.

- void update_fold_params (void)

  Recalculate energy parameters.

- void update_fold_params_par (vrna_param_t ∗parameters)

  Recalculate energy parameters.

- void export_fold_arrays (int ∗∗f5_p, int ∗∗c_p, int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype_p)
- void export_fold_arrays_par (int ∗∗f5_p, int ∗∗c_p, int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype_p,
  vrna_param_t ∗∗P_p)
- void export_circfold_arrays (int ∗Fc_p, int ∗FcH_p, int ∗FcI_p, int ∗FcM_p, int ∗∗fM2_p, int ∗∗f5_p, int ∗∗c_p,
  int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype_p)
- void export_circfold_arrays_par (int ∗Fc_p, int ∗FcH_p, int ∗FcI_p, int ∗FcM_p, int ∗∗fM2_p, int ∗∗f5_p, int
  ∗∗c_p, int ∗∗fML_p, int ∗∗fM1_p, int ∗∗indx_p, char ∗∗ptype_p, vrna_param_t ∗∗P_p)
- int LoopEnergy (int n1, int n2, int type, int type_2, int si1, int sj1, int sp1, int sq1)
- int HairpinE (int size, int type, int si1, int sj1, const char ∗string)
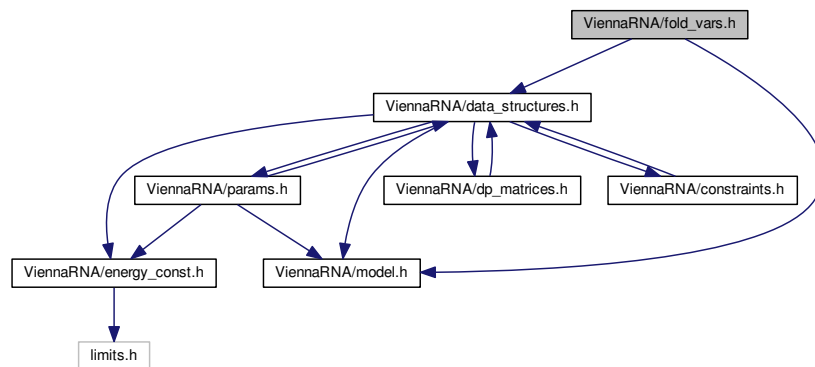- void initialize_fold (int length)

15.22.1 Detailed Description

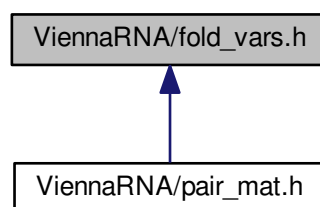MFE calculations for single RNA sequences.

15.23 ViennaRNA/fold_vars.h File Reference

Here all all declarations of the global variables used throughout RNAlib.

Include dependency graph for fold_vars.h:

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

Variables

- int fold_constrained

    Global switch to activate/deactivate folding with structure constraints.

- int csv

    generate comma seperated output

- char ∗ RibosumFile

- int james_rule

- int logML

- int cut_point

    Marks the position (starting from 1) of the first nucleotide of the second molecule within the concatenated sequence.

- bondT ∗ base_pair

    Contains a list of base pairs after a call to fold().

- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ pr

    A pointer to the base pair probability matrix.

- int ∗ iindx

    index array to move through pr.

15.23.1 Detailed Description

Here all all declarations of the global variables used throughout RNAlib.

15.23.2 Variable Documentation

15.23.2.1 char∗ RibosumFile

warning this variable will vanish in the future ribosums will be compiled in instead

15.23.2.2 int james_rule

interior loops of size 2 get energy 0.8Kcal and no mismatches, default 1

15.23.2.3 int logML

use logarithmic multiloop energy function

15.23.2.4 int cut_point

Marks the position (starting from 1) of the first nucleotide of the second molecule within the concatenated sequence.

To evaluate the energy of a duplex structure (a structure formed by two strands), concatenate the to sequences and set it to the first base of the second strand in the concatenated sequence. The default value of -1 stands for single molecule folding. The cut_point variable is also used by vrna_file_PS_rnaplot() and PS_dot_plot() to mark the chain break in postscript plots.

15.23.2.5 bondT∗ base_pair

Contains a list of base pairs after a call to fold().

base_pair[0].i contains the total number of pairs.

Deprecated Do not use this variable anymore!

15.23.2.6 FLT_OR_DBL∗ pr

A pointer to the base pair probability matrix.

Deprecated Do not use this variable anymore!

index array to move through pr.

The probability for base i and j to form a pair is in pr[iindx[i]-j].

Deprecated Do not use this variable anymore!

15.24 ViennaRNA/gquad.h File Reference

Various functions related to G-quadruplex computations.

Include dependency graph for gquad.h:
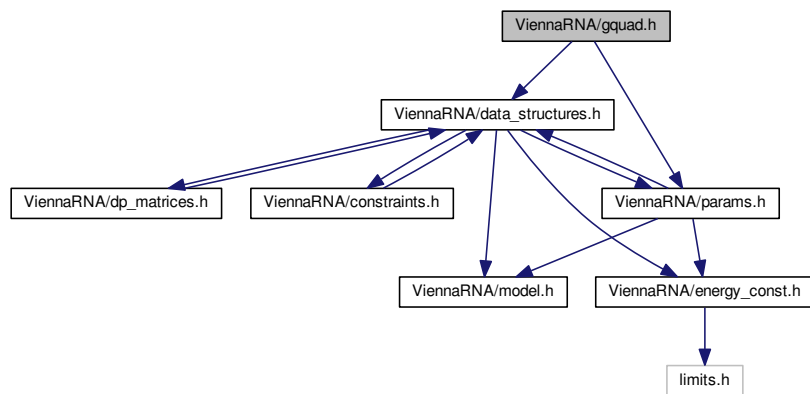
Functions

- int ∗ get_gquad_matrix (short ∗S, vrna_param_t ∗P)

    Get a triangular matrix prefilled with minimum free energy contributions of G-quadruplexes.

- int parse_gquad (const char ∗struc, int ∗L, int l[3])

- PRIVATE int backtrack_GQuad_IntLoop (int c, int i, int j, int type, short ∗S, int ∗ggg, int ∗index, int ∗p, int ∗q, vrna_param_t ∗P)

- PRIVATE int backtrack_GQuad_IntLoop_L (int c, int i, int j, int type, short ∗S, int ∗∗ggg, int maxdist, int ∗p, int ∗q, vrna_param_t ∗P)

15.24.1 Detailed Description

Various functions related to G-quadruplex computations.

15.25 ViennaRNA/hairpin_loops.h File Reference
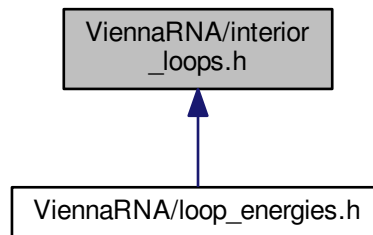
Energy evaluation of hairpin loops for MFE and partition function calculations.

Include dependency graph for hairpin_loops.h:
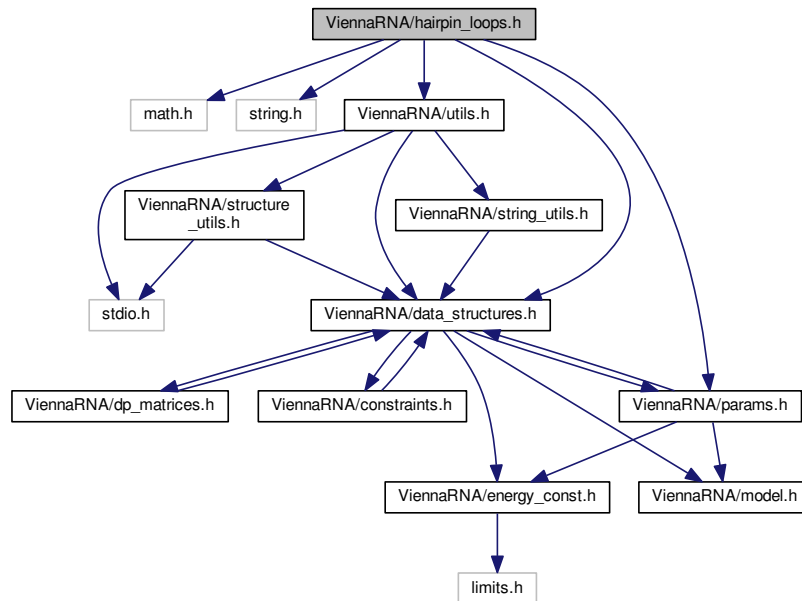
This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:
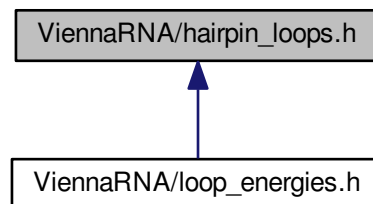
Functions

- PRIVATE int E_Hairpin (int size, int type, int si1, int sj1, const char ∗string, vrna_param_t ∗P)

    Compute the Energy of a hairpin-loop.

- PRIVATE FLT_OR_DBL exp_E_Hairpin (int u, int type, short si1, short sj1, const char ∗string, vrna_exp_↩ param_t ∗P)

    Compute Boltzmann weight $e^{-\Delta G/kT}$ of a hairpin loop.

- int vrna_eval_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j)

    Evaluate free energy of a hairpin loop.

- int vrna_eval_ext_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j)

    Evaluate free energy of an exterior hairpin loop.

- int vrna_E_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j)

Evaluate the free energy of a hairpin loop and consider possible hard constraints.

- int vrna_E_ext_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j)

  Evaluate the free energy of an exterior hairpin loop and consider possible hard constraints.

- FLT_OR_DBL vrna_exp_E_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j)

  High-Level function for hairpin loop energy evaluation (partition function variant)

- int vrna_BT_hp_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int i, int j, int en, vrna_bp_stack_t ∗bp_stack, int ∗stack←
  _count)

  Backtrack a hairpin loop closed by (i, j).

15.25.1 Detailed Description

Energy evaluation of hairpin loops for MFE and partition function calculations.

15.26 ViennaRNA/interior_loops.h File Reference

Energy evaluation of interior loops for MFE and partition function calculations.

Include dependency graph for interior_loops.h:

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

Functions

- PRIVATE int E_IntLoop (int n1, int n2, int type, int type_2, int si1, int sj1, int sp1, int sq1, vrna_param_t ∗P)
- PRIVATE FLT_OR_DBL exp_E_IntLoop (int u1, int u2, int type, int type2, short si1, short sj1, short sp1, short sq1, vrna_exp_param_t ∗P)
- int E_stack (int i, int j, vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

    Evaluate energy of a base pair stack closed by (i,j)

- int vrna_BT_stack (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int ∗i, int ∗j, int ∗en, vrna_bp_stack_t ∗bp_stack, int ∗stack↩ _count)

    Backtrack a stacked pair closed by (i, j).

- int vrna_BT_int_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int ∗i, int ∗j, int en, vrna_bp_stack_t ∗bp_stack, int ∗stack↩ _count)

    Backtrack an interior loop closed by (i, j).

15.26.1   Detailed Description

Energy evaluation of interior loops for MFE and partition function calculations.

15.27   ViennaRNA/inverse.h File Reference

Inverse folding routines.

Functions

- float inverse_fold (char ∗start, const char ∗target)

    Find sequences with predefined structure.

- float inverse_pf_fold (char ∗start, const char ∗target)

    Find sequence that maximizes probability of a predefined structure.

Variables

- char ∗ symbolset

    This global variable points to the allowed bases, initially "AUGC". It can be used to design sequences from reduced alphabets.

- float final_cost
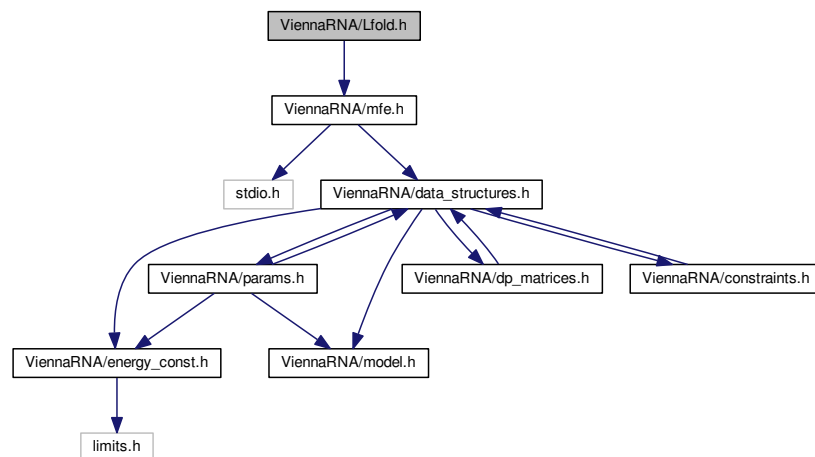- int give_up
- int inv_verbose

15.27.1 Detailed Description

Inverse folding routines.

15.28 ViennaRNA/Lfold.h File Reference

Predicting local MFE structures of large sequences.

Include dependency graph for Lfold.h:

Functions

- float vrna_Lfold (const char ∗string, int window_size, FILE ∗file)

    Local MFE prediction using a sliding window approach (simplified interface)

- float vrna_Lfoldz (const char ∗string, int window_size, double min_z, FILE ∗file)

    Local MFE prediction using a sliding window approach with z-score cut-off (simplified interface)

- float aliLfold (const char ∗∗strings, char ∗structure, int maxdist)
- float Lfold (const char ∗string, char ∗structure, int maxdist)

    The local analog to fold().

- float Lfoldz (const char ∗string, char ∗structure, int maxdist, int zsc, double min_z)

15.28.1 Detailed Description

Predicting local MFE structures of large sequences.

15.29 ViennaRNA/ligand.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for ligand.h:
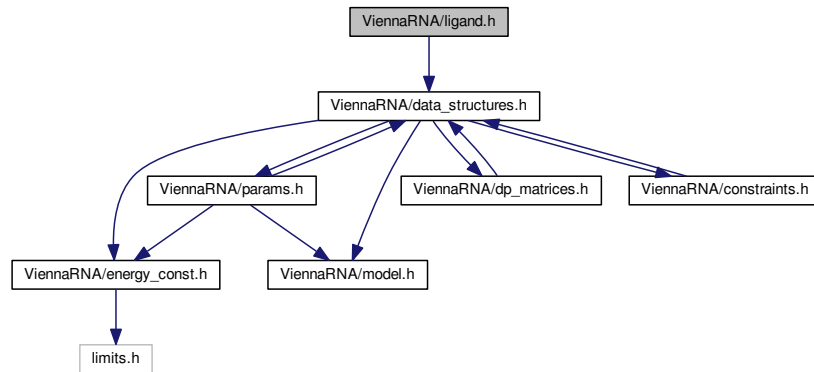
Functions

- int vrna_sc_add_hi_motif (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, const char ∗seq, const char ∗structure, FLT_OR_D↩
  BL energy, unsigned int options)

  Add soft constraints for hairpin or interior loop binding motif.

15.30 ViennaRNA/loop_energies.h File Reference

Energy evaluation for MFE and partition function calculations.

Include dependency graph for loop_energies.h:
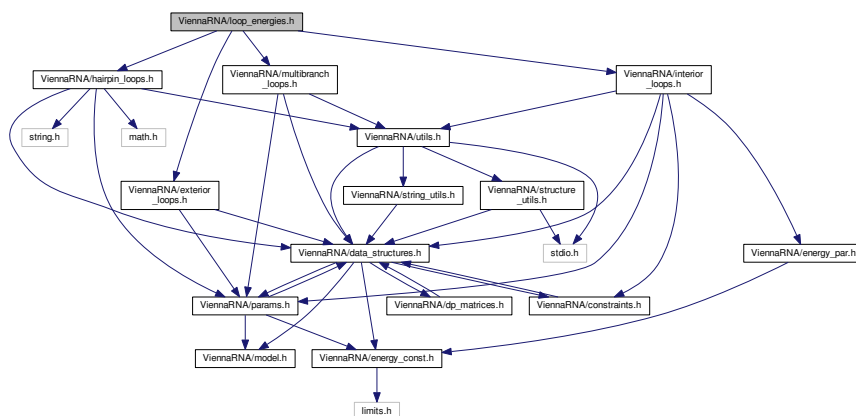
15.30.1 Detailed Description

Energy evaluation for MFE and partition function calculations.

This file contains functions for the calculation of the free energy ΔG of a hairpin- [E_Hairpin()] or interior-loop [E_IntLoop()] .
The unit of the free energy returned is $10^{-2} * \mathrm{kcal/mol}$

In case of computing the partition function, this file also supplies functions which return the Boltzmann weights $e^{-\Delta G/kT}$ for a hairpin- [exp_E_Hairpin()] or interior-loop [exp_E_IntLoop()].

15.31 ViennaRNA/LPfold.h File Reference

Function declarations of partition function variants of the Lfold algorithm.

Include dependency graph for LPfold.h:

Functions

- void update_pf_paramsLP (int length)
- plist ∗ pfl_fold (char ∗sequence, int winSize, int pairSize, float cutoffb, double ∗∗pU, plist ∗∗dpp2, FILE ∗pUfp, FILE ∗spup)

    Compute partition functions for locally stable secondary structures.

- plist ∗ pfl_fold_par (char ∗sequence, int winSize, int pairSize, float cutoffb, double ∗∗pU, plist ∗∗dpp2, FILE ∗pUfp, FILE ∗spup, vrna_exp_param_t ∗parameters)

    Compute partition functions for locally stable secondary structures.

- void putoutpU_prob (double ∗∗pU, int length, int ulength, FILE ∗fp, int energies)

    Writes the unpaired probabilities (pU) or opening energies into a file.

- void putoutpU_prob_bin (double ∗∗pU, int length, int ulength, FILE ∗fp, int energies)

    Writes the unpaired probabilities (pU) or opening energies into a binary file.

- void init_pf_foldLP (int length)

15.31.1 Detailed Description

Function declarations of partition function variants of the Lfold algorithm.

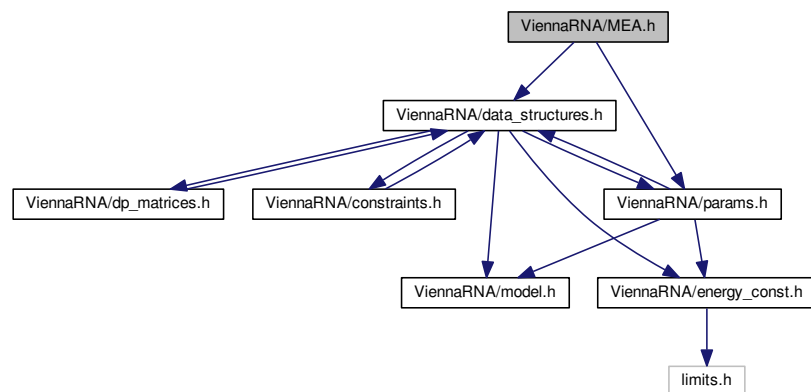### 15.31.2 Function Documentation

15.31.2.1   void init_pf_foldLP (int *length*)

Dunno if this function was ever used by external programs linking to RNAlib, but it was declared PUBLIC before. Anyway, never use this function as it will be removed soon and does nothing at all

15.32   ViennaRNA/MEA.h File Reference

Computes a MEA (maximum expected accuracy) structure.

Include dependency graph for MEA.h:

Functions

- float MEA (plist *p, char *structure, double gamma)

    Computes a MEA (maximum expected accuracy) structure.

15.32.1   Detailed Description

Computes a MEA (maximum expected accuracy) structure.

15.32.2   Function Documentation

15.32.2.1   float MEA (plist * *p,* char * *structure,* double *gamma*)

Computes a MEA (maximum expected accuracy) structure.

The algorithm maximizes the expected accuracy

$$A(S) = \sum_{(i,j)\in S} 2\gamma p_{ij} + \sum_{i\notin S} p_i^u$$

Higher values of γ result in more base pairs of lower probability and thus higher sensitivity. Low values of γ result in structures containing only highly likely pairs (high specificity). The code of the MEA function also demonstrates the use of sparse dynamic programming scheme to reduce the time and memory complexity of folding.
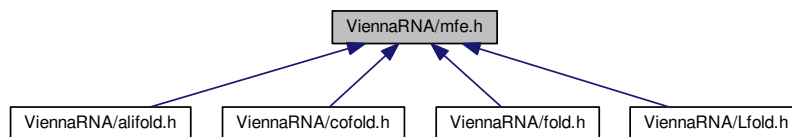
15.33 ViennaRNA/mfe.h File Reference

MFE calculations for single RNA sequences.

Include dependency graph for mfe.h:
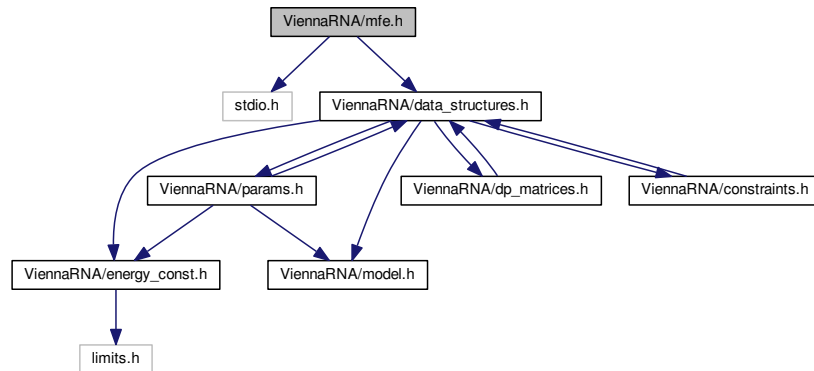
This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

Functions

- float **vrna_mfe** (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, char *structure)

  Compute minimum free energy and an appropriate secondary structure of an RNA sequence, or RNA sequence alignment.

- float **vrna_mfe_dimer** (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, char *structure)

  Compute the minimum free energy of two interacting RNA molecules.

- float **vrna_mfe_window** (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, FILE *file)

  Local MFE prediction using a sliding window approach.

- float **vrna_mfe_window_zscore** (vrna_fold_compound_t *vc, double min_z, FILE *file)

  Local MFE prediction using a sliding window approach (with z-score cut-off)

15.33.1 Detailed Description

MFE calculations for single RNA sequences.

This file includes (almost) all function declarations within the RNAlib that are related to MFE folding...

15.34 ViennaRNA/mm.h File Reference

Several Maximum Matching implementations.

15.34.1 Detailed Description

Several Maximum Matching implementations.

This file contains the declarations for several maximum matching implementations

15.35 ViennaRNA/model.h File Reference

The model details data structure and its corresponding modifiers.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

Data Structures

- struct vrna_md_s

  The data structure that contains the complete model details used throughout the calculations. More...

Macros

- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_TEMPERATURE 37.0

  Default temperature for structure prediction and free energy evaluation in $^{\circ}C$
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_PF_SCALE -1

  Default scaling factor for partition function computations.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_BETA_SCALE 1.

  Default scaling factor for absolute thermodynamic temperature in Boltzmann factors.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_DANGLES 2

  Default dangling end model.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_SPECIAL_HP 1

  Default model behavior for lookup of special tri-, tetra-, and hexa-loops.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_NO_LP 0

  Default model behavior for so-called 'lonely pairs'.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_NO_GU 0

  Default model behavior for G-U base pairs.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_NO_GU_CLOSURE 0

  Default model behavior for G-U base pairs closing a loop.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_CIRC 0

  Default model behavior to treat a molecule as a circular RNA (DNA)
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_GQUAD 0

  Default model behavior regarding the treatment of G-Quadruplexes.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_UNIQ_ML 0

  Default behavior of the model regarding unique multibranch loop decomposition.
- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ENERGY_SET 0

Default model behavior on which energy set to use.

- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_BACKTRACK 1

  Default model behavior with regards to backtracking of structures.

- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_BACKTRACK_TYPE 'F'

  Default model behavior on what type of backtracking to perform.

- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_COMPUTE_BPP 1

  Default model behavior with regards to computing base pair probabilities.

- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_MAX_BP_SPAN -1

  Default model behavior for the allowed maximum base pair span.

- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_WINDOW_SIZE -1

  Default model behavior for the sliding window approach.

- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_LOG_ML 0

  Default model behavior on how to evaluate the energy contribution of multibranch loops.

- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_OLD_EN 0

  Default model behavior for consensus structure energy evaluation.

- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_RIBO 0

  Default model behavior for consensus structure covariance contribution assessment.

- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_CV_FACT 1.

  Default model behavior for weighting the covariance score in consensus structure prediction.

- #define VRNA_MODEL_DEFAULT_ALI_NC_FACT 1.

  Default model behavior for weighting the nucleotide conservation? in consensus structure prediction.

- #define MAXALPHA 20

  Maximal length of alphabet.

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_md_s vrna_md_t

  Typename for the model details data structure vrna_md_s.

Functions

- void vrna_md_set_default (vrna_md_t ∗md)

  Apply default model details to a provided vrna_md_t data structure.

- void vrna_md_update (vrna_md_t ∗md)

  Update the model details data structure.

- char ∗ vrna_md_option_string (vrna_md_t ∗md)

  Get a corresponding commandline parameter string of the options in a vrna_md_t.

- void vrna_md_defaults_reset (vrna_md_t ∗md_p)

  Reset the global default model details to a specific set of parameters, or their initial values.

- void vrna_md_defaults_temperature (double T)

  Set default temperature for energy evaluation of loops.

- double vrna_md_defaults_temperature_get (void)

  Get default temperature for energy evaluation of loops.

- void vrna_md_defaults_betaScale (double b)

  Set default scaling factor of thermodynamic temperature in Boltzmann factors.

- double vrna_md_defaults_betaScale_get (void)

  Get default scaling factor of thermodynamic temperature in Boltzmann factors.

- void vrna_md_defaults_dangles (int d)

  Set default dangle model for structure prediction.

- int vrna_md_defaults_dangles_get (void)

Get default dangle model for structure prediction.

- void vrna_md_defaults_special_hp (int flag)

    Set default behavior for lookup of tabulated free energies for special hairpin loops, such as Tri-, Tetra-, or Hexa-loops.

- int vrna_md_defaults_special_hp_get (void)

    Get default behavior for lookup of tabulated free energies for special hairpin loops, such as Tri-, Tetra-, or Hexa-loops.

- void vrna_md_defaults_noLP (int flag)

    Set default behavior for prediction of canonical secondary structures.

- int vrna_md_defaults_noLP_get (void)

    Get default behavior for prediction of canonical secondary structures.

- void vrna_md_defaults_noGU (int flag)

    Set default behavior for treatment of G-U wobble pairs.

- int vrna_md_defaults_noGU_get (void)

    Get default behavior for treatment of G-U wobble pairs.

- void vrna_md_defaults_noGUclosure (int flag)

    Set default behavior for G-U pairs as closing pair for loops.

- int vrna_md_defaults_noGUclosure_get (void)

    Get default behavior for G-U pairs as closing pair for loops.

- void vrna_md_defaults_logML (int flag)

    Set default behavior recomputing free energies of multibranch loops using a logarithmic model.

- int vrna_md_defaults_logML_get (void)

    Get default behavior recomputing free energies of multibranch loops using a logarithmic model.

- void vrna_md_defaults_circ (int flag)

    Set default behavior whether input sequences are circularized.

- int vrna_md_defaults_circ_get (void)

    Get default behavior whether input sequences are circularized.

- void vrna_md_defaults_gquad (int flag)

    Set default behavior for treatment of G-Quadruplexes.

- int vrna_md_defaults_gquad_get (void)

    Get default behavior for treatment of G-Quadruplexes.

- void vrna_md_defaults_uniq_ML (int flag)

    Set default behavior for creating additional matrix for unique multibranch loop prediction.

- int vrna_md_defaults_uniq_ML_get (void)

    Get default behavior for creating additional matrix for unique multibranch loop prediction.

- void vrna_md_defaults_energy_set (int e)

    Set default energy set.

- int vrna_md_defaults_energy_set_get (void)

    Get default energy set.

- void vrna_md_defaults_backtrack (int flag)

    Set default behavior for whether to backtrack secondary structures.

- int vrna_md_defaults_backtrack_get (void)

    Get default behavior for whether to backtrack secondary structures.

- void vrna_md_defaults_backtrack_type (char t)

    Set default backtrack type, i.e. which DP matrix is used.

- char vrna_md_defaults_backtrack_type_get (void)

    Get default backtrack type, i.e. which DP matrix is used.

- void vrna_md_defaults_compute_bpp (int flag)

    Set the default behavior for whether to compute base pair probabilities after partition function computation.

- int vrna_md_defaults_compute_bpp_get (void)

    Get the default behavior for whether to compute base pair probabilities after partition function computation.

- void vrna_md_defaults_max_bp_span (int span)

    Set default maximal base pair span.

- int vrna_md_defaults_max_bp_span_get (void)

    Get default maximal base pair span.
- void vrna_md_defaults_min_loop_size (int size)

    Set default minimal loop size.
- int vrna_md_defaults_min_loop_size_get (void)

    Get default minimal loop size.
- void vrna_md_defaults_window_size (int size)

    Set default window size for sliding window structure prediction approaches.
- int vrna_md_defaults_window_size_get (void)

    Get default window size for sliding window structure prediction approaches.
- void vrna_md_defaults_oldAliEn (int flag)

    Set default behavior for whether to use old energy model for comparative structure prediction.
- int vrna_md_defaults_oldAliEn_get (void)

    Get default behavior for whether to use old energy model for comparative structure prediction.
- void vrna_md_defaults_ribo (int flag)

    Set default behavior for whether to use Ribosum Scoring in comparative structure prediction.
- int vrna_md_defaults_ribo_get (void)

    Get default behavior for whether to use Ribosum Scoring in comparative structure prediction.
- void vrna_md_defaults_cv_fact (double factor)

    Set the default covariance scaling factor used in comparative structure prediction.
- double vrna_md_defaults_cv_fact_get (void)

    Get the default covariance scaling factor used in comparative structure prediction.
- void vrna_md_defaults_nc_fact (double factor)
- double vrna_md_defaults_nc_fact_get (void)
- void vrna_md_defaults_sfact (double factor)

    Set the default scaling factor used to avoid under-/overflows in partition function computation.
- double vrna_md_defaults_sfact_get (void)

    Get the default scaling factor used to avoid under-/overflows in partition function computation.
- void set_model_details (vrna_md_t ∗md)

    Set default model details.

Variables

- double temperature

    Rescale energy parameters to a temperature in degC.
- double pf_scale

    A scaling factor used by pf_fold() to avoid overflows.
- int dangles

    Switch the energy model for dangling end contributions (0, 1, 2, 3)
- int tetra_loop

    Include special stabilizing energies for some tri-, tetra- and hexa-loops;.
- int noLonelyPairs

    Global switch to avoid/allow helices of length 1.
- int noGU

    Global switch to forbid/allow GU base pairs at all.
- int no_closingGU

    GU allowed only inside stacks if set to 1.
- int circ

    backward compatibility variable.. this does not effect anything
- int gquad

      Allow G-quadruplex formation.

- int canonicalBPonly

- int uniq_ML

      do ML decomposition uniquely (for subopt)

- int energy_set

      0 = BP; 1=any mit GC; 2=any mit AU-parameter

- int do_backtrack

      do backtracking, i.e. compute secondary structures or base pair probabilities

- char backtrack_type

      A backtrack array marker for inverse_fold()

- char ∗ nonstandards

      contains allowed non standard base pairs

- int max_bp_span

      Maximum allowed base pair span.

- int oldAliEn

      use old alifold energies (with gaps)

- int ribo

      use ribosum matrices

- int logML

      if nonzero use logarithmic ML energy in energy_of_struct

15.35.1 Detailed Description

The model details data structure and its corresponding modifiers.

15.36 ViennaRNA/multibranch_loops.h File Reference

Energy evaluation of multibranch loops for MFE and partition function calculations.

Include dependency graph for multibranch_loops.h:
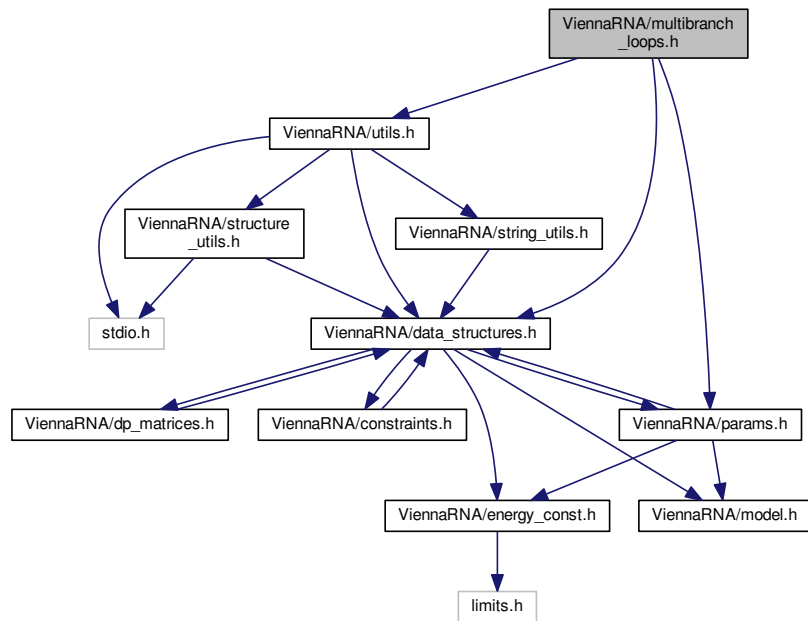
This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:
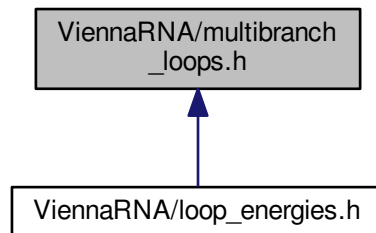
Functions

- int E_mb_loop_stack (int i, int j, vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

  Evaluate energy of a multi branch helices stacking onto closing pair (i,j)
- int vrna_BT_mb_loop (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int ∗i, int ∗j, int ∗k, int en, int ∗component1, int ∗component2)

  Backtrack the decomposition of a multi branch loop closed by (i, j).

15.36.1 Detailed Description

Energy evaluation of multibranch loops for MFE and partition function calculations.

15.37 ViennaRNA/naview.h File Reference

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:
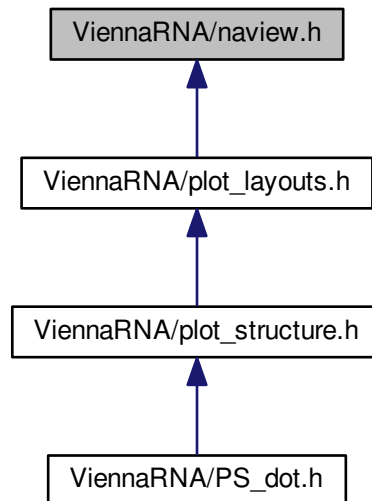
15.38 ViennaRNA/params.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for params.h:

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

Data Structures

- struct vrna_param_s

  The datastructure that contains temperature scaled energy parameters. More...

- struct vrna_exp_param_s

  The datastructure that contains temperature scaled Boltzmann weights of the energy parameters. More...

Typedefs

- typedef struct vrna_param_s vrna_param_t

  Typename for the free energy parameter data structure vrna_params.

- typedef struct vrna_exp_param_s vrna_exp_param_t

  Typename for the Boltzmann factor data structure vrna_exp_params.

- typedef struct vrna_param_s paramT

  Old typename of vrna_param_s.

- typedef struct vrna_exp_param_s pf_paramT

  Old typename of #vrna_ex_param_s.

Functions

- vrna_param_t ∗ vrna_params (vrna_md_t ∗md)

  Get a data structure containing prescaled free energy parameters.

- vrna_param_t ∗ vrna_params_copy (vrna_param_t ∗par)

  Get a copy of the provided free energy parameters.

- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ vrna_exp_params (vrna_md_t ∗md)

  Get a data structure containing prescaled free energy parameters already transformed to Boltzmann factors.

- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ vrna_exp_params_comparative (unsigned int n_seq, vrna_md_t ∗md)

  Get a data structure containing prescaled free energy parameters already transformed to Boltzmann factors (alifold version)

- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ vrna_exp_params_copy (vrna_exp_param_t ∗par)

  Get a copy of the provided free energy parameters (provided as Boltzmann factors)

- void vrna_params_subst (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_param_t ∗par)

  Update/Reset energy parameters data structure within a vrna_fold_compound_t.

- void vrna_exp_params_subst (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_exp_param_t ∗params)

  Update the energy parameters for subsequent partition function computations.

- void vrna_exp_params_rescale (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, double ∗mfe)

  Rescale Boltzmann factors for partition function computations.

- void vrna_params_reset (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_md_t ∗md_p)

  Reset free energy parameters within a vrna_fold_compound_t according to provided, or default model details.

- void vrna_exp_params_reset (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, vrna_md_t ∗md_p)

  Reset Boltzmann factors for partition function computations within a vrna_fold_compound_t according to provided, or default model details.

- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ get_scaled_pf_parameters (void)

- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ get_boltzmann_factors (double temperature, double betaScale, vrna_md_t md, double pf_scale)

  Get precomputed Boltzmann factors of the loop type dependent energy contributions with independent thermodynamic temperature.

- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ get_boltzmann_factor_copy (vrna_exp_param_t ∗parameters)

  Get a copy of already precomputed Boltzmann factors.

- vrna_exp_param_t ∗ get_scaled_alipf_parameters (unsigned int n_seq)

  Get precomputed Boltzmann factors of the loop type dependent energy contributions (alifold variant)

- vrna_exp_param_t * get_boltzmann_factors_ali (unsigned int n_seq, double temperature, double betaScale, vrna_md_t md, double pf_scale)

    Get precomputed Boltzmann factors of the loop type dependent energy contributions (alifold variant) with independent thermodynamic temperature.

- vrna_param_t * scale_parameters (void)

    Get precomputed energy contributions for all the known loop types.
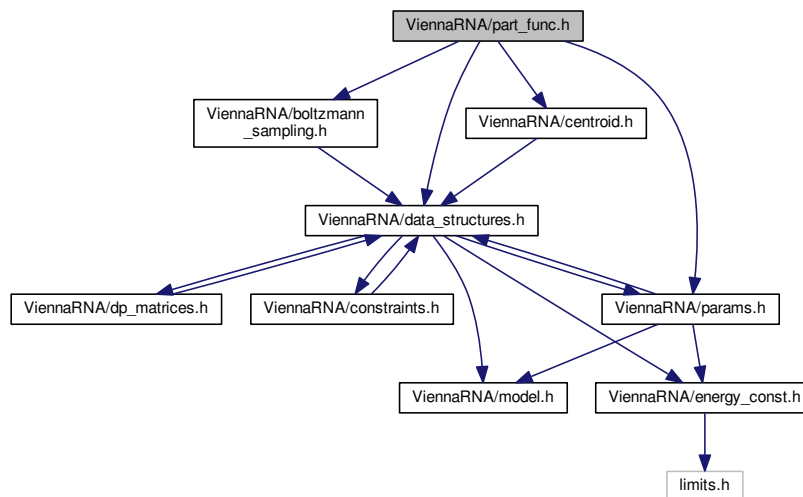
- vrna_param_t * get_scaled_parameters (double temperature, vrna_md_t md)

    Get precomputed energy contributions for all the known loop types.

15.39 ViennaRNA/part_func.h File Reference

Partition function of single RNA sequences.

Include dependency graph for part_func.h:

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:
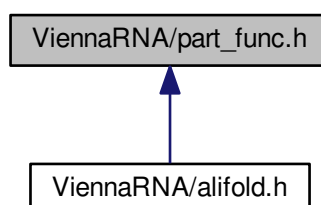
Functions

- float vrna_pf (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, char ∗structure)

    Compute the partition function Q for a given RNA sequence, or sequence alignment.
- float vrna_pf_fold (const char ∗seq, char ∗structure, vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl)

    Compute Partition function Q (and base pair probabilities) for an RNA sequence using a comparative method.
- float vrna_pf_circfold (const char ∗seq, char ∗structure, vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl)

    Compute Partition function Q (and base pair probabilities) for a circular RNA sequences using a comparative method.
- int vrna_pf_float_precision (void)

    Find out whether partition function computations are using single precision floating points.
- double vrna_mean_bp_distance_pr (int length, FLT_OR_DBL ∗pr)

    Get the mean base pair distance in the thermodynamic ensemble from a probability matrix.
- double vrna_mean_bp_distance (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

    Get the mean base pair distance in the thermodynamic ensemble.
- vrna_plist_t ∗ vrna_stack_prob (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, double cutoff)

    Compute stacking probabilities.
- float pf_fold_par (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure, vrna_exp_param_t ∗parameters, int calculate_↩
bppm, int is_constrained, int is_circular)

    Compute the partition function Q for a given RNA sequence.
- float pf_fold (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure)

    Compute the partition function Q of an RNA sequence.
- float pf_circ_fold (const char ∗sequence, char ∗structure)

    Compute the partition function of a circular RNA sequence.
- char ∗ pbacktrack (char ∗sequence)

    Sample a secondary structure from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.
- char ∗ pbacktrack_circ (char ∗sequence)

    Sample a secondary structure of a circular RNA from the Boltzmann ensemble according its probability.
- void free_pf_arrays (void)

    Free arrays for the partition function recursions.
- void update_pf_params (int length)

    Recalculate energy parameters.
- void update_pf_params_par (int length, vrna_exp_param_t ∗parameters)

    Recalculate energy parameters.
- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ export_bppm (void)

    Get a pointer to the base pair probability array
    Accessing the base pair probabilities for a pair (i,j) is achieved by.
- int get_pf_arrays (short ∗∗S_p, short ∗∗S1_p, char ∗∗ptype_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗qb_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗qm↩
_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗q1k_p, FLT_OR_DBL ∗∗qln_p)

    Get the pointers to (almost) all relavant computation arrays used in partition function computation.
- double get_subseq_F (int i, int j)

    Get the free energy of a subsequence from the q[] array.
- double mean_bp_distance (int length)

    Get the mean base pair distance of the last partition function computation.
- double mean_bp_distance_pr (int length, FLT_OR_DBL ∗pr)

    Get the mean base pair distance in the thermodynamic ensemble.
- vrna_plist_t ∗ stackProb (double cutoff)

    Get the probability of stacks.
- void init_pf_fold (int length)

    Allocate space for pf_fold()
- char ∗ centroid (int length, double ∗dist)
- char ∗ get_centroid_struct_gquad_pr (int length, double ∗dist)
- double mean_bp_dist (int length)
- double expLoopEnergy (int u1, int u2, int type, int type2, short si1, short sj1, short sp1, short sq1)
- double expHairpinEnergy (int u, int type, short si1, short sj1, const char ∗string)

Variables

- int st_back

    Flag indicating that auxilary arrays are needed throughout the computations. This is essential for stochastic back-tracking.

15.39.1 Detailed Description

Partition function of single RNA sequences.

This file includes (almost) all function declarations within the **RNAlib** that are related to Partion function folding...

15.39.2 Function Documentation

15.39.2.1 int vrna_pf_float_precision (void)

Find out whether partition function computations are using single precision floating points.

See also

> FLT_OR_DBL

Returns

> 1 if single precision is used, 0 otherwise

15.39.2.2 vrna_plist_t∗ stackProb (double *cutoff*)

Get the probability of stacks.

Deprecated Use vrna_stack_prob() instead!

15.39.2.3 void init_pf_fold (int *length*)

Allocate space for pf_fold()

Deprecated This function is obsolete and will be removed soon!

15.39.2.4 char∗ centroid (int *length,* double ∗ *dist*)

Deprecated This function is deprecated and should not be used anymore as it is not threadsafe!

> **See also**
>
> > get_centroid_struct_pl(), get_centroid_struct_pr()

15.39.2.5 char∗ get_centroid_struct_gquad_pr (int *length,* double ∗ *dist*)

Deprecated This function is deprecated and should not be used anymore as it is not threadsafe!

> **See also**
>
> > vrna_centroid(), vrna_centroid_from_probs(), vrna_centroid_from_plist()

15.39.2.6 double mean_bp_dist (int *length*)

get the mean pair distance of ensemble

Deprecated This function is not threadsafe and should not be used anymore. Use [mean_bp_distance()](#) instead!

15.39.2.7 double expLoopEnergy (int *u1,* int *u2,* int *type,* int *type2,* short *si1,* short *sj1,* short *sp1,* short *sq1*)

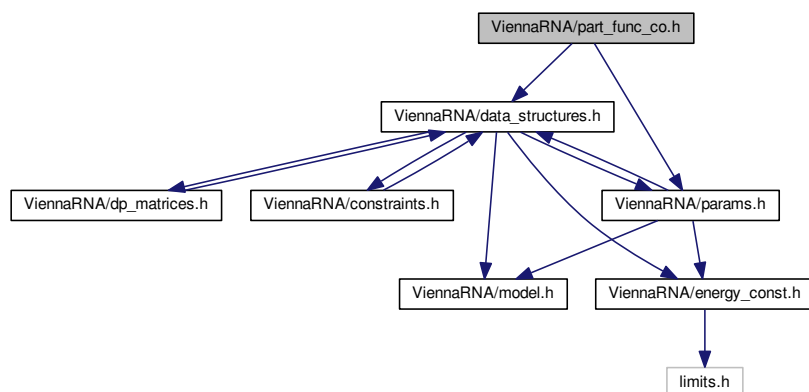**Deprecated** Use [exp_E_IntLoop()](#) from [loop_energies.h](#) instead

15.39.2.8 double expHairpinEnergy (int *u,* int *type,* short *si1,* short *sj1,* const char ∗ *string*)

Deprecated Use [exp_E_Hairpin()](#) from [loop_energies.h](#) instead

15.40   ViennaRNA/part_func_co.h File Reference

Partition function for two RNA sequences.

Include dependency graph for part_func_co.h:

Data Structures

- struct [vrna_dimer_pf_s](#)
- struct [vrna_dimer_conc_s](#)

Typedefs

- typedef struct [vrna_dimer_pf_s](#) [vrna_dimer_pf_t](#)

  Typename for the data structure that stores the dimer partition functions, [vrna_dimer_pf_s](#), as returned by [vrna_pf↩ _dimer()](#)

- typedef struct [vrna_dimer_conc_s](#) [vrna_dimer_conc_t](#)

  Typename for the data structure that stores the dimer concentrations, [vrna_dimer_conc_s](#), as required by vrna_pf↩ _dimer_concentration()

Functions

- vrna_dimer_pf_t vrna_pf_dimer (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, char ∗structure)

  Calculate partition function and base pair probabilities of nucleic acid/nucleic acid dimers.

- void vrna_pf_dimer_probs (double FAB, double FA, double FB, vrna_plist_t ∗prAB, const vrna_plist_t ∗prA, const vrna_plist_t ∗prB, int Alength, const vrna_exp_param_t ∗exp_params)

  Compute Boltzmann probabilities of dimerization without homodimers.

- vrna_dimer_conc_t ∗ vrna_pf_dimer_concentrations (double FcAB, double FcAA, double FcBB, double FEA, double FEB, const double ∗startconc, const vrna_exp_param_t ∗exp_params)

  Given two start monomer concentrations a and b, compute the concentrations in thermodynamic equilibrium of all dimers and the monomers.

- vrna_dimer_pf_t co_pf_fold (char ∗sequence, char ∗structure)

  Calculate partition function and base pair probabilities.

- vrna_dimer_pf_t co_pf_fold_par (char ∗sequence, char ∗structure, vrna_exp_param_t ∗parameters, int calculate_bppm, int is_constrained)

  Calculate partition function and base pair probabilities.

- vrna_plist_t ∗ get_plist (vrna_plist_t ∗pl, int length, double cut_off)

- void compute_probabilities (double FAB, double FEA, double FEB, vrna_plist_t ∗prAB, vrna_plist_t ∗prA, vrna_plist_t ∗prB, int Alength)

  Compute Boltzmann probabilities of dimerization without homodimers.

- vrna_dimer_conc_t ∗ get_concentrations (double FEAB, double FEAA, double FEBB, double FEA, double FEB, double ∗startconc)

  Given two start monomer concentrations a and b, compute the concentrations in thermodynamic equilibrium of all dimers and the monomers.

- void init_co_pf_fold (int length)

- FLT_OR_DBL ∗ export_co_bppm (void)

  Get a pointer to the base pair probability array.

- void free_co_pf_arrays (void)

  Free the memory occupied by co_pf_fold()

- void update_co_pf_params (int length)

  Recalculate energy parameters.

- void update_co_pf_params_par (int length, vrna_exp_param_t ∗parameters)

  Recalculate energy parameters.

Variables

- int mirnatog

  Toggles no intrabp in 2nd mol.

- double F_monomer [2]

  Free energies of the two monomers.

15.40.1   Detailed Description

Partition function for two RNA sequences.

As for folding one RNA molecule, this computes the partition function of all possible structures and the base pair probabilities. Uses the same global pf_scale variable to avoid overflows.

To simplify the implementation the partition function computation is done internally in a null model that does not include the duplex initiation energy, i.e. the entropic penalty for producing a dimer from two monomers). The resulting free energies and pair probabilities are initially relative to that null model. In a second step the free energies can be corrected to include the dimerization penalty, and the pair probabilities can be divided into the conditional pair probabilities given that a re dimer is formed or not formed.

After computing the partition functions of all possible dimeres one can compute the probabilities of base pairs, the concentrations out of start concentrations and sofar and soaway.

Dimer formation is inherently concentration dependent. Given the free energies of the monomers A and B and dimers AB, AA, and BB one can compute the equilibrium concentrations, given input concentrations of A and B, see e.g. Dimitrov & Zuker (2004)

15.40.2 Function Documentation

15.40.2.1 vrna_dimer_pf_t co_pf_fold (char ∗ *sequence,* char ∗ *structure*)

Calculate partition function and base pair probabilities.

This is the cofold partition function folding. The second molecule starts at the cut_point nucleotide.

Note

> OpenMP: Since this function relies on the global parameters do_backtrack, dangles, temperature and pf_↩
> scale it is not threadsafe according to concurrent changes in these variables! Use co_pf_fold_par() instead to circumvent this issue.

Deprecated {Use vrna_pf_dimer() instead!}

Parameters

sequence	Concatenated RNA sequences
structure	Will hold the structure or constraints

Returns

> vrna_dimer_pf_t structure containing a set of energies needed for concentration computations.

15.40.2.2 vrna_dimer_pf_t co_pf_fold_par (char ∗ *sequence,* char ∗ *structure,* vrna_exp_param_t ∗ *parameters,* int *calculate_bppm,* int *is_constrained*)

Calculate partition function and base pair probabilities.

This is the cofold partition function folding. The second molecule starts at the cut_point nucleotide.

Deprecated Use vrna_pf_dimer() instead!

See also

> get_boltzmann_factors(), co_pf_fold()

Parameters

sequence	Concatenated RNA sequences
structure	Pointer to the structure constraint
parameters	Data structure containing the precalculated Boltzmann factors
calculate_bppm	Switch to turn Base pair probability calculations on/off (0==off)
is_constrained	Switch to indicate that a structure contraint is passed via the structure argument (0==off)

Returns

> vrna_dimer_pf_t structure containing a set of energies needed for concentration computations.

15.40.2.3 vrna_plist_t∗ get_plist (vrna_plist_t ∗ pl, int length, double cut_off)

DO NOT USE THIS FUNCTION ANYMORE

Deprecated { This function is deprecated and will be removed soon!} use assign_plist_from_pr() instead!

15.40.2.4 void compute_probabilities (double FAB, double FEA, double FEB, vrna_plist_t ∗ prAB, vrna_plist_t ∗ prA, vrna_plist_t ∗ prB, int Alength)

Compute Boltzmann probabilities of dimerization without homodimers.

Given the pair probabilities and free energies (in the null model) for a dimer AB and the two constituent monomers A and B, compute the conditional pair probabilities given that a dimer AB actually forms. Null model pair probabilities are given as a list as produced by assign_plist_from_pr(), the dimer probabilities 'prAB' are modified in place.

Deprecated { Use vrna_pf_dimer_probs() instead!}

Parameters

FAB	free energy of dimer AB
FEA	free energy of monomer A
FEB	free energy of monomer B
prAB	pair probabilities for dimer
prA	pair probabilities monomer
prB	pair probabilities monomer
Alength	Length of molecule A

15.40.2.5 vrna_dimer_conc_t∗ get_concentrations (double FEAB, double FEAA, double FEBB, double FEA, double FEB, double ∗ startconc)

Given two start monomer concentrations a and b, compute the concentrations in thermodynamic equilibrium of all dimers and the monomers.

This function takes an array 'startconc' of input concentrations with alternating entries for the initial concentrations of molecules A and B (terminated by two zeroes), then computes the resulting equilibrium concentrations from the free energies for the dimers. Dimer free energies should be the dimer-only free energies, i.e. the FcAB entries from the vrna_dimer_pf_t struct.

Deprecated { Use vrna_pf_dimer_concentrations() instead!}

Parameters

FEAB	Free energy of AB dimer (FcAB entry)
FEAA	Free energy of AA dimer (FcAB entry)
FEBB	Free energy of BB dimer (FcAB entry)
FEA	Free energy of monomer A
FEB	Free energy of monomer B
startconc	List of start concentrations [a0],[b0],[a1],[b1],...,[an][bn],[0],[0]

Returns

> vrna_dimer_conc_t array containing the equilibrium energies and start concentrations

15.40.2.6 void init_co_pf_fold (int *length*)

DO NOT USE THIS FUNCTION ANYMORE

Deprecated { This function is deprecated and will be removed soon!}

15.40.2.7 FLT_OR_DBL∗ export_co_bppm (void)

Get a pointer to the base pair probability array.

Accessing the base pair probabilities for a pair (i,j) is achieved by

```
FLT_OR_DBL *pr = export_bppm(); pr_ij = pr[iindx[i]-j];
```

Deprecated This function is deprecated and will be removed soon! The base pair probability array is available through the vrna_fold_compound_t data structure, and its associated vrna_mx_pf_t member.

See also

vrna_idx_row_wise()

Returns

A pointer to the base pair probability array

15.40.2.8 void free_co_pf_arrays (void)

Free the memory occupied by co_pf_fold()

Deprecated This function will be removed for the new API soon! See vrna_pf_dimer(), vrna_fold_compound(), and vrna_fold_compound_free() for an alternative

15.40.2.9 void update_co_pf_params (int *length*)

Recalculate energy parameters.

This function recalculates all energy parameters given the current model settings.

Deprecated Use vrna_exp_params_subst() instead!

Parameters

length	Length of the current RNA sequence

15.40.2.10 void update_co_pf_params_par (int *length,* vrna_exp_param_t ∗ *parameters*)

Recalculate energy parameters.

This function recalculates all energy parameters given the current model settings. It's second argument can either be NULL or a data structure containing the precomputed Boltzmann factors. In the first scenario, the necessary data structure will be created automatically according to the current global model settings, i.e. this mode might not be threadsafe. However, if the provided data structure is not NULL, threadsafety for the model parameters dangles, pf_scale and temperature is regained, since their values are taken from this data structure during subsequent calculations.

Deprecated Use vrna_exp_params_subst() instead!

Parameters

length	Length of the current RNA sequence
parameters	data structure containing the precomputed Boltzmann factors

15.41 ViennaRNA/part_func_up.h File Reference

Partition Function Cofolding as stepwise process.

Include dependency graph for part_func_up.h:
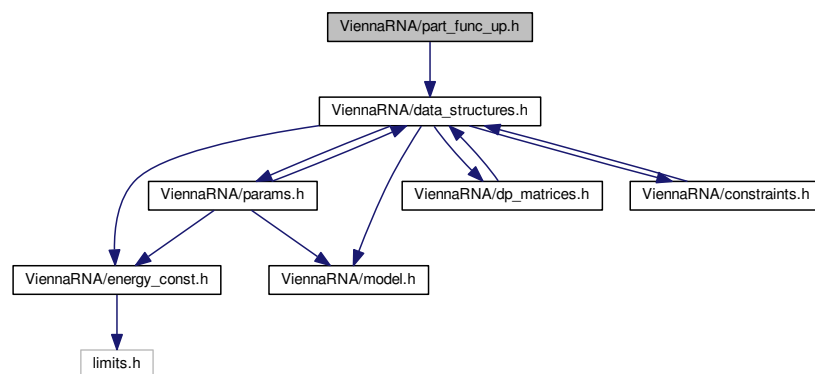
Functions

- pu_contrib ∗ pf_unstru (char ∗sequence, int max_w)

    Calculate the partition function over all unpaired regions of a maximal length.

- interact ∗ pf_interact (const char ∗s1, const char ∗s2, pu_contrib ∗p_c, pu_contrib ∗p_c2, int max_w, char ∗cstruc, int incr3, int incr5)

    Calculates the probability of a local interaction between two sequences.

- void free_interact (interact ∗pin)

    Frees the output of function pf_interact().

- void free_pu_contrib_struct (pu_contrib ∗pu)

    Frees the output of function pf_unstru().

15.41.1 Detailed Description

Partition Function Cofolding as stepwise process.

In this approach to cofolding the interaction between two RNA molecules is seen as a stepwise process. In a first step, the target molecule has to adopt a structure in which a binding site is accessible. In a second step, the ligand molecule will hybridize with a region accessible to an interaction. Consequently the algorithm is designed as a two step process: The first step is the calculation of the probability that a region within the target is unpaired, or equivalently, the calculation of the free energy needed to expose a region. In the second step we compute the free energy of an interaction for every possible binding site.

15.42 ViennaRNA/plot_aln.h File Reference

Various functions for plotting Sequence / Structure Alignments.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:
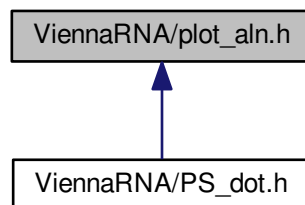
Functions

- int [PS_color_aln](...) (const char ∗structure, const char ∗filename, const char ∗seqs[], const char ∗names[])

    Produce PostScript sequence alignment color-annotated by consensus structure.

- int [aliPS_color_aln](...) (const char ∗structure, const char ∗filename, const char ∗seqs[], const char ∗names[])

15.42.1 Detailed Description

Various functions for plotting Sequence / Structure Alignments.

15.43 ViennaRNA/plot_layouts.h File Reference

Secondary structure plot layout algorithms.

Include dependency graph for plot_layouts.h:
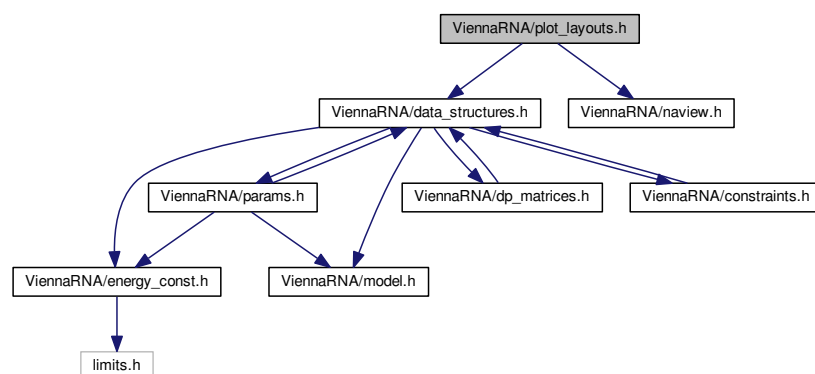
This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:
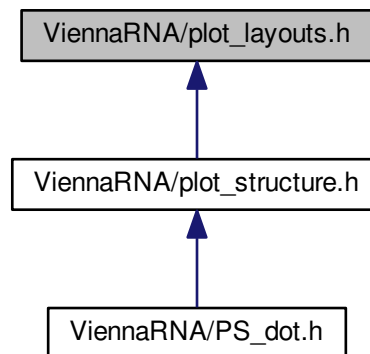
Data Structures

- struct COORDINATE

    this is a workarround for the SWIG Perl Wrapper RNA plot function that returns an array of type COORDINATE More...

Macros

- #define VRNA_PLOT_TYPE_SIMPLE 0

    Definition of Plot type simple
- #define VRNA_PLOT_TYPE_NAVIEW 1

    Definition of Plot type Naview
- #define VRNA_PLOT_TYPE_CIRCULAR 2

    Definition of Plot type Circular

Functions

- int simple_xy_coordinates (short ∗pair_table, float ∗X, float ∗Y)

    Calculate nucleotide coordinates for secondary structure plot the Simple way
- int simple_circplot_coordinates (short ∗pair_table, float ∗x, float ∗y)

    Calculate nucleotide coordinates for Circular Plot

Variables

- int rna_plot_type

    Switch for changing the secondary structure layout algorithm.

15.43.1 Detailed Description

Secondary structure plot layout algorithms.

c Ronny Lorenz The ViennaRNA Package

15.44 ViennaRNA/plot_structure.h File Reference

Various functions for plotting RNA secondary structures.

Include dependency graph for plot_structure.h:
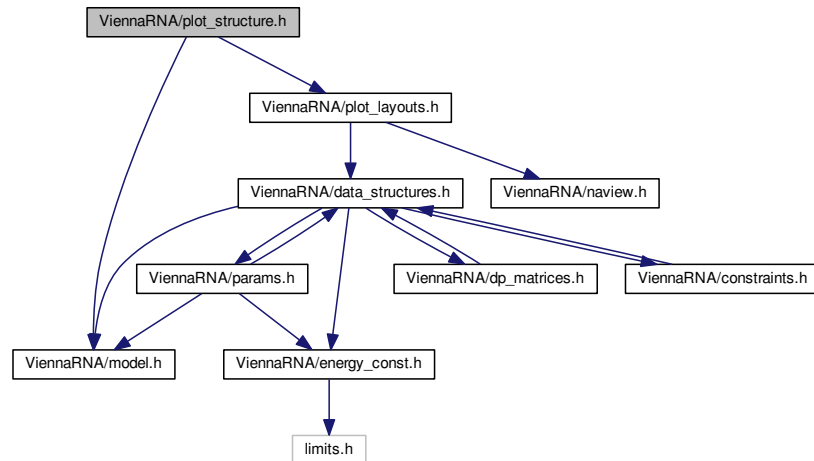
This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:
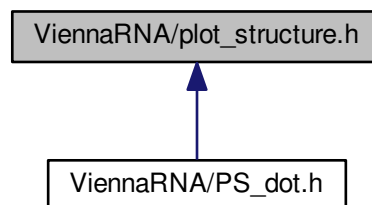
Functions

- int **vrna_file_PS_rnaplot** (const char ∗seq, const char ∗structure, const char ∗file, vrna_md_t ∗md_p)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript and write it to 'filename'.

- int **vrna_file_PS_rnaplot_a** (const char ∗seq, const char ∗structure, const char ∗file, const char ∗pre, const char ∗post, vrna_md_t ∗md_p)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript including additional annotation macros and write it to 'filename'.

- int **gmlRNA** (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗ssfile, char option)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in Graph Meta Language (gml) and write it to a file.

- int **ssv_rna_plot** (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗ssfile)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in SStructView format.

- int **svg_rna_plot** (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗ssfile)

    Produce a secondary structure plot in SVG format and write it to a file.

- int xrna_plot (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗ssfile)

    Produce a secondary structure plot for further editing in XRNA.

- int PS_rna_plot (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗file)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript and write it to 'filename'.

- int PS_rna_plot_a (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗file, char ∗pre, char ∗post)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript including additional annotation macros and write it to 'filename'.

- int PS_rna_plot_a_gquad (char ∗string, char ∗structure, char ∗ssfile, char ∗pre, char ∗post)

    Produce a secondary structure graph in PostScript including additional annotation macros and write it to 'filename' (detect and draw g-quadruplexes)

15.44.1   Detailed Description

Various functions for plotting RNA secondary structures.

15.45   ViennaRNA/profiledist.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for profiledist.h:
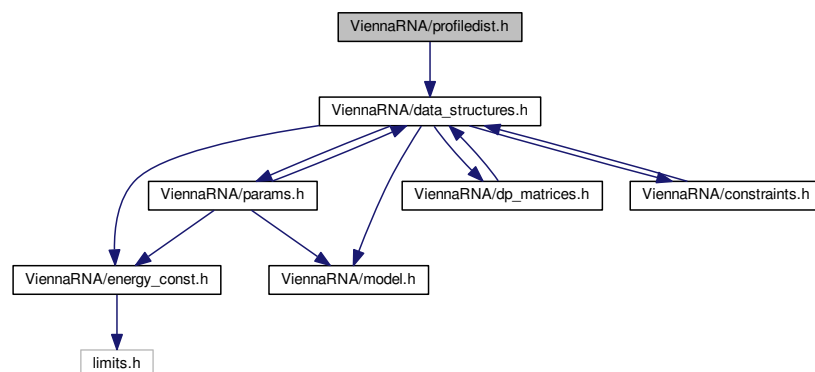
Functions

- float profile_edit_distance (const float ∗T1, const float ∗T2)

    Align the 2 probability profiles T1, T2

    .

- float ∗ Make_bp_profile_bppm (FLT_OR_DBL ∗bppm, int length)

    condense pair probability matrix into a vector containing probabilities for unpaired, upstream paired and downstream paired.

- void print_bppm (const float ∗T)

    print string representation of probability profile

- void free_profile (float ∗T)

    free space allocated in Make_bp_profile

- float ∗ Make_bp_profile (int length)

15.45.1 Function Documentation

15.45.1.1 float profile_edit_distance (const float ∗ *T1,* const float ∗ *T2*)

Align the 2 probability profiles T1, T2
.

This is like a Needleman-Wunsch alignment, we should really use affine gap-costs ala Gotoh

15.45.1.2 float∗ Make_bp_profile_bppm (FLT_OR_DBL ∗ *bppm,* int *length*)

condense pair probability matrix into a vector containing probabilities for unpaired, upstream paired and downstream paired.

This resulting probability profile is used as input for profile_edit_distance

Parameters

bppm	A pointer to the base pair probability matrix
length	The length of the sequence

Returns

> The bp profile

15.45.1.3 void free_profile (float ∗ *T*)

free space allocated in Make_bp_profile

Backward compatibility only. You can just use plain free()

15.45.1.4 float∗ Make_bp_profile (int *length*)

Note

> This function is NOT threadsafe

See also

> [Make_bp_profile_bppm()](#)

Deprecated This function is deprecated and will be removed soon! See [Make_bp_profile_bppm()](#) for a replacement

15.46 ViennaRNA/PS_dot.h File Reference

Various functions for plotting RNA secondary structures, dot-plots and other visualizations.

Include dependency graph for PS_dot.h:
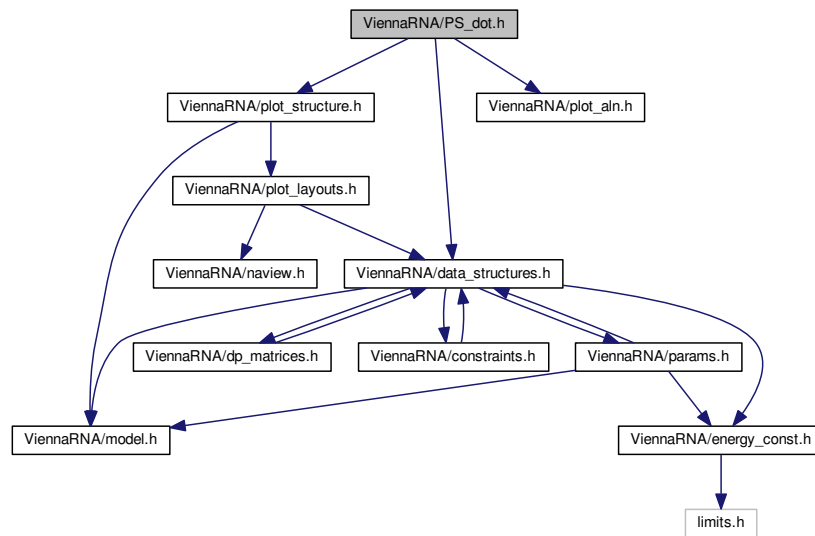
Functions

- int PS_dot_plot_list (char ∗seq, char ∗filename, plist ∗pl, plist ∗mf, char ∗comment)

    Produce a postscript dot-plot from two pair lists.

- int PS_dot_plot (char ∗string, char ∗file)

    Produce postscript dot-plot.

15.46.1 Detailed Description

Various functions for plotting RNA secondary structures, dot-plots and other visualizations.

15.47 ViennaRNA/read_epars.h File Reference

Functions

- void read_parameter_file (const char fname[])

    Read energy parameters from a file.

- void write_parameter_file (const char fname[])

    Write energy parameters to a file.

15.48 ViennaRNA/ribo.h File Reference

Parse RiboSum Scoring Matrices for Covariance Scoring of Alignments.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:
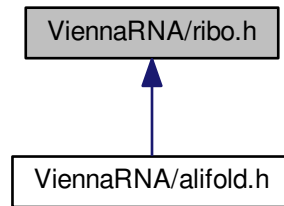
Functions

- float ** [get_ribosum](const char **Alseq, int n_seq, int length)

    Retrieve a RiboSum Scoring Matrix for a given Alignment.

- float ** [readribosum](char *name)

    Read a RiboSum or other user-defined Scoring Matrix and Store into global Memory.

15.48.1 Detailed Description

Parse RiboSum Scoring Matrices for Covariance Scoring of Alignments.

15.49 ViennaRNA/RNAstruct.h File Reference

Parsing and Coarse Graining of Structures.

Functions

- char * [b2HIT](const char *structure)

    Converts the full structure from bracket notation to the HIT notation including root.

- char * [b2C](const char *structure)

    Converts the full structure from bracket notation to the a coarse grained notation using the 'H' 'B' 'I' 'M' and 'R' identifiers.

- char * [b2Shapiro](const char *structure)

    Converts the full structure from bracket notation to the weighted coarse grained notation using the 'H' 'B' 'I' 'M' 'S' 'E' and 'R' identifiers.

- char * [add_root](const char *structure)

    Adds a root to an un-rooted tree in any except bracket notation.

- char * [expand_Shapiro](const char *coarse)

    Inserts missing 'S' identifiers in unweighted coarse grained structures as obtained from [b2C()](.

- char * [expand_Full](const char *structure)

    Convert the full structure from bracket notation to the expanded notation including root.

- char * [unexpand_Full](const char *ffull)

    Restores the bracket notation from an expanded full or HIT tree, that is any tree using only identifiers 'U' 'P' and 'R'.

- char * [unweight](const char *wcoarse)

        Strip weights from any weighted tree.

- void unexpand_aligned_F (char ∗align[2])

        Converts two aligned structures in expanded notation.

- void parse_structure (const char ∗structure)

        Collects a statistic of structure elements of the full structure in bracket notation.

Variables

- int loop_size [STRUC]

        contains a list of all loop sizes. loop_size[0] contains the number of external bases.

- int helix_size [STRUC]

        contains a list of all stack sizes.

- int loop_degree [STRUC]

        contains the corresponding list of loop degrees.

- int loops

        contains the number of loops (and therefore of stacks).

- int unpaired

        contains the number of unpaired bases.

- int pairs

        contains the number of base pairs in the last parsed structure.

15.49.1 Detailed Description

Parsing and Coarse Graining of Structures.

Example:

```
*   .((..(((...)))..((..)))).   is the bracket or full tree
*   becomes expanded:   - expand_Full() -
*   ((U)(((U)(U)((((U)(U)(U)P)P)P)(U)(U)(((U)(U)P)P)P)P)(U)R)
*   HIT:                - b2HIT() -
*   ((U1)((U2)((U3)P3)(U2)((U2)P2)P2)(U1)R)
*   Coarse:             - b2C() -
*   ((H)((H)M)R)
*   becomes expanded:   - expand_Shapiro() -
*   (((((H)S)((H)S)M)S)R)
*   weighted Shapiro:   - b2Shapiro() -
*   ((((((H3)S3)((H2)S2)M4)S2)E2)R)
*
```

15.50 ViennaRNA/string_utils.h File Reference

General utility- and helper-functions for RNA sequence and structure strings used throughout the ViennaRN↩
A Package.

Include dependency graph for string_utils.h:

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

Macros

- #define XSTR(s) STR(s)

    Stringify a macro after expansion.
- #define STR(s) #s

    Stringify a macro argument.
- #define FILENAME_MAX_LENGTH 80

    Maximum length of filenames that are generated by our programs.
- #define FILENAME_ID_LENGTH 42

    Maximum length of id taken from fasta header for filename generation.

Functions

- char ∗ vrna_random_string (int l, const char symbols[])

    Create a random string using characters from a specified symbol set.
- int vrna_hamming_distance (const char ∗s1, const char ∗s2)

    Calculate hamming distance between two sequences.
- int vrna_hamming_distance_bound (const char ∗s1, const char ∗s2, int n)

Calculate hamming distance between two sequences up to a specified length.

• void vrna_seq_toRNA (char ∗sequence)

    Convert an input sequence (possibly containing DNA alphabet characters) to RNA alphabet.

• void vrna_seq_toupper (char ∗sequence)

    Convert an input sequence to uppercase.

• short ∗ vrna_seq_encode (const char ∗sequence, vrna_md_t ∗md)

    Get a numerical representation of the nucleotide sequence.

• short ∗ vrna_seq_encode_simple (const char ∗sequence, vrna_md_t ∗md)

    Get a numerical representation of the nucleotide sequence (simple version)

• int vrna_nucleotide_encode (char c, vrna_md_t ∗md)

    Encode a nucleotide character to numerical value.

• char vrna_nucleotide_decode (int enc, vrna_md_t ∗md)

    Decode a numerical representation of a nucleotide back into nucleotide alphabet.

• char ∗ vrna_cut_point_insert (const char ∗string, int cp)

    Add a separating '&' character into a string according to cut-point position.

• char ∗ vrna_cut_point_remove (const char ∗string, int ∗cp)

    Remove a separating '&' character from a string.

• void str_uppercase (char ∗sequence)

    Convert an input sequence to uppercase.

• void str_DNA2RNA (char ∗sequence)

    Convert a DNA input sequence to RNA alphabet.

• char ∗ random_string (int l, const char symbols[])

    Create a random string using characters from a specified symbol set.

• int hamming (const char ∗s1, const char ∗s2)

    Calculate hamming distance between two sequences.

• int hamming_bound (const char ∗s1, const char ∗s2, int n)

    Calculate hamming distance between two sequences up to a specified length.

15.50.1 Detailed Description

General utility- and helper-functions for RNA sequence and structure strings used throughout the ViennaRN↩
A Package.

15.50.2 Function Documentation

15.50.2.1 void str_uppercase (char ∗ *sequence*)

Convert an input sequence to uppercase.

Deprecated Use vrna_seq_toupper() instead!

15.50.2.2 void str_DNA2RNA (char ∗ *sequence*)

Convert a DNA input sequence to RNA alphabet.

Deprecated Use vrna_seq_toRNA() instead!

15.50.2.3   char∗ random_string (int *l,* const char *symbols[ ]*)

Create a random string using characters from a specified symbol set.

Deprecated Use vrna_random_string() instead!

15.50.2.4   int hamming (const char ∗ *s1,* const char ∗ *s2*)

Calculate hamming distance between two sequences.

Deprecated Use vrna_hamming_distance() instead!

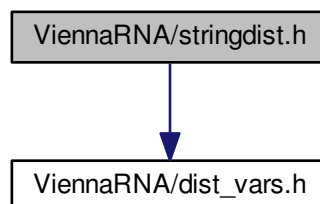**15.50.2.5   int hamming_bound (const char ∗ *s1,* const char ∗ *s2,* int *n*)**

Calculate hamming distance between two sequences up to a specified length.

Deprecated Use vrna_hamming_distance_bound() instead!

15.51   ViennaRNA/stringdist.h File Reference

Functions for String Alignment.

Include dependency graph for stringdist.h:

Functions

- swString ∗ Make_swString (char ∗string)

    Convert a structure into a format suitable for string_edit_distance().
- float string_edit_distance (swString ∗T1, swString ∗T2)

    Calculate the string edit distance of T1 and T2.

15.51.1   Detailed Description

Functions for String Alignment.

15.51.2 Function Documentation

15.51.2.1 swString∗ Make_swString (char ∗ *string*)

Convert a structure into a format suitable for string_edit_distance().

Parameters

string	

Returns

15.51.2.2   float string_edit_distance (swString ∗ _T1,_ swString ∗ _T2_)

Calculate the string edit distance of T1 and T2.

Parameters

T1	
T2	

Returns

15.52   ViennaRNA/structure_utils.h File Reference

Various utility- and helper-functions for secondary structure parsing, converting, etc.

Include dependency graph for structure_utils.h:
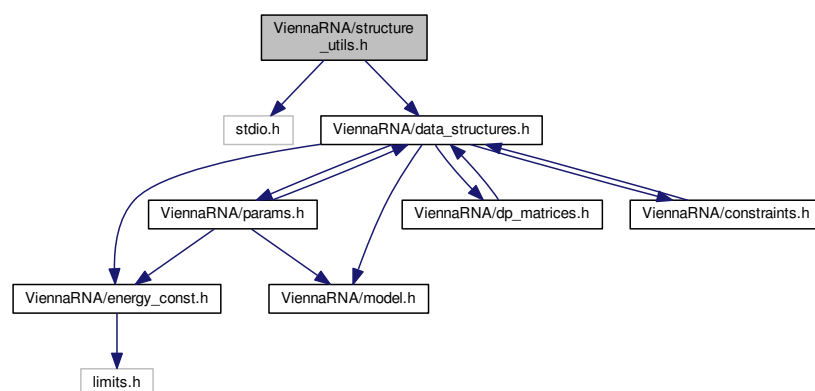
This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:
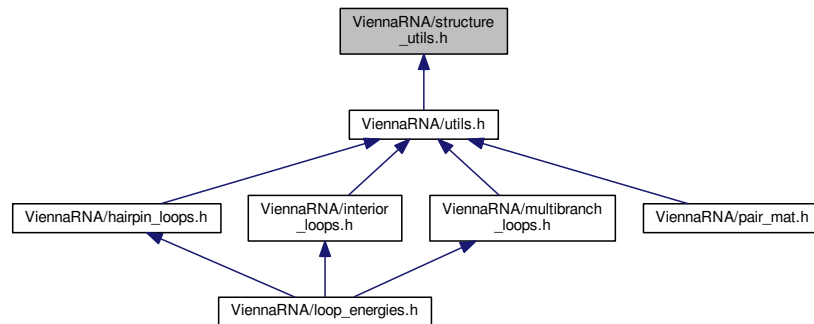
Data Structures

- struct vrna_hx_s

Functions

- char ∗ vrna_db_pack (const char ∗struc)

  Pack secondary secondary structure, 5:1 compression using base 3 encoding.
- char ∗ vrna_db_unpack (const char ∗packed)

  Unpack secondary structure previously packed with vrna_db_pack()
- short ∗ vrna_ptable (const char ∗structure)

  Create a pair table of a secondary structure.
- short ∗ vrna_pt_pk_get (const char ∗structure)

  Create a pair table of a secondary structure (pseudo-knot version)
- short ∗ vrna_ptable_copy (const short ∗pt)

  Get an exact copy of a pair table.
- short ∗ vrna_pt_ali_get (const char ∗structure)

  Create a pair table of a secondary structure (snoop align version)
- short ∗ vrna_pt_snoop_get (const char ∗structure)

  Create a pair table of a secondary structure (snoop version)
- int ∗ vrna_loopidx_from_ptable (const short ∗pt)

  Get a loop index representation of a structure.
- char ∗ vrna_db_from_ptable (short ∗pt)

  Convert a pair table into dot-parenthesis notation.
- int vrna_bp_distance (const char ∗str1, const char ∗str2)

  Compute the "base pair" distance between two secondary structures s1 and s2.
- unsigned int ∗ vrna_refBPcnt_matrix (const short ∗reference_pt, unsigned int turn)

  Make a reference base pair count matrix.
- unsigned int ∗ vrna_refBPdist_matrix (const short ∗pt1, const short ∗pt2, unsigned int turn)

  Make a reference base pair distance matrix.
- char ∗ vrna_db_from_probs (const FLT_OR_DBL ∗pr, unsigned int length)

  Create a dot-bracket like structure string from base pair probability matrix.
- char vrna_bpp_symbol (const float ∗x)

  Get a pseudo dot bracket notation for a given probability information.

- char ∗ vrna_db_from_bp_stack (vrna_bp_stack_t ∗bp, unsigned int length)

    Create a dot-backet/parenthesis structure from backtracking stack.

- vrna_plist_t ∗ vrna_plist (const char ∗struc, float pr)

    Create a vrna_plist_t from a dot-bracket string.

- vrna_plist_t ∗ vrna_plist_from_probs (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, double cut_off)

    Create a vrna_plist_t from base pair probability matrix.

- char ∗ vrna_db_from_plist (vrna_plist_t ∗pairs, unsigned int n)

    Convert a list of base pairs into dot-bracket notation.

- void assign_plist_from_db (vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl, const char ∗struc, float pr)

    Create a vrna_plist_t from a dot-bracket string.

- char ∗ pack_structure (const char ∗struc)

    Pack secondary secondary structure, 5:1 compression using base 3 encoding.

- char ∗ unpack_structure (const char ∗packed)

    Unpack secondary structure previously packed with pack_structure()

- short ∗ make_pair_table (const char ∗structure)

    Create a pair table of a secondary structure.

- short ∗ copy_pair_table (const short ∗pt)

    Get an exact copy of a pair table.

- short ∗ alimake_pair_table (const char ∗structure)
- short ∗ make_pair_table_snoop (const char ∗structure)
- int bp_distance (const char ∗str1, const char ∗str2)

    Compute the "base pair" distance between two secondary structures s1 and s2.

- unsigned int ∗ make_referenceBP_array (short ∗reference_pt, unsigned int turn)

    Make a reference base pair count matrix.

- unsigned int ∗ compute_BPdifferences (short ∗pt1, short ∗pt2, unsigned int turn)

    Make a reference base pair distance matrix.

- void assign_plist_from_pr (vrna_plist_t ∗∗pl, FLT_OR_DBL ∗probs, int length, double cutoff)

    Create a vrna_plist_t from a probability matrix.

- void parenthesis_structure (char ∗structure, vrna_bp_stack_t ∗bp, int length)

    Create a dot-backet/parenthesis structure from backtracking stack.

- void parenthesis_zuker (char ∗structure, vrna_bp_stack_t ∗bp, int length)

    Create a dot-backet/parenthesis structure from backtracking stack obtained by zuker suboptimal calculation in cofold.c.

- void bppm_to_structure (char ∗structure, FLT_OR_DBL ∗pr, unsigned int length)

    Create a dot-bracket like structure string from base pair probability matrix.

- char bppm_symbol (const float ∗x)

    Get a pseudo dot bracket notation for a given probability information.
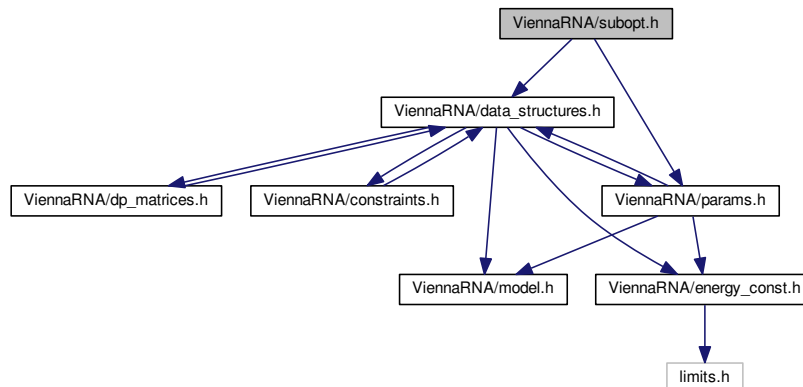
15.52.1 Detailed Description

Various utility- and helper-functions for secondary structure parsing, converting, etc.

15.53 ViennaRNA/subopt.h File Reference

RNAsubopt and density of states declarations.

Include dependency graph for subopt.h:

Data Structures

- struct vrna_subopt_sol_s

    Solution element from subopt.c.

Macros

- #define MAXDOS 1000

    Maximum density of states discretization for subopt.

Functions

- vrna_subopt_solution_t ∗ vrna_subopt (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc, int delta, int sorted, FILE ∗fp)

    Returns list of subopt structures or writes to fp.
- vrna_subopt_solution_t ∗ vrna_subopt_zuker (vrna_fold_compound_t ∗vc)

    Compute Zuker type suboptimal structures.
- SOLUTION ∗ subopt (char ∗seq, char ∗structure, int delta, FILE ∗fp)

    Returns list of subopt structures or writes to fp.
- SOLUTION ∗ subopt_par (char ∗seq, char ∗structure, vrna_param_t ∗parameters, int delta, int is_↩
  constrained, int is_circular, FILE ∗fp)

    Returns list of subopt structures or writes to fp.
- SOLUTION ∗ subopt_circ (char ∗seq, char ∗sequence, int delta, FILE ∗fp)

    Returns list of circular subopt structures or writes to fp.
- SOLUTION ∗ zukersubopt (const char ∗string)

    Compute Zuker type suboptimal structures.
- SOLUTION ∗ zukersubopt_par (const char ∗string, vrna_param_t ∗parameters)

    Compute Zuker type suboptimal structures.

Variables

- double print_energy

    printing threshold for use with logML

- int subopt_sorted

    Sort output by energy.

- int density_of_states [MAXDOS+1]

    The Density of States.

15.53.1 Detailed Description

RNAsubopt and density of states declarations.

15.54 ViennaRNA/treedist.h File Reference

Functions for Tree Edit Distances.

Include dependency graph for treedist.h:
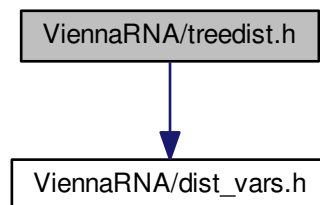
Functions

- Tree * make_tree (char *struc)

    Constructs a Tree (essentially the postorder list) of the structure 'struc', for use in tree_edit_distance().

- float tree_edit_distance (Tree *T1, Tree *T2)

    Calculates the edit distance of the two trees.

- void print_tree (Tree *t)

    Print a tree (mainly for debugging)

- void free_tree (Tree *t)

    Free the memory allocated for Tree t.

15.54.1 Detailed Description

Functions for Tree Edit Distances.

15.54.2 Function Documentation

15.54.2.1 Tree∗ make_tree (char ∗ *struc*)

Constructs a Tree (essentially the postorder list) of the structure 'struc', for use in tree_edit_distance().

Parameters

struc	may be any rooted structure representation.

Returns

15.54.2.2   float tree_edit_distance (Tree ∗ T1, Tree ∗ T2)

Calculates the edit distance of the two trees.

Parameters

T1	
T2	

Returns

15.54.2.3   void free_tree (Tree ∗ t)

Free the memory allocated for Tree t.

Parameters

t	

15.55   ViennaRNA/utils.h File Reference

General utility- and helper-functions used throughout the *ViennaRNA Package*.

Include dependency graph for utils.h:

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

```
                        ┌──────────────────────┐
                        │   ViennaRNA/utils.h  │
                        └──────────────────────┘
          ┌──────────────┬──────────┴──────────┬──────────────┐
          │              │                     │              │
┌──────────────────┐ ┌──────────────┐ ┌──────────────────┐ ┌──────────────────┐
│ViennaRNA/hairpin │ │ViennaRNA/    │ │ViennaRNA/        │ │ViennaRNA/pair_mat│
│_loops.h          │ │interior      │ │multibranch       │ │.h                │
│                  │ │_loops.h      │ │_loops.h          │ │                  │
└──────────────────┘ └──────────────┘ └──────────────────┘ └──────────────────┘
          │              │                     │
          └──────────────┴─────┬───────────────┘
                          ┌──────────────────────┐
                          │ViennaRNA/loop_energies.h│
                          └──────────────────────┘
```

Macros

- #define VRNA_INPUT_ERROR 1U

    Output flag of get_input_line(): "An ERROR has occured, maybe EOF".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_QUIT 2U

    Output flag of get_input_line(): "the user requested quitting the program".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_MISC 4U

    Output flag of get_input_line(): "something was read".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_FASTA_HEADER 8U

    Input/Output flag of get_input_line():
    if used as input option this tells get_input_line() that the data to be read should comply with the FASTA format.

- #define VRNA_INPUT_CONSTRAINT 32U

    Input flag for get_input_line():
    Tell get_input_line() that we assume to read a structure constraint.

- #define VRNA_INPUT_NO_TRUNCATION 256U

    Input switch for get_input_line(): "do not trunkate the line by eliminating white spaces at end of line".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_NO_REST 512U

    Input switch for vrna_file_fasta_read_record(): "do fill rest array".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_NO_SPAN 1024U

    Input switch for vrna_file_fasta_read_record(): "never allow data to span more than one line".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_NOSKIP_BLANK_LINES 2048U

    Input switch for vrna_file_fasta_read_record(): "do not skip empty lines".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_BLANK_LINE 4096U

    Output flag for vrna_file_fasta_read_record(): "read an empty line".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_NOSKIP_COMMENTS 128U

    Input switch for get_input_line(): "do not skip comment lines".

- #define VRNA_INPUT_COMMENT 8192U

    Output flag for vrna_file_fasta_read_record(): "read a comment".

- #define VRNA_OPTION_MULTILINE 32U

    Tell a function that an input is assumed to span several lines.

- #define MIN2(A, B) ((A) < (B) ? (A) : (B))

    Get the minimum of two comparable values.

- #define MAX2(A, B) ((A) > (B) ? (A) : (B))

    Get the maximum of two comparable values.

- #define MIN3(A, B, C) (MIN2((MIN2((A),(B))) ,(C)))

    Get the minimum of three comparable values.

- #define MAX3(A, B, C) (MAX2((MAX2((A),(B))) ,(C)))

    Get the maximum of three comparable values.

Functions

- void ∗ vrna_alloc (unsigned size)

  Allocate space safely.

- void ∗ vrna_realloc (void ∗p, unsigned size)

  Reallocate space safely.

- void vrna_message_error (const char message[])

  Die with an error message.

- void vrna_message_warning (const char message[])

  Print a warning message.

- void vrna_init_rand (void)

  Initialize seed for random number generator.

- double vrna_urn (void)

  get a random number from [0..1]

- int vrna_int_urn (int from, int to)

  Generates a pseudo random integer in a specified range.

- void vrna_file_copy (FILE ∗from, FILE ∗to)

  Inefficient 'cp'.

- char ∗ vrna_time_stamp (void)

  Get a timestamp.

- char ∗ get_line (FILE ∗fp)

  Read a line of arbitrary length from a stream.

- unsigned int get_input_line (char ∗∗string, unsigned int options)

- void vrna_message_input_seq_simple (void)

  Print a line to stdout that asks for an input sequence.

- void vrna_message_input_seq (const char ∗s)

  Print a line with a user defined string and a ruler to stdout.

- int ∗ vrna_idx_row_wise (unsigned int length)

  Get an index mapper array (iindx) for accessing the energy matrices, e.g. in partition function related functions.

- int ∗ vrna_idx_col_wise (unsigned int length)

  Get an index mapper array (indx) for accessing the energy matrices, e.g. in MFE related functions.

- char ∗ vrna_ptypes (const short ∗S, vrna_md_t ∗md)

  Get an array of the numerical encoding for each possible base pair (i,j)

- void print_tty_input_seq (void)

  Print a line to stdout that asks for an input sequence.

- void print_tty_input_seq_str (const char ∗s)

  Print a line with a user defined string and a ruler to stdout.

- void warn_user (const char message[])

  Print a warning message.

- void nrerror (const char message[])

  Die with an error message.

- void ∗ space (unsigned size)

  Allocate space safely.

- void ∗ xrealloc (void ∗p, unsigned size)

  Reallocate space safely.

- void init_rand (void)

  Make random number seeds.

- double urn (void)

  get a random number from [0..1]

- int int_urn (int from, int to)

  Generates a pseudo random integer in a specified range.

- void [filecopy](#) (FILE ∗from, FILE ∗to)

    Inefficient cp

- char ∗ [time_stamp](#) (void)

    Get a timestamp.

Variables

- unsigned short [xsubi](#) [3]

    Current 48 bit random number.

15.55.1 Detailed Description

General utility- and helper-functions used throughout the *ViennaRNA Package*.

15.55.2 Function Documentation

15.55.2.1 void print_tty_input_seq (void)

Print a line to *stdout* that asks for an input sequence.

There will also be a ruler (scale line) printed that helps orientation of the sequence positions

Deprecated Use [vrna_message_input_seq_simple()](#) instead!

15.55.2.2 void print_tty_input_seq_str (const char ∗ *s*)

Print a line with a user defined string and a ruler to stdout.

(usually this is used to ask for user input) There will also be a ruler (scale line) printed that helps orientation of the sequence positions

Deprecated Use [vrna_message_input_seq()](#) instead!

15.55.2.3 void warn_user (const char *message[]*)

Print a warning message.

Print a warning message to *stderr*

Deprecated Use [vrna_message_warning()](#) instead!

15.55.2.4 void nrerror (const char *message[]*)

Die with an error message.

Deprecated Use [vrna_message_error()](#) instead!

15.55.2.5   void∗ **space (unsigned** *size* **)**

Allocate space safely.

Deprecated Use vrna_alloc() instead!

15.55.2.6   void∗ **xrealloc (void** ∗ *p,* **unsigned** *size* **)**

Reallocate space safely.

Deprecated Use vrna_realloc() instead!

15.55.2.7   void init_rand (void   )

Make random number seeds.

Deprecated Use vrna_init_rand() instead!

15.55.2.8   double urn (void   )

get a random number from [0..1]

Deprecated Use vrna_urn() instead!

15.55.2.9   int int_urn (int *from,* **int** *to* **)**

Generates a pseudo random integer in a specified range.

Deprecated Use vrna_int_urn() instead!

15.55.2.10   void filecopy (FILE ∗ *from,* **FILE** ∗ *to* **)**

Inefficient `cp`

Deprecated Use vrna_file_copy() instead!

15.55.2.11   char∗ **time_stamp (void   )**

Get a timestamp.

Deprecated Use vrna_time_stamp() instead!

Bibliography

[1] S.H. Bernhart, H. Tafer, U. Mückstein, C. Flamm, P.F. Stadler, and I.L. Hofacker. Partition function and base pairing probabilities of RNA heterodimers. *Algorithms for Molecular Biology*, 1(1):3, 2006. 160

[2] Christoph Flamm, Ivo L Hofacker, Sebastian Maurer-Stroh, Peter F Stadler, and Martin Zehl. Design of multi-stable RNA molecules. *RNA*, 7(02):254–265, 2001. 255, 256

[3] W. Fontana, P.F. Stadler, E.G. Bornberg-Bauer, T. Griesmacher, I.L. Hofacker, M. Tacker, P. Tarazona, E.D. Weinberger, and P. Schuster. RNA folding and combinatory landscapes. *Physical review E*, 47(3):2083, 1993. 3

[4] I.L. Hofacker, M. Fekete, and P.F. Stadler. Secondary structure prediction for aligned RNA sequences. *Journal of molecular biology*, 319(5):1059–1066, 2002. 166

[5] I.L. Hofacker, W. Fontana, P.F. Stadler, L.S. Bonhoeffer, M. Tacker, and P. Schuster. Fast folding and comparison of RNA secondary structures. *Monatshefte für Chemie/Chemical Monthly*, 125(2):167–188, 1994. 1

[6] I.L. Hofacker and P.F. Stadler. Memory efficient folding algorithms for circular RNA secondary structures. *Bioinformatics*, 22(10):1172–1176, 2006. 123, 128, 149, 171, 174

[7] Ronny Lorenz, Stephan H. Bernhart, Christian Höner zu Siederdissen, Hakim Tafer, Christoph Flamm, Peter F. Stadler, and Ivo L. Hofacker. ViennaRNA package 2.0. *Algorithms for Molecular Biology*, 6(1):26, 2011. 1

[8] Ronny Lorenz, Christoph Flamm, and Ivo L. Hofacker. 2d projections of RNA folding landscapes. In Ivo Grosse, Steffen Neumann, Stefan Posch, Falk Schreiber, and Peter F. Stadler, editors, *German Conference on Bioinformatics 2009*, volume 157 of *Lecture Notes in Informatics*, pages 11–20, Bonn, September 2009. Gesellschaft f. Informatik. 195, 197

[9] D.H. Mathews, M.D. Disney, J.L. Childs, S.J. Schroeder, M. Zuker, and D.H. Turner. Incorporating chemical modification constraints into a dynamic programming algorithm for prediction of RNA secondary structure. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 101(19):7287, 2004. 187

[10] B.A. Shapiro. An algorithm for comparing multiple RNA secondary structures. *Computer applications in the biosciences: CABIOS*, 4(3):387–393, 1988. 3

[11] D.H. Turner and D.H. Mathews. NNDB: The nearest neighbor parameter database for predicting stability of nucleic acid secondary structure. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 38(suppl 1):D280–D282, 2010. 187

[12] Kourosh Zarringhalam, Michelle M. Meyer, Ivan Dotu, Jeffrey H. Chuang, and Peter Clote. Integrating chemical footprinting data into RNA secondary structure prediction. *PLOS ONE*, 7(10), 2012. 226

[13] M. Zuker. On finding all suboptimal foldings of an RNA molecule. *Science*, 244(4900):48–52, April 1989. 140

Index